

Service Manual

Inverter Multi for 2 Rooms G-Series



[Applied Models]

- Inverter Multi : Cooling Only
- Inverter Multi : Heat Pump

Inverter Multi for 2 Rooms G-Series

●Cooling Only

Outdoor Unit

2MKS40GV1B
2MKS40G2V1B
2MKS50GV1B
2MKS50G2V1B

Indoor Unit

FTXS20G2V1B
FTXS25G2V1B
FTXS35G2V1B
FTXS42G2V1B
FTXS50G2V1B

FDKS50CVMB
FDKS25EAVMB
FDKS35EAVMB
FLKS25BAVMB
FLKS35BAVMB
FLKS50BAVMB
FVXS25FV1B
FVXS35FV1B
FVXS50FV1B

●Heat Pump

Outdoor Unit

2MXS40GV1B
2MXS40G2V1B
2MXS50GV1B
2MXS50G2V1B

Indoor Unit

FTXG25EV1BW(S)
FTXG35EV1BW(S)
CTXG50EV1BW(S)
FTXS20G2V1B
FTXS25G2V1B
FTXS35G2V1B
FTXS42G2V1B
FTXS50G2V1B

FDXS50CVMB
FDXS25EAVMB
FDXS35EAVMB
FLXS25BAVMB
FLXS35BAVMB
FLXS50BAVMB
FVXS25FV1B
FVXS35FV1B
FVXS50FV1B

1. Introduction	V
1.1 Safety Cautions	v
1.2 Used Icons	ix
Part 1 List of Functions	1
1. List of Functions	2
1.1 Cooling Only Models	2
1.2 Heat Pump Models	6
Part 2 Specifications	11
1. Specifications	12
1.1 Indoor Units - Cooling Only	12
1.2 Outdoor Units - Cooling Only	17
1.3 Indoor Units - Heat Pump	21
1.4 Outdoor Units - Heat Pump	27
Part 3 Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram	31
1. Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram	32
1.1 Wall Mounted Type	32
1.2 Duct Connected Type	36
1.3 Floor / Ceiling Suspended Dual Type	38
1.4 Floor Standing Type	41
1.5 Outdoor Units	43
Part 4 Function and Control	45
1. Main Functions	46
1.1 Frequency Principle	46
1.2 Power-Airflow Dual Flaps, Wide Angle Louvers and Auto-Swing	48
1.3 Operation Starting Control	50
1.4 Fan Speed Control for Indoor Units	51
1.5 Programme Dry Function	52
1.6 Automatic Operation	53
1.7 Thermostat Control	54
1.8 Night Set Mode	55
1.9 ECONO Mode	56
1.10 2 AREA INTELLIGENT EYE (FTXS-G)	57
1.11 INTELLIGENT EYE (FTXG, CTXG)	59
1.12 HOME LEAVE Operation	61
1.13 Inverter POWERFUL Operation	62
1.14 Other Functions	63
1.15 Function of Thermistor	65
2. Control Specification	68
2.1 Mode Hierarchy	68
2.2 Frequency Control	69
2.3 Controls at Mode Changing / Start-up	72
2.4 Discharge Pipe Temperature Control	74
2.5 Input Current Control	74
2.6 Freeze-up Protection Control	75
2.7 Heating Peak-cut Control	75

2.8	Fan Control.....	76
2.9	Liquid Compression Protection Function 2.....	76
2.10	Defrost Control	77
2.11	Electronic Expansion Valve Control	78
2.12	Malfunctions	82
2.13	Forced Operation Mode	83
2.14	Additional Function.....	84

Part 5 Operation Manual 85

1.	System Configuration.....	86
1.1	Operation Instructions	86
2.	Instruction.....	87
2.1	FTXG, CTXG, FDK(X)S, FLK(X)S Series	87
2.2	FTXS, FVXS Series.....	129

Part 6 Service Diagnosis 171





1.	Caution for Diagnosis.....	172
2.	Problem Symptoms and Measures	174
3.	Service Check Function	175
3.1	Check Method 1	175
3.2	Check Method 2	177
4.	Troubleshooting	179
4.1	Error Codes and Description	179
4.2	Indoor Unit PCB Abnormality	180
4.3	Freeze-up Protection Control or High Pressure Control.....	181
4.4	Fan Motor or Related Abnormality	183
4.5	Thermistor or Related Abnormality (Indoor Unit).....	186
4.6	Front Panel Open / Close Fault.....	187
4.7	Freeze-up Protection Control	188
4.8	OL Activation (Compressor Overload)	190
4.9	Compressor Lock	191
4.10	DC Fan Lock	192
4.11	Input Over Current Detection	193
4.12	Discharge Pipe Temperature Control.....	195
4.13	High Pressure Control in Cooling	196
4.14	Compressor Sensor System Abnormality	198
4.15	Position Sensor Abnormality	199
4.16	DC Voltage / DC Current Sensor Abnormality	201
4.17	Thermistor or Related Abnormality (Outdoor Unit).....	202
4.18	Electrical Box Temperature Rise.....	204
4.19	Radiation Fin Temperature Rise	206
4.20	Output Over Current Detection.....	208
4.21	Insufficient Gas.....	210
4.22	Over-voltage Detection / Low-voltage Detection	212
4.23	Anti-icing Function in Other Rooms / Unspecified Voltage (between Indoor and Outdoor Units).....	213
4.24	Outdoor Unit PCB Abnormality or Signal Transmission Circuit Abnormality.....	214
5.	Check.....	217
5.1	How to Check.....	217

Part 7 Removal Procedure	227
1. Outdoor Unit	228
1.1 Removal of the Panels and Plates	228
1.2 Removal of the Electrical Box	230
1.3 Removal of the PCB	235
1.4 Removal of the Sound Blanket	240
1.5 Removal of the Propeller Fan / Fan Motor	242
1.6 Removal of the Thermistors	245
1.7 Removal of the Compressor	247
1.8 Removal of the Four Way Valve / Electronic Expansion Valve	249
Part 8 Others	251
1. Others	252
1.1 Test Run from the Remote Controller	252
1.2 Jumper Settings	253
1.3 Application of Silicon Grease to a Power Transistor and a Diode Bridge	254
Part 9 Appendix	255
1. Piping Diagrams	256
1.1 Indoor Units	256
1.2 Outdoor Units	259
2. Wiring Diagrams	261
2.1 Indoor Units	261
2.2 Outdoor Units	264
Index	i
Drawings & Flow Charts	v








1. Introduction




1.1 Safety Cautions









Cautions and Warnings

- Be sure to read the following safety cautions before conducting repair work.
- The caution items are classified into “ **Warning**” and “ **Caution**”. The “ **Warning**” items are especially important since they can lead to death or serious injury if they are not followed closely. The “ **Caution**” items can also lead to serious accidents under some conditions if they are not followed. Therefore, be sure to observe all the safety caution items described below.
- About the pictograms
 - △ This symbol indicates the item for which caution must be exercised.
The pictogram shows the item to which attention must be paid.
 - This symbol indicates the prohibited action.
The prohibited item or action is shown in the illustration or near the symbol.
 - This symbol indicates the action that must be taken, or the instruction.
The instruction is shown in the illustration or near the symbol.
- After the repair work is complete, be sure to conduct a test operation to ensure that the equipment operates normally, and explain the cautions for operating the product to the customer.












1.1.1 Cautions Regarding Safety of Workers






 Warning	
<p>Be sure to disconnect the power cable plug from the plug socket before disassembling the equipment for repair. Working on the equipment that is connected to the power supply may cause an electrical shock. If it is necessary to supply power to the equipment to conduct the repair or inspecting the circuits, do not touch any electrically charged sections of the equipment.</p>	
<p>If the refrigerant gas is discharged during the repair work, do not touch the discharged refrigerant gas. The refrigerant gas may cause frostbite.</p>	
<p>When disconnecting the suction or discharge pipe of the compressor at the welded section, evacuate the refrigerant gas completely at a well-ventilated place first. If there is a gas remaining inside the compressor, the refrigerant gas or refrigerating machine oil discharges when the pipe is disconnected, and it may cause injury.</p>	
<p>If the refrigerant gas leaks during the repair work, ventilate the area. The refrigerant gas may generate toxic gases when it contacts flames.</p>	
<p>The step-up capacitor supplies high-voltage electricity to the electrical components of the outdoor unit. Be sure to discharge the capacitor completely before conducting repair work. A charged capacitor may cause an electrical shock.</p>	
<p>Do not start or stop the air conditioner operation by plugging or unplugging the power cable plug. Plugging or unplugging the power cable plug to operate the equipment may cause an electrical shock or fire.</p>	







 Warning	
Be sure to wear a safety helmet, gloves, and a safety belt when working at a high place (more than 2m). Insufficient safety measures may cause a fall accident.	
In case of R410A refrigerant models, be sure to use pipes, flare nuts and tools for the exclusive use of the R410A refrigerant. The use of materials for R22 refrigerant models may cause a serious accident such as a damage of refrigerant cycle as well as an equipment failure.	






 Caution	
Do not repair the electrical components with wet hands. Working on the equipment with wet hands may cause an electrical shock.	
Do not clean the air conditioner by splashing water. Washing the unit with water may cause an electrical shock.	
Be sure to provide the grounding when repairing the equipment in a humid or wet place, to avoid electrical shocks.	
Be sure to turn off the power switch and unplug the power cable when cleaning the equipment. The internal fan rotates at a high speed, and cause injury.	
Be sure to conduct repair work with appropriate tools. The use of inappropriate tools may cause injury.	
Be sure to check that the refrigerating cycle section has cooled down enough before conducting repair work. Working on the unit when the refrigerating cycle section is hot may cause burns.	
Use the welder in a well-ventilated place. Using the welder in an enclosed room may cause oxygen deficiency.	

1.1.2 Cautions Regarding Safety of Users

 Warning	
<p>Be sure to use parts listed in the service parts list of the applicable model and appropriate tools to conduct repair work. Never attempt to modify the equipment. The use of inappropriate parts or tools may cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire.</p>	
<p>If the power cable and lead wires have scratches or deteriorated, be sure to replace them. Damaged cable and wires may cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire.</p>	
<p>Do not use a joined power cable or extension cable, or share the same power outlet with other electrical appliances, since it may cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire.</p>	
<p>Be sure to use an exclusive power circuit for the equipment, and follow the local technical standards related to the electrical equipment, the internal wiring regulations, and the instruction manual for installation when conducting electrical work. Insufficient power circuit capacity and improper electrical work may cause an electrical shock or fire.</p>	
<p>Be sure to use the specified cable for wiring between the indoor and outdoor units. Make the connections securely and route the cable properly so that there is no force pulling the cable at the connection terminals. Improper connections may cause excessive heat generation or fire.</p>	
<p>When wiring between the indoor and outdoor units, make sure that the terminal cover does not lift off or dismount because of the cable. If the cover is not mounted properly, the terminal connection section may cause an electrical shock, excessive heat generation or fire.</p>	
<p>Do not damage or modify the power cable. Damaged or modified power cable may cause an electrical shock or fire. Placing heavy items on the power cable, and heating or pulling the power cable may damage the cable.</p>	
<p>Do not mix air or gas other than the specified refrigerant (R410A / R22) in the refrigerant system. If air enters the refrigerating system, an excessively high pressure results, causing equipment damage and injury.</p>	
<p>If the refrigerant gas leaks, be sure to locate the leaking point and repair it before charging the refrigerant. After charging refrigerant, make sure that there is no refrigerant leak. If the leaking point cannot be located and the repair work must be stopped, be sure to perform pump-down and close the service valve, to prevent the refrigerant gas from leaking into the room. The refrigerant gas itself is harmless, but it may generate toxic gases when it contacts flames, such as fan and other heaters, stoves and ranges.</p>	
<p>When relocating the equipment, make sure that the new installation site has sufficient strength to withstand the weight of the equipment. If the installation site does not have sufficient strength and if the installation work is not conducted securely, the equipment may fall and cause injury.</p>	





 Warning	
Check to make sure that the power cable plug is not dirty or loose, then insert the plug into a power outlet securely. If the plug has dust or loose connection, it may cause an electrical shock or fire.	
Be sure to install the product correctly by using the provided standard installation frame. Incorrect use of the installation frame and improper installation may cause the equipment to fall, resulting in injury.	For unitary type only 
Be sure to install the product securely in the installation frame mounted on the window frame. If the unit is not securely mounted, it may fall and cause injury.	For unitary type only 
When replacing the coin battery in the remote controller, be sure to disposed of the old battery to prevent children from swallowing it. If a child swallows the coin battery, see a doctor immediately.	

 Caution	
Installation of a leakage breaker is necessary in some cases depending on the conditions of the installation site, to prevent electrical shocks.	
Do not install the equipment in a place where there is a possibility of combustible gas leaks. If the combustible gas leaks and remains around the unit, it may cause a fire.	
Check to see if the parts and wires are mounted and connected properly, and if the connections at the soldered or crimped terminals are secure. Improper installation and connections may cause excessive heat generation, fire or an electrical shock.	
If the installation platform or frame has corroded, replace it. Corroded installation platform or frame may cause the unit to fall, resulting in injury.	
Check the grounding, and repair it if the equipment is not properly grounded. Improper grounding may cause an electrical shock.	

 Caution	
Be sure to measure the insulation resistance after the repair, and make sure that the resistance is 1 MΩ or higher. Faulty insulation may cause an electrical shock.	
Be sure to check the drainage of the indoor unit after the repair. Faulty drainage may cause the water to enter the room and wet the furniture and floor.	
Do not tilt the unit when removing it. The water inside the unit may spill and wet the furniture and floor.	
Be sure to install the packing and seal on the installation frame properly. If the packing and seal are not installed properly, water may enter the room and wet the furniture and floor.	For unitary type only 

1.2 Used Icons

Icons are used to attract the attention of the reader to specific information. The meaning of each icon is described in the table below:

Icon	Type of Information	Description
 Note:	Note	A “note” provides information that is not indispensable, but may nevertheless be valuable to the reader, such as tips and tricks.
 Caution	Caution	A “caution” is used when there is danger that the reader, through incorrect manipulation, may damage equipment, lose data, get an unexpected result or has to restart (part of) a procedure.
 Warning	Warning	A “warning” is used when there is danger of personal injury.
	Reference	A “reference” guides the reader to other places in this binder or in this manual, where he/she will find additional information on a specific topic.

Part 1

List of Functions

1. List of Functions	2
1.1 Cooling Only Models	2
1.2 Heat Pump Models.....	6

1. List of Functions

1.1 Cooling Only Models

Category	Functions	FTXS20-50G2V1B	Category	Functions	FTXS20-50G2V1B
Basic Function	Inverter (with Inverter Power Control)	○	Health & Clean	Air Purifying Filter	—
	Operation Limit for Cooling (°CDB)	—		Photocatalytic Deodorizing Filter	—
	Operation Limit for Heating (°CWB)	—		Air Purifying Filter with Photocatalytic Deodorizing Function	—
	PAM Control	—		Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter	○
Standby Electricity Saving	—	Mold Proof Air Filter		○	
Compressor	Oval Scroll Compressor	—		Wipe-clean Flat Panel	○
	Swing Compressor	—		Washable Grille	—
	Rotary Compressor	—		Mold Proof Operation	—
	Reluctance DC Motor	—		Heating Dry Operation	—
Comfortable Airflow	Power-Airflow Flap	—		Good-Sleep Cooling Operation	—
	Power-Airflow Dual Flaps	○	Timer	Weekly Timer	○
	Power-Airflow Diffuser	—		24-Hour On/Off Timer	○
	Wide-Angle Louvers	○		Night Set Mode	○
	Vertical Auto-Swing (Up and Down)	○	Worry Free "Reliability & Durability"	Auto-Restart (after Power Failure)	○
	Horizontal Auto-Swing (Right and Left)	○		Self-Diagnosis (Digital, LED) Display	○
	3-D Airflow	○		Wiring Error Check	—
	Comfort Airflow Mode	○		Anticorrosion Treatment of Outdoor Heat Exchanger	—
3-Step Airflow (H/P Only)	—	Flexibility	Multi-Split / Split Type Compatible Indoor Unit	○	
Comfort Control	Auto Fan Speed		○	H/P, C/O Compatible Indoor Unit	○
	Indoor Unit Quiet Operation		○	Flexible Voltage Correspondence	—
	Night Quiet Mode (Automatic)		—	High Ceiling Application	—
	Outdoor Unit Quiet Operation (Manual)		—	Chargeless	—
	INTELLIGENT EYE		—	Either Side Drain (Right or Left)	○
	2 Area INTELLIGENT EYE		○	Power Selection	—
	Quick Warming Function		—	Remote Control	5-Rooms Centralized Controller (Option)
	Hot-Start Function	—	Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open-Pulse Contact) (Option)		○
Automatic Defrosting	—	Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open Contact) (Option)	○		
Operation	Automatic Operation	—	Remote Controller	DIII-NET Compatible (Adaptor) (Option)	○
	Programme Dry Function	○		Wireless	○
	Fan Only	○	Wired	—	
Lifestyle Convenience	New POWERFUL Operation (Non-Inverter)	—			
	Inverter POWERFUL Operation	○			
	Priority-Room Setting	—			
	Cooling / Heating Mode Lock	—			
	HOME LEAVE Operation	—			
	ECONO Mode	○			
	Indoor Unit On/Off Switch	○			
	Signal Reception Indicator	—			
Temperature Display	—				

Note: ○ : Holding Functions
 — : No Functions

Category	Functions	FDKS50CVMB	FDKS25/35EAVMB	Category	Functions	FDKS50CVMB	FDKS25/35EAVMB
Basic Function	Inverter (with Inverter Power Control)	○	○	Health & Clean	Air Purifying Filter	—	—
	Operation Limit for Cooling (°CDB)	—	—		Photocatalytic Deodorizing Filter	—	—
	Operation Limit for Heating (°CWB)	—	—		Air Purifying Filter with Photocatalytic Deodorizing Function	—	—
	PAM Control	—	—		Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter	—	—
	Standby Electricity Saving	—	—		Longlife Filter (Option)	—	—
Compressor	Oval Scroll Compressor	—	—	Mold Proof Air Filter	○	○	
	Swing Compressor	—	—	Wipe-clean Flat Panel	—	—	
	Rotary Compressor	—	—	Washable Grille	—	—	
	Reluctance DC Motor	—	—	Filter Cleaning Indicator	—	—	
Comfortable Airflow	Power-Airflow Flap	—	—	Mold Proof Operation	—	—	
	Power-Airflow Dual Flaps	—	—	Heating Dry Operation	—	—	
	Power-Airflow Diffuser	—	—	Good-Sleep Cooling Operation	—	—	
	Wide-Angle Louvers	—	—	Timer	Weekly Timer	—	—
	Vertical Auto-Swing (Up and Down)	—	—		24-Hour On/Off Timer	○	○
	Horizontal Auto-Swing (Right and Left)	—	—		72-Hour On/Off Timer	—	—
	3-D Airflow	—	—	Night Set Mode	○	○	
	Comfort Airflow Mode	—	—	Worry Free "Reliability & Durability"	Auto-Restart (after Power Failure)	○	○
3-Step Airflow (H/P Only)	—	—	Self-Diagnosis (Digital, LED) Display		○	○	
			Wiring-Error Check		—	—	
Comfort Control	Auto Fan Speed	○	○	Flexibility	Anticorrosion Treatment of Outdoor Heat Exchanger	—	—
	Indoor Unit Quiet Operation	○	○		Multi-Split / Split Type Compatible Indoor Unit	○	○
	Night Quiet Mode (Automatic)	—	—		H/P, C/O Compatible Indoor Unit	—	—
	Outdoor Unit Quiet Operation (Manual)	—	—	Flexible Voltage Correspondence	○	○	
	INTELLIGENT EYE	—	—	High Ceiling Application	—	—	
	2 Area INTELLIGENT EYE	—	—	Chargeless	—	—	
	Quick Warming Function	—	—	Either Side Drain (Right or Left)	—	—	
	Hot-Start Function	—	—	Power-Selection	—	—	
Operation	Automatic Defrosting	—	—	Remote Control	5-Rooms Centralized Controller (Option)	○	○
	Automatic Operation	—	—		Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open-Pulse Contact) (Option)	○	○
	Programme Dry Function	○	○		Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open Contact) (Option)	○	○
Lifestyle Convenience	Fan Only	○	○	Remote Controller	DIII-NET Compatible (Adaptor) (Option)	○	○
	New POWERFUL Operation (Non-Inverter)	—	—		Wireless	○	○
	Inverter POWERFUL Operation	○	○	Wired	—	—	
	Priority-Room Setting	—	—				
	Cooling / Heating Mode Lock	—	—				
	HOME LEAVE Operation	○	○				
	ECONO Mode	—	—				
	Indoor Unit On/Off Switch	○	○				
Signal Reception Indicator	○	○					
Temperature Display	—	—					

Note: ○ : Holding Functions

— : No Functions

Category	Functions	FLKS25-50BAVMB	FVXS25-50FV1B	Category	Functions	FLKS25-50BAVMB	FVXS25-50FV1B
Basic Function	Inverter (with Inverter Power Control)	○	○	Health & Clean	Air Purifying Filter	○	—
	Operation Limit for Cooling (°CDB)	—	—		Photocatalytic Deodorizing Filter	○	—
	Operation Limit for Heating (°CWB)	—	—		Air Purifying Filter with Photocatalytic Deodorizing Function	—	—
	PAM Control	—	—		Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter	—	○
	Standby Electricity Saving	—	—		Longlife Filter (Option)	—	—
Compressor	Oval Scroll Compressor	—	—	Mold Proof Air Filter	○	○	
	Swing Compressor	—	—	Wipe-clean Flat Panel	—	○	
	Rotary Compressor	—	—	Washable Grille	—	—	
	Reluctance DC Motor	—	—	Filter Cleaning Indicator	—	—	
Comfortable Airflow	Power-Airflow Flap	—	—	Mold Proof Operation	—	—	
	Power-Airflow Dual Flaps	—	—	Heating Dry Operation	—	—	
	Power-Airflow Diffuser	—	—	Good-Sleep Cooling Operation	—	—	
	Wide-Angle Louvers	—	○	Timer	Weekly Timer	—	○
	Vertical Auto-Swing (Up and Down)	○	○		24-Hour On/Off Timer	○	○
	Horizontal Auto-Swing (Right and Left)	—	—		72-Hour On/Off Timer	—	—
	3-D Airflow	—	—		Night Set Mode	○	○
	Comfort Airflow Mode	—	—	Worry Free "Reliability & Durability"	Auto-Restart (after Power Failure)	○	○
3-Step Airflow (H/P Only)	—	—	Self-Diagnosis (Digital, LED) Display		○	○	
Comfort Control	Auto Fan Speed	○	○	Wiring-Error Check	—	—	
	Indoor Unit Quiet Operation	○	○	Anticorrosion Treatment of Outdoor Heat Exchanger	—	—	
	Night Quiet Mode (Automatic)	—	—	Flexibility	Multi-Split / Split Type Compatible Indoor Unit	○	○
	Outdoor Unit Quiet Operation (Manual)	—	—		H/P, C/O Compatible Indoor Unit	—	—
	INTELLIGENT EYE	—	—		Flexible Voltage Correspondence	○	—
	2 Area INTELLIGENT EYE	—	—		High Ceiling Application	—	—
	Quick Warming Function	—	—		Chargeless	—	—
	Hot-Start Function	—	—		Either Side Drain (Right or Left)	—	—
Automatic Defrosting	—	—	Power-Selection		—	—	
Operation	Automatic Operation	—	—	Remote Control	5-Rooms Centralized Controller (Option)	○	○
	Programme Dry Function	○	○		Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open-Pulse Contact) (Option)	○	○
	Fan Only	○	○		Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open Contact) (Option)	○	○
Lifestyle Convenience	New POWERFUL Operation (Non-Inverter)	—	—	Remote Controller	DIII-NET Compatible (Adaptor) (Option)	○	○
	Inverter POWERFUL Operation	○	○		Wireless	○	○
	Priority-Room Setting	—	—	Wired	—	—	
	Cooling / Heating Mode Lock	—	—				
	HOME LEAVE Operation	○	—				
	ECONO Mode	—	○				
	Indoor Unit On/Off Switch	○	○				
	Signal Reception Indicator	○	○				
Temperature Display	—	—					

Note: ○ : Holding Functions
 — : No Functions

Category	Functions	2MKS40/50G2V1B 2MKS40/50GV1B	Category	Functions	2MKS40/50G2V1B 2MKS40/50GV1B
Basic Function	Inverter (with Inverter Power Control)	○	Health & Clean	Air Purifying Filter	—
	Operation Limit for Cooling (°CDB)	10 ~ 46		Photocatalytic Deodorizing Filter	—
	Operation Limit for Heating (°CWB)	—		Air Purifying Filter with Photocatalytic Deodorizing Function	—
	PAM Control	○		Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter	—
	Standby Electricity Saving	—		Mold Proof Air Filter	—
Compressor	Oval Scroll Compressor	—	Wipe-clean Flat Panel	—	
	Swing Compressor	○	Washable Grille	—	
	Rotary Compressor	—	Mold Proof Operation	—	
	Reluctance DC Motor	○	Heating Dry Operation	—	
Comfortable Airflow	Power-Airflow Flap	—	Good-Sleep Cooling Operation	—	
	Power-Airflow Dual Flaps	—	Timer	Weekly Timer	—
	Power-Airflow Diffuser	—		24-Hour On/Off Timer	—
	Wide-Angle Louvers	—		Night Set Mode	—
	Vertical Auto-Swing (Up and Down)	—	Worry Free “Reliability & Durability”	Auto-Restart (after Power Failure)	—
	Horizontal Auto-Swing (Right and Left)	—		Self-Diagnosis (Digital, LED) Display	○
	3-D Airflow	—		Wiring-Error Check	—
	Comfort Airflow Mode	—		Anticorrosion Treatment of Outdoor Heat Exchanger	○
	Comfort Control	3-Step Airflow (H/P Only)	—	Flexibility	Multi-Split / Split Type Compatible Indoor Unit
Auto Fan Speed		—	Flexible Voltage Correspondence		—
Indoor Unit Quiet Operation		—	High Ceiling Application		—
Night Quiet Mode (Automatic)		—	Chargeless		20m
Outdoor Unit Quiet Operation (Manual)		○	Remote Control	Either Side Drain (Right or Left)	—
INTELLIGENT EYE		—		5-Rooms Centralized Controller (Option)	—
Quick Warming Function		—		Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open-Pulse Contact) (Option)	—
Hot-Start Function		—		Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open Contact) (Option)	—
Operation	Automatic Defrosting	—	Remote Controller	DIII-NET Compatible (Adaptor) (Option)	—
	Automatic Operation	—		Wireless	—
	Programme Dry Function	—		Wired	—
Lifestyle Convenience	Fan Only	—			
	New POWERFUL Operation (Non-Inverter)	—			
	Inverter POWERFUL Operation	—			
	Priority-Room Setting	—			
	Cooling / Heating Mode Lock	—			
	HOME LEAVE Operation	—			
	ECONO Mode	○ ★			
	Indoor Unit On/Off Switch	—			
	Signal Reception Indicator	—			
	Temperature Display	—			
Another Room Operation	—				

Note: ○ : Holding Functions
— : No Functions

★ : This function is mounted only on FTXS20-50G and FVXS25-50F indoor unit.

1.2 Heat Pump Models

Category	Functions				Category	Functions				
		FTXG25/35EV1BW(S)	CTXG50EV1BW(S)	FTXS20-50G2V1B			FTXG25/35EV1BW(S)	CTXG50EV1BW(S)	FTXS20-50G2V1B	
Basic Function	Inverter (with Inverter Power Control)	○	○	○	Health & Clean	Air Purifying Filter	—	—	—	
	Operation Limit for Cooling (°CDB)	—	—	—		Photocatalytic Deodorizing Filter	—	—	—	
	Operation Limit for Heating (°CWB)	—	—	—		Air Purifying Filter with Photocatalytic Deodorizing Function	—	—	—	
	PAM Control	—	—	—		Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter	○	○	○	
Standby Electricity Saving	—	—	—	Longlife Filter (Option)		—	—	—		
Compressor	Oval Scroll Compressor	—	—	—		Mold Proof Air Filter	○	○	○	
	Swing Compressor	—	—	—		Wipe-clean Flat Panel	○	○	○	
	Rotary Compressor	—	—	—		Washable Grille	—	—	—	
	Reluctance DC Motor	—	—	—		Filter Cleaning Indicator	—	—	—	
Comfortable Airflow	Power-Airflow Flap	—	—	—		Timer	Mold Proof Operation	—	—	—
	Power-Airflow Dual Flaps	○	○	○	Heating Dry Operation		—	—	—	
	Power-Airflow Diffuser	—	—	—	Good-Sleep Cooling Operation		—	—	—	
	Wide-Angle Louvers	○	○	○	Weekly Timer		—	—	○	
	Vertical Auto-Swing (Up and Down)	○	○	○	24-Hour On/Off Timer		○	○	○	
	Horizontal Auto-Swing (Right and Left)	○	○	○	Night Set Mode		○	○	○	
	3-D Airflow	○	○	○	Worry Free "Reliability & Durability"		Auto-Restart (after Power Failure)	○	○	○
	Comfort Airflow Mode	○	○	○			Self-Diagnosis (Digital, LED) Display	○	○	○
Comfort Control	3-Step Airflow (H/P Only)	—	—	—	Flexibility	Wiring Error Check	—	—	—	
	Auto Fan Speed	○	○	○		Anticorrosion Treatment of Outdoor Heat Exchanger	—	—	—	
	Indoor Unit Quiet Operation	○	○	○		Multi-Split / Split Type Compatible Indoor Unit	○	—	○	
	Night Quiet Mode (Automatic)	—	—	—		H/P, C/O Compatible Indoor Unit	—	—	○	
	Outdoor Unit Quiet Operation (Manual)	—	—	—		Flexible Voltage Correspondence	—	—	—	
	INTELLIGENT EYE	○	○	—		High Ceiling Application	—	—	—	
	2 Area INTELLIGENT EYE	—	—	○		Chargeless	—	—	—	
	Quick Warming Function	—	—	—		Either Side Drain (Right or Left)	○	○	○	
Operation	Hot-Start Function	○	○	○	Remote Control	Power Selection	—	—	—	
	Automatic Defrosting	—	—	—		5-Rooms Centralized Controller (Option)	○	○	○	
	Automatic Operation	○	○	○		Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open-Pulse Contact) (Option)	○	○	○	
Lifestyle Convenience	Programme Dry Function	○	○	○		Remote Controller	Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open Contact) (Option)	○	○	○
	Fan Only	○	○	○			DIII-NET Compatible (Adaptor) (Option)	○	○	○
	New POWERFUL Operation (Non-Inverter)	—	—	—			Wireless	○	○	○
	Inverter POWERFUL Operation	○	○	○			Wired	—	—	—
	Priority-Room Setting	—	—	—						
	Cooling / Heating Mode Lock	—	—	—						
	HOME LEAVE Operation	—	—	—						
	ECONO Mode	—	—	○						
Indoor Unit On/Off Switch	○	○	○							
Signal Reception Indicator	○	○	—							
Temperature Display	—	—	—							

Note: ○ : Holding Functions
— : No Functions

Category	Functions	FDXS50CVMB	FDXS25/35EAVMB	Category	Functions	FDXS50CVMB	FDXS25/35EAVMB
Basic Function	Inverter (with Inverter Power Control)	○	○	Health & Clean	Air Purifying Filter	—	—
	Operation Limit for Cooling (°CDB)	—	—		Photocatalytic Deodorizing Filter	—	—
	Operation Limit for Heating (°CWB)	—	—		Air Purifying Filter with Photocatalytic Deodorizing Function	—	—
	PAM Control	—	—		Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter	—	—
	Standby Electricity Saving	—	—		Longlife Filter (Option)	—	—
Compressor	Oval Scroll Compressor	—	—	Mold Proof Air Filter	○	○	
	Swing Compressor	—	—	Wipe-clean Flat Panel	—	—	
	Rotary Compressor	—	—	Washable Grille	—	—	
	Reluctance DC Motor	—	—	Filter Cleaning Indicator	—	—	
Comfortable Airflow	Power-Airflow Flap	—	—	Mold Proof Operation	—	—	
	Power-Airflow Dual Flaps	—	—	Heating Dry Operation	—	—	
	Power-Airflow Diffuser	—	—	Good-Sleep Cooling Operation	—	—	
	Wide-Angle Louvers	—	—	Timer	Weekly Timer	—	—
	Vertical Auto-Swing (Up and Down)	—	—		24-Hour On/Off Timer	○	○
	Horizontal Auto-Swing (Right and Left)	—	—		72-Hour On/Off Timer	—	—
	3-D Airflow	—	—		Night Set Mode	○	○
	3-Step Airflow (H/P Only)	—	—	Worry Free "Reliability & Durability"	Auto-Restart (after Power Failure)	○	○
Comfort Control	Auto Fan Speed	○	○		Self-Diagnosis (Digital, LED) Display	○	○
	Indoor Unit Quiet Operation	○	○		Wiring-Error Check	—	—
Comfort Control	Night Quiet Mode (Automatic)	—	—	Flexibility	Anticorrosion Treatment of Outdoor Heat Exchanger	—	—
	Outdoor Unit Quiet Operation (Manual)	—	—		Multi-Split / Split Type Compatible Indoor Unit	○	○
	INTELLIGENT EYE	—	—		H/P, C/O Compatible Indoor Unit	—	—
	2 Area INTELLIGENT EYE	—	—	Flexible Voltage Correspondence	○	○	
	Quick Warming Function	—	—	High Ceiling Application	—	—	
	Hot-Start Function	○	○	Chargeless	—	—	
	Automatic Defrosting	—	—	Either Side Drain (Right or Left)	—	—	
	Operation	Automatic Operation	○	○	Power-Selection	—	—
Programme Dry Function		○	○	Remote Control	5-Rooms Centralized Controller (Option)	○	○
Fan Only		○	○		Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open-Pulse Contact) (Option)	○	○
Lifestyle Convenience	New POWERFUL Operation (Non-Inverter)	—	—		Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open Contact) (Option)	○	○
	Inverter POWERFUL Operation	○	○	DIII-NET Compatible (Adaptor) (Option)	○	○	
	Priority-Room Setting	—	—	Remote Controller	Wireless	○	○
	Cooling / Heating Mode Lock	—	—		Wired	—	—
	HOME LEAVE Operation	○	○				
	ECONO Mode	—	—				
	Indoor Unit On/Off Switch	○	○				
	Signal Reception Indicator	○	○				
Temperature Display	—	—					

Note: ○ : Holding Functions
— : No Functions

Category	Functions	FLXS25-50BAVMB	FVXS25-50FV1B	Category	Functions	FLXS25-50BAVMB	FVXS25-50FV1B	
Basic Function	Inverter (with Inverter Power Control)	○	○	Health & Clean	Air Purifying Filter	○	—	
	Operation Limit for Cooling (°CDB)	—	—		Photocatalytic Deodorizing Filter	○	—	
	Operation Limit for Heating (°CWB)	—	—		Air Purifying Filter with Photocatalytic Deodorizing Function	—	—	
	PAM Control	—	—		Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter	—	○	
Compressor	Standby Electricity Saving	—	—		Longlife Filter (Option)	—	—	
	Oval Scroll Compressor	—	—		Mold Proof Air Filter	○	○	
	Swing Compressor	—	—		Wipe-clean Flat Panel	—	○	
	Rotary Compressor	—	—		Washable Grille	—	—	
Comfortable Airflow	Reluctance DC Motor	—	—		Filter Cleaning Indicator	—	—	
	Power-Airflow Flap	—	—		Mold Proof Operation	—	—	
	Power-Airflow Dual Flaps	—	—		Heating Dry Operation	—	—	
	Power-Airflow Diffuser	—	—		Good-Sleep Cooling Operation	—	—	
	Wide-Angle Louvers	—	○	Timer	Weekly Timer	—	○	
	Vertical Auto-Swing (Up and Down)	○	○		24-Hour On/Off Timer	○	○	
	Horizontal Auto-Swing (Right and Left)	—	—		72-Hour On/Off Timer	—	—	
	3-D Airflow	—	—		Night Set Mode	○	○	
Comfort Control	Comfort Airflow Mode	—	—	Worry Free "Reliability & Durability"	Auto-Restart (after Power Failure)	○	○	
	3-Step Airflow (H/P Only)	—	—		Self-Diagnosis (Digital, LED) Display	○	○	
	Auto Fan Speed	○	○		Wiring-Error Check	—	—	
	Indoor Unit Quiet Operation	○	○		Anticorrosion Treatment of Outdoor Heat Exchanger	—	—	
	Operation	Night Quiet Mode (Automatic)	—	—	Flexibility	Multi-Split / Split Type Compatible Indoor Unit	○	○
		Outdoor Unit Quiet Operation (Manual)	—	—		H/P, C/O Compatible Indoor Unit	—	—
		INTELLIGENT EYE	—	—		Flexible Voltage Correspondence	○	—
		2 Area INTELLIGENT EYE	—	—		High Ceiling Application	—	—
Quick Warming Function		—	—	Chargeless		—	—	
Hot-Start Function		○	○	Either Side Drain (Right or Left)		—	—	
Automatic Defrosting		—	—	Power-Selection		—	—	
Operation		Automatic Operation	○	○		Remote Control	5-Rooms Centralized Controller (Option)	○
	Programme Dry Function	○	○	Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open-Pulse Contact) (Option)	○		○	
	Fan Only	○	○	Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open Contact) (Option)	○		○	
Lifestyle Convenience	New POWERFUL Operation (Non-Inverter)	—	—	Remote Controller	DIII-NET Compatible (Adaptor) (Option)	○	○	
	Inverter POWERFUL Operation	○	○		Wireless	○	○	
	Priority-Room Setting	—	—		Wired	—	—	
	Cooling / Heating Mode Lock	—	—					
	HOME LEAVE Operation	○	—					
	ECONO Mode	—	○					
	Indoor Unit On/Off Switch	○	○					
	Signal Reception Indicator	○	○					
Temperature Display	—	—						

Note: ○ : Holding Functions
 — : No Functions

Category	Functions	2MXS40/50G2V1B 2MXS40/50GV1B	Category	Functions	2MXS40/50G2V1B 2MXS40/50GV1B
Basic Function	Inverter (with Inverter Power Control)	○	Health & Clean	Air Purifying Filter	—
	Operation Limit for Cooling (°CDB)	10 ~ 46		Photocatalytic Deodorizing Filter	—
	Operation Limit for Heating (°CWB)	-15 ~ 15.5		Air Purifying Filter with Photocatalytic Deodorizing Function	—
	PAM Control	○		Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter	—
	Standby Electricity Saving	—		Longlife Filter (option)	—
Compressor	Oval Scroll Compressor	—	Timer	Mold Proof Air Filter	—
	Swing Compressor	○		Wipe-clean Flat Panel	—
	Rotary Compressor	—		Washable Grille	—
	Reluctance DC Motor	○		Filter Cleaning Indicator	—
Comfortable Airflow	Power-Airflow Flap	—	Worry Free "Reliability & Durability"	Mold Proof Operation	—
	Power-Airflow Dual Flaps	—		Heating Dry Operation	—
	Power-Airflow Diffuser	—		Good-Sleep Cooling Operation	—
	Wide-Angle Louvers	—		Weekly Timer	—
	Vertical Auto-Swing (Up and Down)	—		24-Hour On/Off Timer	—
	Horizontal Auto-Swing (Right and Left)	—		Night Set Mode	—
	3-D Airflow	—		Auto-Restart (after Power Failure)	—
	Comfort Airflow Mode	—		Self-Diagnosis (Digital, LED) Display	○
Comfort Control	3-Step Airflow (H/P Only)	—	Flexibility	Wiring-Error Check	—
	Auto Fan Speed	—		Anticorrosion Treatment of Outdoor Heat Exchanger	○
	Indoor Unit Quiet Operation	—		Multi-Split / Split Type Compatible Indoor Unit	—
	Night Quiet Mode (Automatic)	—		H/P, C/O Compatible Indoor Unit	—
	Outdoor Unit Quiet Operation (Manual)	○		Flexible Voltage Correspondence	—
	INTELLIGENT EYE	—		High Ceiling Application	—
	2 Area INTELLIGENT EYE	—		Chargeless	20m
	Quick Warming Function	○		Either Side Drain (Right or Left)	—
Operation	Hot-Start Function	—	Remote Control	Power-Selection	—
	Automatic Defrosting	○		5-Rooms Centralized Controller (Option)	—
	Automatic Operation	—		Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open-Pulse Contact) (Option)	—
	Programme Dry Function	—		Remote Control Adaptor (Normal Open Contact) (Option)	—
Lifestyle Convenience	Fan Only	—	Remote Controller	DIII-NET Compatible (Adaptor) (Option)	—
	New POWERFUL Operation (Non-Inverter)	—		Wireless	—
	Inverter POWERFUL Operation	—		Wired	—
	Priority-Room Setting	—			
	Cooling / Heating Mode Lock	—			
	HOME LEAVE Operation	—			
	ECONO Mode	○ ★			
	Indoor Unit On/Off Switch	—			
	Signal Reception Indicator	—			
	Temperature Display	—			
Another Room Operation	—				

Note: ○ : Holding Functions
— : No Functions

★ : This function is mounted only on FTXS20-50G and FVXS25-50F indoor unit.

Part 2

Specifications

1. Specifications	12
1.1 Indoor Units - Cooling Only	12
1.2 Outdoor Units - Cooling Only	17
1.3 Indoor Units - Heat Pump	21
1.4 Outdoor Units - Heat Pump	27

1. Specifications

1.1 Indoor Units - Cooling Only

Wall Mounted Type

50Hz 230V

Model			FTXS20G2V1B	FTXS25G2V1B
Rated Capacity			2.0kW Class	2.5kW Class
Front Panel Color			White	White
Airflow Rates	m ³ /min (cfm)	H	9.4 (332)	9.1 (321)
		M	7.4 (262)	7.1 (252)
		L	5.5 (193)	5.2 (182)
		SL	4.0 (141)	3.7 (130)
Fan	Type	Cross Flow Fan		Cross Flow Fan
	Motor Output	W	23	23
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto
Air Direction Control			Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward	Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward
Air Filter			Removable / Washable / Mildew Proof	Removable / Washable / Mildew Proof
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.08	0.08
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	18	18
Power Factor		%	97.8	97.8
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control	Microcomputer Control
Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	295x800x215	295x800x215
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	274x870x366	274x870x366
Weight		kg	9	9
Gross Weight		kg	13	13
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL	dBA	38/32/25/22	38/32/25/22
Sound Power	H	dBA	54	54
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	Both Liquid and Gas Pipes
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4	φ 6.4
	Gas	mm	φ 9.5	φ 9.5
	Drain	mm	φ18.0	φ18.0
Drawing No.			3D059727	3D059728

Model			FTXS35G2V1B	FTXS42G2V1B
Rated Capacity			3.5kW Class	4.2kW Class
Front Panel Color			White	White
Airflow Rates	m ³ /min (cfm)	H	10.4 (367)	9.1 (321)
		M	7.7 (270)	7.7 (273)
		L	4.8 (170)	6.3 (221)
		SL	3.5 (125)	5.4 (190)
Fan	Type	Cross Flow Fan		Cross Flow Fan
	Motor Output	W	23	23
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto
Air Direction Control			Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward	Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward
Air Filter			Removable / Washable / Mildew Proof	Removable / Washable / Mildew Proof
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.12	0.11
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	26	24
Power Factor		%	94.2	94.9
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control	Microcomputer Control
Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	295x800x215	295x800x215
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	274x870x366	274x870x366
Weight		kg	10	10
Gross Weight		kg	13	13
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL	dBA	42/34/26/23	42/38/33/30
Sound Power	H	dBA	58	58
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	Both Liquid and Gas Pipes
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4	φ 6.4
	Gas	mm	φ 9.5	φ 9.5
	Drain	mm	φ18.0	φ18.0
Drawing No.			3D059729	3D059730

Conversion Formulae

kcal/h=kWx860
 Btu/h=kWx3414
 cfm=m³/minx35.3

50Hz 230V

Model			FTXS50G2V1B
Rated Capacity			5.0kW Class
Front Panel Color			White
Airflow Rates	m ³ /min (cfm)	H	10.2 (360)
		M	8.6 (305)
		L	7.0 (246)
		SL	6.0 (212)
Fan	Type	Cross Flow Fan	
	Motor Output	W	23
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto
Air Direction Control			Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward
Air Filter			Removable / Washable / Mildew Proof
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.12
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	26
Power Factor		%	94.2
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control
Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	295x800x215
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	274x870x366
Weight		kg	10
Gross Weight		kg	13
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL	dBA	43/39/34/31
Sound Power	H	dBA	59
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4
	Gas	mm	φ 9.5
	Drain	mm	φ18.0
Drawing No.			3D059731

Conversion Formulae

kcal/h=kWx860
 Btu/h=kWx3414
 cfm=m³/minx35.3

Duct Connected Type

50Hz 230V

Model			FDKS50CVMB		
Rated Capacity			5.0kW Class		
Front Panel Color			—		
Airflow Rates	m ³ /min (cfm)	H	12.0 (424)		
		M	11.0 (388)		
		L	10.0 (353)		
		SL	8.4 (297)		
Fan	Type	Sirocco Fan			
	Motor Output	W	130		
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto		
Air Filter			Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof		
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.64		
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	140		
Power Factor		%	95.1		
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control		
Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	200x900x620		
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	266x1,106x751		
Weight		kg	27		
Gross Weight		kg	34		
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL	dBA	37/35/33/31		
External Static Pressure		Pa	40		
Moisture Removal		L/h	2.9		
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4		
	Gas	mm	φ12.7		
	Drain	mm	VP20 (O.D.φ 26 / I.D. φ 20)		
Drawing No.			3D052134A		

Model			FDKS25EAVMB			FDKS35EAVMB		
Rated Capacity			2.5kW Class			3.5kW Class		
Front Panel Color			—			—		
Airflow Rates	m ³ /min (cfm)	H	8.7 (307)			8.7 (307)		
		M	8.0 (282)			8.0 (282)		
		L	7.3 (258)			7.3 (258)		
		SL	6.2 (219)			6.2 (219)		
Fan	Type	Sirocco Fan						
	Motor Output	W	62					
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto					
Air Filter			Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof			Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof		
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.48			0.48		
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	71			71		
Power Factor		%	64.3			64.3		
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control			Microcomputer Control		
Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	200x700x620			200x700x620		
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	274x906x751			274x906x751		
Weight		kg	21			21		
Gross Weight		kg	29			29		
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL	dBA	35/33/31/29			35/33/31/29		
External Static Pressure		Pa	30			30		
Moisture Removal		L/h	1.2			1.9		
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4			φ 6.4		
	Gas	mm	φ 9.5			φ 9.5		
	Drain	mm	VP20 (O.D.φ 26 / I.D.φ 20)			VP20 (O.D.φ 26 / I.D.φ 20)		
Drawing No.			3D051882A			3D051884A		

Note: 1. The operating sound is based on the rear side suction inlet and the external static pressure 30 Pa. Operating sound for under side suction inlet: [operating sound for rear side suction inlet]+6 dB. However, when installation to which the external static pressure becomes low is carried out, 6 dB or more may go up.

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h=kW×860
Btu/h=kW×3414
cfm=m ³ /min×35.3

Floor / Ceiling Suspended Dual Type

50Hz 230V

Model			FLKS25BAVMB	FLKS35BAVMB
Rated Capacity			2.5kW Class	3.5kW Class
Front Panel Color			Almond White	Almond White
Airflow Rates	m ³ /min (cfm)	H	7.6 (268)	8.6 (304)
		M	6.8 (240)	7.6 (268)
		L	6.0 (212)	6.6 (233)
		SL	5.2 (184)	5.6 (198)
Fan	Type	Sirocco Fan		Sirocco Fan
	Motor Output	W	34	34
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto
Air Direction Control			Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward	Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward
Air Filter			Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof	Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.34	0.36
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	74	78
Power Factor		%	94.6	94.2
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control	Microcomputer Control
Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	490x1,050x200	490x1,050x200
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	566x1,100x280	566x1,100x280
Weight		kg	16	16
Gross Weight		kg	22	22
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL	dBA	37/34/31/28	38/35/32/29
Sound Power	H	dBA	53	54
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	Both Liquid and Gas Pipes
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4	φ 6.4
	Gas	mm	φ 9.5	φ 9.5
	Drain	mm	φ18.0	φ18.0
Drawing No.			3D050862	3D050864

Model			FLKS50BAVMB	
Rated Capacity			5.0W Class	
Front Panel Color			Almond White	
Airflow Rates	m ³ /min (cfm)	H	11.4 (402)	
		M	10.0 (353)	
		L	8.5 (300)	
		SL	7.5 (265)	
Fan	Type	Sirocco Fan		
	Motor Output	W	34	
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto	
Air Direction Control			Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward	
Air Filter			Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof	
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.45	
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	96	
Power Factor		%	92.8	
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control	
Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	490x1,050x200	
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	280x1,100x566	
Weight		kg	17	
Gross Weight		kg	24	
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL	dBA	47/43/39/36	
Sound Power	H	dBA	63	
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4	
	Gas	mm	φ12.7	
	Drain	mm	φ18.0	
Drawing No.			3D050896	

Conversion Formulae

kcal/h=kW×860
Btu/h=kW×3414
cfm=m³/min×35.3

Floor Standing Type

50Hz 230V

Model			FVXS25FV1B	FVXS35FV1B
Rated Capacity			2.5kW Class	3.5kW Class
Front Panel Color			White	White
Airflow Rates	m ³ /min (cfm)	H	8.2 (290)	8.5 (300)
		M	6.5 (229)	6.7 (237)
		L	4.8 (169)	4.9 (174)
		SL	4.1 (146)	4.5 (158)
Fan	Type	Turbo Fan		Turbo Fan
	Motor Output	W	48	48
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto
Air Direction Control			Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward	Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward
Air Filter			Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof	Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.13	0.13
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	15	15
Power Factor		%	50.2	50.2
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control	Microcomputer Control
Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	600x700x210	600x700x210
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	696x786x286	696x786x286
Weight		kg	14	14
Gross Weight		kg	18	18
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL	dBA	38/32/26/23	39/33/27/24
Sound Power	H	dBA	54	55
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	Both Liquid and Gas Pipes
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4	φ 6.4
	Gas	mm	φ 9.5	φ 9.5
	Drain	mm	φ 20	φ 20
Drawing No.			3D056295A	3D056296A

Model			FVXS50FV1B
Rated Capacity			5.0kW Class
Front Panel Color			White
Airflow Rates	m ³ /min (cfm)	H	10.7 (378)
		M	9.2 (326)
		L	7.8 (274)
		SL	6.6 (233)
Fan	Type	Turbo Fan	
	Motor Output	W	48
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto
Air Direction Control			Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward
Air Filter			Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.17
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	27
Power Factor		%	69.1
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control
Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	600x700x210
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	696x786x286
Weight		kg	14
Gross Weight		kg	18
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL	dBA	44/40/36/32
Sound Power	H	dBA	56
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4
	Gas	mm	φ 12.7
	Drain	mm	φ 20.0
Drawing No.			3D056297

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h=kWx860
Btu/h=kWx3414
cfm=m ³ /minx35.3

1.2 Outdoor Units - Cooling Only

50Hz 220-240V

Model			2MKS40G2V1B
Cooling Capacity	kW		—
Power Consumption	W		—
Running Current	A		—
Casing Color			Ivory White
Compressor	Type		Hermetically Sealed Swing Type
	Model		1YC23AGXD
	Motor Output	W	600
Refrigerant Oil	Model		FVC50K
	Charge	L	0.45
Refrigerant	Type		R-410A
	Charge	kg	1.20
Airflow Rate	m ³ /min	HH	36
		H	33
		L	30
	cfm	HH	1,271
		H	1,165
		L	1,059
Fan	Type		Propeller
	Motor Output	W	50
Starting Current	A		5.9
Dimension (H×W×D)	mm		550×765×285
Packaged Dimension (H×W×D)	mm		612×906×364
Weight	kg		38
Gross Weight	kg		43
Operation Sound	(Sound pressure)	dB(A)	47
Sound Power		dB(A)	62
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4×2
	Gas	mm	φ 9.5×2
	Drain	mm	φ 18
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid & Gas Pipes
No. of Wiring Connection			3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring
Max. Piping Length	m		30 (for Total of Each Room) 20 (for One Room)
Min. Piping Length	m		3 (for One Room)
Amount of Additional Charge	g/m		20 (20m or more)
Max. Installation Height Difference	m		15 (between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit) 7.5 (between Indoor Units)
Drawing No.			3D058886A

Note: 1. The data are based on the conditions shown in the table below.

Cooling	Piping Length
Indoor ; 27°CDB/19°CWB Outdoor ; 35°CDB	5m

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h=kW×860 Btu/h=kW×3414 cfm=m ³ /min×35.3

50Hz 220-240V

Model			2MKS40GV1B
Cooling Capacity	kW		—
Power Consumption	W		—
Running Current	A		—
Casing Color			Ivory White
Compressor	Type		Hermetically Sealed Swing Type
	Model		1YC23ABXD
	Motor Output	W	600
Refrigerant Oil	Model		FVC50K
	Charge	L	0.45
Refrigerant	Type		R-410A
	Charge	kg	1.20
Airflow Rate	m ³ /min	HH	36
		H	33
		L	30
	cfm	HH	1,271
		H	1,165
		L	1,059
Fan	Type		Propeller
	Motor Output	W	50
Starting Current	A		5.9
Dimension (H×W×D)	mm		550×765×285
Packaged Dimension (H×W×D)	mm		612×906×364
Weight	kg		38
Gross Weight	kg		43
Operation Sound	(Sound pressure)	dBA	47
Sound Power		dBA	62
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4×2
	Gas	mm	φ 9.5×2
	Drain	mm	φ 18
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid & Gas Pipes
No. of Wiring Connection			3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring
Max. Piping Length	m		30 (for Total of Each Room) 20 (for One Room)
Min. Piping Length	m		3 (for One Room)
Amount of Additional Charge	g/m		20 (20m or more)
Max. Installation Height Difference	m		15 (between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)
			7.5 (between Indoor Units)
Drawing No.			3D059052A

Note: 1. The data are based on the conditions shown in the table below.

Cooling	Piping Length
Indoor ; 27°CDB/19°CWB Outdoor ; 35°CDB	5m

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h=kW×860 Btu/h=kW×3414 cfm=m ³ /min×35.3

50Hz 220-240V

Model		2MKS50G2V1B	
Cooling Capacity	kW	—	
Power Consumption	W	—	
Running Current	A	—	
Casing Color	Ivory White		
Compressor	Type	Hermetically Sealed Swing Type	
	Model	2YC36BXD	
	Motor Output	W	1,100
Refrigerant Oil	Model	FVC50K	
	Charge	L	0.65
Refrigerant	Type	R-410A	
	Charge	kg	1.60
Airflow Rates	m ³ /min	HH	37
		H	34
		L	34
	cfm	HH	1,306
		H	1,200
		L	1,200
Fan	Type	Propeller	
	Motor Output	W	50
Starting Current	A	9.8	
Dimensions (HxWxD)	mm	550x765x285	
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)	mm	612x906x364	
Weight	kg	42	
Gross Weight	kg	47	
Operation Sound	(Sound Pressure)	dBA	48
Sound Power		dBA	63
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4x2
	Gas	mm	φ 9.5x1, φ12.7x1
	Drain	mm	φ18.0
Heat Insulation	Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		
No. of Wiring Connection	3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring		
Max. Interunit Piping Length	m	30 (for Total of Each Room)	
	m	20 (for One Room)	
Min. Interunit Piping Length	m	3 (for One Room)	
Amount of Additional Charge	g/m	20 (20m or more)	
Max. Installation Height Difference	m	15 (between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)	
	m	7.5 (between Indoor Units)	
Drawing No.	3D05887A		

Note: 1. The data are based on the conditions shown in the table below.

Cooling	Piping Length
Indoor ; 27°CDB/19°CWB Outdoor ; 35°CDB	5m

Conversion Formulae

kcal/h=kWx860
Btu/h=kWx3414
cfm=m³/minx35.3

50Hz 220-240V

Model		2MKS50GV1B	
Cooling Capacity	kW	—	
Power Consumption	W	—	
Running Current	A	—	
Casing Color	Ivory White		
Compressor	Type	Hermetically Sealed Swing Type	
	Model	2YC36BXD	
	Motor Output	W	1,100
Refrigerant Oil	Model	FVC50K	
	Charge	L	0.65
Refrigerant	Type	R-410A	
	Charge	kg	1.60
Airflow Rates	m ³ /min	HH	37
		H	34
		L	34
	cfm	HH	1,306
		H	1,200
		L	1,200
Fan	Type	Propeller	
	Motor Output	W	50
Starting Current	A	9.8	
Dimensions (HxWxD)	mm	550x765x285	
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)	mm	612x906x364	
Weight	kg	42	
Gross Weight	kg	47	
Operation Sound	(Sound Pressure)	dBA	48
Sound Power		dBA	63
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4x2
	Gas	mm	φ 9.5x1, φ12.7x1
	Drain	mm	φ18.0
Heat Insulation	Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		
No. of Wiring Connection	3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring		
Max. Interunit Piping Length	m	30 (for Total of Each Room)	
	m	20 (for One Room)	
Min. Interunit Piping Length	m	3 (for One Room)	
Amount of Additional Charge	g/m	20 (20m or more)	
Max. Installation Height Difference	m	15 (between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)	
	m	7.5 (between Indoor Units)	
Drawing No.	3D059053A		

Note: 1. The data are based on the conditions shown in the table below.

Cooling	Piping Length
Indoor ; 27°CDB/19°CWB Outdoor ; 35°CDB	5m

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h=kWx860 Btu/h=kWx3414 cfm=m ³ /minx35.3

1.3 Indoor Units - Heat Pump

Wall Mounted Type

50Hz 230V

Model			FTXG25EV1BW		FTXG25EV1BS	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Rated Capacity			2.5kW Class		2.5kW Class	
Front Panel Color			Mat Crystal White		Mat Crystal Silver	
Airflow Rates	m ³ /min (cfm)	H	7.7 (271)	9.0 (317)	7.7 (271)	9.0 (317)
		M	6.1 (215)	7.9 (278)	6.1 (215)	7.9 (278)
		L	4.7 (165)	6.7 (236)	4.7 (165)	6.7 (236)
		SL	3.8 (134)	5.4 (190)	3.8 (134)	5.4 (190)
Fan	Type	Cross Flow Fan		Cross Flow Fan		
	Motor Output	W	40		40	
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto		5 Steps, Quiet, Auto	
Air Direction Control			Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward	
Air Filter			Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof		Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof	
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.15-0.14-0.13	0.15-0.14-0.13	0.15-0.14-0.13	0.15-0.14-0.13
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	30-30-30	30-30-30	30-30-30	30-30-30
Power Factor		%	90.9-93.2-96.2	90.9-93.2-96.2	90.9-93.2-96.2	90.9-93.2-96.2
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control		Microcomputer Control	
Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	275x840x150		275x840x150	
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	222x894x345		222x894x345	
Weight		kg	9		9	
Gross Weight		kg	13		13	
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL	dBA	38/32/25/22	38/33/28/25	38/32/25/22	38/33/28/25
Sound Power	H	dBA	56	56	56	56
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4		φ 6.4	
	Gas	mm	φ 9.5		φ 9.5	
	Drain	mm	φ18.0		φ18.0	
Drawing No.			3D051101		3D051102	

Model			FTXG35EV1BW		FTXG35EV1BS	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Rated Capacity			3.5kW Class		5.0kW Class	
Front Panel Color			Mat Crystal White		Mat Crystal Silver	
Airflow Rates	m ³ /min (cfm)	H	8.1 (285)	9.6 (338)	8.1 (285)	9.6 (338)
		M	6.5 (229)	8.2 (289)	6.5 (229)	8.2 (289)
		L	4.9 (173)	6.7 (236)	4.9 (173)	6.7 (236)
		SL	4.1 (144)	5.9 (208)	4.1 (144)	5.9 (208)
Fan	Type	Cross Flow Fan		Cross Flow Fan		
	Motor Output	W	40		40	
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto		5 Steps, Quiet, Auto	
Air Direction Control			Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward	
Air Filter			Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof		Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof	
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.15-0.14-0.13	0.15-0.14-0.13	0.15-0.14-0.13	0.15-0.14-0.13
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	30-30-30	30-30-30	30-30-30	30-30-30
Power Factor		%	90.9-93.2-96.2	90.9-93.2-96.2	90.9-93.2-96.2	90.9-93.2-96.2
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control		Microcomputer Control	
Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	275x840x150		275x840x150	
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	222x894x345		222x894x345	
Weight		kg	9		9	
Gross Weight		kg	13		13	
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL	dBA	39/33/26/23	39/34/29/26	39/33/26/23	39/34/29/26
Sound Power	H	dBA	57	57	57	57
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4		φ 6.4	
	Gas	mm	φ 9.5		φ12.7	
	Drain	mm	φ18.0		φ18.0	
Drawing No.			3D051103		3D051104	

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h=kWx860
Btu/h=kWx3414
cfm=m ³ /minx35.3

50Hz 230V

Model			CTXG50EV1BW		CTXG50EV1BS	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Rated Capacity			5.0kW Class		5.0kW Class	
Front Panel Color			Mat Crystal White		Mat Crystal Silver	
Airflow Rates	m ³ /min (cfm)	H	11.3 (398)	12.6 (444)	11.3 (398)	12.6 (444)
		M	9.1 (320)	10.6 (373)	9.1 (320)	10.6 (373)
		L	7.1 (250)	8.7 (306)	7.1 (250)	8.7 (306)
		SL	6.7 (236)	7.7 (271)	6.7 (236)	7.7 (271)
Fan	Type	Cross Flow Fan		Cross Flow Fan		
	Motor Output	W	40		40	
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto		5 Steps, Quiet, Auto	
Air Direction Control			Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward	
Air Filter			Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof		Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof	
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.15-0.14-0.13	0.15-0.14-0.13	0.15-0.14-0.13	0.15-0.14-0.13
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	30	30	30	30
Power Factor		%	90.9-93.2-96.2	90.9-93.2-96.2	90.9-93.2-96.2	90.9-93.2-96.2
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control		Microcomputer Control	
Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	275x840x150		275x840x150	
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	222x894x345		222x894x345	
Weight		kg	9		9	
Gross Weight		kg	13		13	
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL	dBA	47/41/35/32	47/41/35/32	47/41/35/32	47/41/35/32
Sound Power	H	dBA	64	64	64	64
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4		φ 6.4	
	Gas	mm	φ 12.7		φ 12.7	
	Drain	mm	φ18.0		φ18.0	
Drawing No.			3D051105		3D051106	

Model			FTXS20G2V1B		FTXS25G2V1B	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Rated Capacity			2.0kW Class		2.5kW Class	
Front Panel Color			White		White	
Airflow Rates	m ³ /min (cfm)	H	9.4 (332)	9.9 (350)	9.1 (321)	9.8 (346)
		M	7.4 (262)	8.2 (290)	7.1 (252)	7.9 (280)
		L	5.5 (193)	6.5 (228)	5.2 (182)	6.2 (217)
		SL	4.0 (141)	5.5 (193)	3.7 (130)	5.2 (183)
Fan	Type	Cross Flow Fan		Cross Flow Fan		
	Motor Output	W	23		23	
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto		5 Steps, Quiet, Auto	
Air Direction Control			Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward	
Air Filter			Removable / Washable / Mildew Proof		Removable / Washable / Mildew Proof	
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.08	0.10	0.08	0.10
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	18	21	18	21
Power Factor		%	97.8	91.3	97.8	91.3
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control		Microcomputer Control	
Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	295x800x215		295x800x215	
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	274x870x366		274x870x366	
Weight		kg	9		9	
Gross Weight		kg	13		13	
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL	dBA	38/32/25/22	38/33/28/25	38/32/25/22	39/34/28/25
Sound Power	H	dBA	54	54	54	55
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4		φ 6.4	
	Gas	mm	φ 9.5		φ 9.5	
	Drain	mm	φ18.0		φ18.0	
Drawing No.			3D059722		3D059723	

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h=kWx860
Btu/h=kWx3414
cfm=m ³ /minx35.3

50Hz 230V

Model			FTXS35G2V1B		FTXS42G2V1B	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Rated Capacity			3.5kW Class		4.2kW Class	
Front Panel Color			White		White	
Airflow Rates	m ³ /min (cfm)	H	10.7 (367)	10.6 (374)	9.1 (321)	11.2 (395)
		M	7.7 (270)	8.5 (302)	7.7 (273)	9.4 (333)
		L	4.8 (170)	6.4 (226)	6.3 (221)	7.7 (271)
		SL	3.5 (125)	5.4 (191)	5.4 (190)	6.8 (240)
Fan	Type	Cross Flow Fan		Cross Flow Fan		
	Motor Output	W	23		23	
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto		5 Steps, Quiet, Auto	
Air Direction Control			Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward	
Air Filter			Removable / Washable / Mildew Proof		Removable / Washable / Mildew Proof	
Running Current (Rated)	A	0.12	0.13	0.11	0.14	
Power Consumption (Rated)	W	26	28	24	30	
Power Factor	%	94.2	93.6	94.9	93.2	
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control		Microcomputer Control	
Dimensions (HxWxD)	mm	295x800x215		295x800x215		
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)	mm	274x870x366		274x870x366		
Weight	kg	10		10		
Gross Weight	kg	13		13		
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL	dBA	45/34/26/23	42/36/29/26	45/38/33/30	42/38/33/30
Sound Power	H	dBA	58	58	58	58
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4		φ 6.4	
	Gas	mm	φ 9.5		φ 9.5	
	Drain	mm	φ18.0		φ18.0	
Drawing No.			3D059724		3D059725	

Model			FTXS50G2V1B	
			Cooling	Heating
Rated Capacity			5.0kW Class	
Front Panel Color			White	
Airflow Rates	m ³ /min (cfm)	H	10.2 (360)	11.0 (388)
		M	8.6 (305)	9.3 (330)
		L	7.0 (246)	7.6 (267)
		SL	6.0 (212)	6.7 (236)
Fan	Type	Cross Flow Fan		
	Motor Output	W	23	
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto	
Air Direction Control			Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward	
Air Filter			Removable / Washable / Mildew Proof	
Running Current (Rated)	A	0.12	0.14	
Power Consumption (Rated)	W	26	32	
Power Factor	%	94.2	99.4	
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control	
Dimensions (HxWxD)	mm	295x800x215		
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)	mm	274x870x366		
Weight	kg	9		
Gross Weight	kg	12		
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL	dBA	43/39/34/31	44/39/34/31
Sound Power	H	dBA	59	60
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes	
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4	
	Gas	mm	φ 9.5	
	Drain	mm	φ18.0	
Drawing No.			3D059726	

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h=kWx860
Btu/h=kWx3414
cfm=m ³ /minx35.3

Duct Connected Type

50Hz 230V

Model			FDXS50CVMB			
			Cooling		Heating	
Rated Capacity			5.0kW Class			
Front Panel Color			—			
Airflow Rates	m ³ /min (cfm)	H	12.0 (424)		12.0 (424)	
		M	11.0 (388)		11.0 (388)	
		L	10.0 (353)		10.0 (353)	
		SL	8.4 (297)		8.4 (297)	
Fan	Type	Sirocco Fan				
	Motor Output	W 130				
	Speed	Steps 5 Steps, Quiet, Auto				
Air Filter			Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof			
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.64		0.64	
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	140		140	
Power Factor		%	95.1		95.1	
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control			
Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	200x900x620			
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	266x1,106x751			
Weight		kg	27			
Gross Weight		kg	34			
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL	dBA	37/35/33/31		37/35/33/31	
External Static Pressure		Pa	40			
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes			
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4			
	Gas	mm	φ 12.7			
	Drain	mm	VP20 (O.D. φ 26 / I.D. φ 20)			
Drawing No.			3D052132			

Model			FDXS25EAVMB				FDXS35EAVMB			
			Cooling		Heating		Cooling		Heating	
Rated Capacity			2.5kW Class				3.5kW Class			
Front Panel Color			—				—			
Airflow Rates	m ³ /min (cfm)	H	8.7 (307)		8.7 (307)		8.7 (307)		8.7 (307)	
		M	8.0 (282)		8.0 (282)		8.0 (282)		8.0 (282)	
		L	7.3 (258)		7.3 (258)		7.3 (258)		7.3 (258)	
		SL	6.2 (219)		6.2 (219)		6.2 (219)		6.2 (219)	
Fan	Type	Sirocco Fan				Sirocco Fan				
	Motor Output	W 62				62				
	Speed	Steps 5 Steps, Quiet, Auto				5 Steps, Quiet, Auto				
Air Filter			Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof				Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof			
Running Current (Rated)		A	0.48		0.48		0.48		0.48	
Power Consumption (Rated)		W	71		71		71		71	
Power Factor		%	64.3		64.3		64.3		64.3	
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control				Microcomputer Control			
Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	200x700x620				200x700x620			
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	274x906x751				274x906x751			
Weight		kg	21				21			
Gross Weight		kg	29				29			
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL	dBA	35/33/31/29		35/33/31/29		35/33/31/29		35/33/31/29	
External Static Pressure		Pa	30				30			
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes				Both Liquid and Gas Pipes			
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4				φ 6.4			
	Gas	mm	φ 9.5				φ 9.5			
	Drain	mm	VP20 (O.D. φ 26 / I.D. φ 20)				VP20 (O.D. φ 26 / I.D. φ 20)			
Drawing No.			3D051881A				3D051883A			

Note: 1. The operating sound is based on the rear side suction inlet and the external static pressure 30 Pa. Operating sound for under side suction inlet : [operating sound for rear side suction inlet] +6 dB. However, when installation to which the external static pressure becomes low is carried out, 6 dB or more may go up.

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h=kWx860
Btu/h=kWx3414
cfm=m ³ /minx35.3

Floor / Ceiling Suspended Dual Type

50Hz 230V

Model			FLXS25BAVMB		FLXS35BAVMB	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Rated Capacity			2.5kW Class		3.5kW Class	
Front Panel Color			Almond White			
Airflow Rates	m ³ /min (cfm)	H	7.6 (268)	9.2 (325)	8.6 (304)	9.8 (346)
		M	6.8 (240)	8.3 (293)	7.6 (268)	8.9 (314)
		L	6.0 (212)	7.4 (261)	6.6 (233)	8.0 (282)
		SL	5.2 (184)	6.6 (233)	5.6 (198)	7.2 (254)
Fan	Type	Sirocco Fan				
	Motor Output	W	34			
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto			
Air Direction Control			Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward	
Air Filter			Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof			
Running Current (Rated)	A	0.32	0.34	0.36	0.36	
Power Consumption (Rated)	W	70	74	78	78	
Power Factor	%	95.1	94.6	94.2	94.2	
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control			
Dimensions (HxWxD)	mm	490x1,050x200			490x1,050x200	
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)	mm	566x1,100x280			566x1,100x280	
Weight	kg	16				
Gross Weight	kg	22				
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL	dBA	37/34/31/28	37/34/31/29	38/35/32/29	39/36/33/30
Sound Power	H	dBA	53	—	54	—
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes			
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4		φ 6.4	
	Gas	mm	φ 9.5		φ 9.5	
	Drain	mm	φ18.0		φ18.0	
Drawing No.			3D050866		3D050868	

Model			FLXS50BAVMB		
			Cooling	Heating	
Rated Capacity			5.0kW Class		
Front Panel Color			Almond White		
Airflow Rates	m ³ /min (cfm)	H	11.4 (402)	12.1 (427)	
		M	10.0 (353)	9.8 (346)	
		L	8.5 (300)	7.5 (265)	
		SL	7.5 (265)	6.8 (240)	
Fan	Type	Sirocco Fan			
	Motor Output	W	34		
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto		
Air Direction Control			Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		
Air Filter			Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof		
Running Current (Rated)	A	0.45	0.45	0.45	
Power Consumption (Rated)	W	96	96	96	
Power Factor	%	92.8	92.8	92.8	
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control		
Dimensions (HxWxD)	mm	490x1,050x200			
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)	mm	280x1,100x566			
Weight	kg	17			
Gross Weight	kg	24			
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL	dBA	47/43/39/36	46/41/35/33	
Sound Power	H	dBA	63	32	
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4		
	Gas	mm	φ12.7		
	Drain	mm	φ18.0		
Drawing No.			3D050897		

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h=kWx860
Btu/h=kWx3414
cfm=m ³ /minx35.3

Floor Standing Type

50Hz 230V

Model			FVXS25FV1B		FVXS35FV1B	
			Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
Rated Capacity			2.5kW Class		3.5kW Class	
Front Panel Color			White			
Airflow Rates	m ³ /min (cfm)	H	8.2 (290)	8.8 (311)	8.5 (300)	9.4 (332)
		M	6.5 (229)	6.9 (244)	6.7 (237)	7.3 (258)
		L	4.8 (169)	5.0 (178)	4.9 (174)	5.2 (184)
		SL	4.1 (146)	4.4 (155)	4.5 (158)	4.7 (168)
Fan	Type	Turbo Fan				
	Motor Output	W	48			
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto			
Air Direction Control			Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward	
Air Filter			Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof			
Running Current (Rated)	A	0.13	0.14	0.13	0.14	
Power Consumption (Rated)	W	15	17	15	17	
Power Factor	%	50.2	52.8	50.2	52.8	
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control			
Dimensions (HxWxD)	mm	600x700x210			600x700x210	
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)	mm	696x786x286				
Weight	kg	14				
Gross Weight	kg	18				
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL	dBA	38/32/26/23	38/32/26/23	39/33/27/24	39/33/27/24
Sound Power	H	dBA	54	54	55	55
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes			
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4		φ 6.4	
	Gas	mm	φ 9.5		φ 9.5	
	Drain	mm	φ 20.0		φ 20.0	
Drawing No.			3D056274A		3D056275A	

Model			FVXS50FV1B		
			Cooling	Heating	
Rated Capacity			5.0kW Class		
Front Panel Color			White		
Airflow Rates	m ³ /min (cfm)	H	10.7 (378)	11.8 (417)	
		M	9.2 (326)	10.1 (358)	
		L	7.8 (274)	8.5 (300)	
		SL	6.6 (233)	7.1 (250)	
Fan	Type	Turbo Fan			
	Motor Output	W	48		
	Speed	Steps	5 Steps, Quiet, Auto		
Air Direction Control			Right, Left, Horizontal, Downward		
Air Filter			Removable-Washable-Mildew Proof		
Running Current (Rated)	A	0.17	0.19		
Power Consumption (Rated)	W	27	34		
Power Factor	%	69.1	77.8		
Temperature Control			Microcomputer Control		
Dimensions (HxWxD)	mm	600x700x210			
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)	mm	696x786x286			
Weight	kg	14			
Gross Weight	kg	18			
Operation Sound	H/M/L/SL	dBA	44/40/36/32	45/40/36/32	
Sound Power	H	dBA	56	57	
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid and Gas Pipes		
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4		
	Gas	mm	φ 12.7		
	Drain	mm	φ 20.0		
Drawing No.			3D056276		

Conversion Formulae kcal/h=kWx860 Btu/h=kWx3414 cfm=m ³ /minx35.3

1.4 Outdoor Units - Heat Pump

50Hz 220-240V

Model			2MXS40G2V1B	
			Cooling	Heating
Capacity		kW	—	
Power Consumption		W	—	
Running Current		A	—	
Casing Color	Ivory White			
Compressor	Type	Hermetically Sealed Swing Type		
	Model	1YC23AGXD		
	Motor Output	W	600	
Refrigerant Oil	Model	FVC50K		
	Charge	L	0.45	
Refrigerant	Type	R-410A		
	Charge	kg	1.20	
Airflow Rate	m ³ /min	HH	36	32
		H	33	32
		L	30	32
	cfm	HH	1,271	1,130
		H	1,165	1,130
		L	1,059	1,130
Fan	Type	Propeller		
	Motor Output	W	50	
Starting Current		A	5.9	
Dimension (H×W×D)		mm	550×765×285	
Packaged Dimension (H×W×D)		mm	612×906×364	
Weight		kg	38	
Gross Weight		kg	43	
Operation Sound	(Sound Pressure)	dBA	47	48
Sound Power		dBA	62	—
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4×2	
	Gas	mm	φ 9.5×2	
	Drain	mm	φ 18	
Heat Insulation	Both Liquid & Gas Pipes			
No. of Wiring Connection	3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring			
Max. Piping Length	m	30 (for Total of Each Room)		
		20 (for One Room)		
Min. Piping Length	m	3 (for One Room)		
Amount of Additional Charge		g/m	20 (20m or more)	
Max. Installation Height Difference	m	15 (between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)		
		7.5 (between Indoor Units)		
Drawing No.	3D058721A			

Note: 1. The data are based on the conditions shown in the table below.

Cooling	Heating	Piping Length
Indoor ; 27°CDB/19°CWB Outdoor ; 35°CDB	Indoor ; 20°CDB Outdoor ; 7°CDB/6°CWB	5m

Conversion Formulae

kcal/h=kW×860
Btu/h=kW×3414
cfm=m³/min×35.3

50Hz 220-240V

Model			2MXS40GV1B	
			Cooling	Heating
Capacity	kW	—		
Power Consumption	W	—		
Running Current	A	—		
Casing Color			Ivory White	
Compressor	Type	Hermetically Sealed Swing Type		
	Model	1YC23ABXD		
	Motor Output	W	600	
Refrigerant Oil	Model	FVC50K		
	Charge	L	0.45	
Refrigerant	Type	R-410A		
	Charge	kg	1.20	
Airflow Rate	m ³ /min	HH	36	32
		H	33	32
		L	30	32
	cfm	HH	1,271	1,130
		H	1,165	1,130
		L	1,059	1,130
Fan	Type	Propeller		
	Motor Output	W	50	
Starting Current	A	5.9		
Dimension (H×W×D)	mm	550×765×285		
Packaged Dimension (H×W×D)	mm	612×906×364		
Weight	kg	38		
Gross Weight	kg	43		
Operation Sound	(Sound Pressure)	dBA	47	48
Sound Power		dBA	62	—
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4×2	
	Gas	mm	φ 9.5×2	
	Drain	mm	φ18	
Heat Insulation			Both Liquid & Gas Pipes	
No. of Wiring Connection			3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring	
Max. Piping Length	m	30 (for Total of Each Room) 20 (for One Room)		
Min. Piping Length	m	3 (for One Room)		
Amount of Additional Charge	g/m	20 (20m or more)		
Max. Installation Height Difference	m	15 (between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)		
		7.5 (between Indoor Units)		
Drawing No.			3D059050A	

Note: 1. The data are based on the conditions shown in the table below.

Cooling	Heating	Piping Length
Indoor ; 27°CDB/19°CWB Outdoor ; 35°CDB	Indoor ; 20°CDB Outdoor ; 7°CDB/6°CWB	5m

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h=kW×860 Btu/h=kW×3414 cfm=m ³ /min×35.3

50Hz 220-240V

Model			2MXS50G2V1B	
			Cooling	Heating
Capacity		kW	—	
Power Consumption		W	—	
Running Current		A	—	
Casing Color	Ivory White			
Compressor	Type	Hermetically Sealed Swing Type		
	Model	2YC36BXD		
	Motor Output	W	1,100	
Refrigerant Oil	Model	FVC50K		
	Charge	L	0.65	
Refrigerant	Type	R-410A		
	Charge	kg	1.60	
Airflow Rates	m ³ /min	HH	37	34
		H	34	34
		L	34	34
	cfm	HH	1,306	1,200
		H	1,200	1,200
		L	1,200	1,200
Fan	Type	Propeller		
	Motor Output	W	50	
Starting Current		A	9.8	
Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	550x765x285	
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	612x906x364	
Weight		kg	42	
Gross Weight		kg	47	
Operation Sound	(Sound Pressure)	dBA	48	50
Sound Power		dBA	63	—
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4x2	
	Gas	mm	φ 9.5x1, φ12.7x1	
	Drain	mm	φ18.0	
Heat Insulation	Both Liquid and Gas Pipes			
No. of Wiring Connection	3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring			
Max. Interunit Piping Length	m	30 (for Total of Each Room)		
	m	20 (for One Room)		
Min. Interunit Piping Length	m	3 (for One Room)		
Amount of Additional Charge	g/m	20 (20m or more)		
Max. Installation Height Difference	m	15 (between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)		
	m	7.5 (between Indoor Units)		
Drawing No.	3D058722A			

Note: 1. The data are based on the conditions shown in the table below.

Cooling	Heating	Piping Length
Indoor ; 27°CDB/19°CWB Outdoor ; 35°CDB	Indoor ; 20°CDB Outdoor ; 7°CDB/6°CWB	5m

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h=kWx860 Btu/h=kWx3414 cfm=m ³ /minx35.3

50Hz 220-240V

Model			2MXS50GV1B	
			Cooling	Heating
Capacity		kW	—	
Power Consumption		W	—	
Running Current		A	—	
Casing Color	Ivory White			
Compressor	Type	Hermetically Sealed Swing Type		
	Model	2YC36BXD		
	Motor Output	W	1,100	
Refrigerant Oil	Model	FVC50K		
	Charge	L	0.65	
Refrigerant	Type	R-410A		
	Charge	kg	1.60	
Airflow Rates	m ³ /min	HH	37	34
		H	34	34
		L	34	34
	cfm	HH	1,306	1,200
		H	1,200	1,200
		L	1,200	1,200
Fan	Type	Propeller		
	Motor Output	W	50	
Starting Current		A	9.8	
Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	550x765x285	
Packaged Dimensions (HxWxD)		mm	612x906x364	
Weight		kg	42	
Gross Weight		kg	47	
Operation Sound	(Sound Pressure)	dBA	48	50
Sound Power		dBA	63	—
Piping Connection	Liquid	mm	φ 6.4x2	
	Gas	mm	φ 9.5x1, φ12.7x1	
	Drain	mm	φ18.0	
Heat Insulation	Both Liquid and Gas Pipes			
No. of Wiring Connection	3 for Power Supply, 4 for Interunit Wiring			
Max. Interunit Piping Length	m	30 (for Total of Each Room)		
	m	20 (for One Room)		
Min. Interunit Piping Length	m	3 (for One Room)		
Amount of Additional Charge	g/m	20 (20m or more)		
Max. Installation Height Difference	m	15 (between Indoor Unit and Outdoor Unit)		
	m	7.5 (between Indoor Units)		
Drawing No.	3D059051A			

Note: 1. The data are based on the conditions shown in the table below.

Cooling	Heating	Piping Length
Indoor ; 27°CDB/19°CWB Outdoor ; 35°CDB	Indoor ; 20°CDB Outdoor ; 7°CDB/6°CWB	5m

Conversion Formulae
kcal/h=kWx860 Btu/h=kWx3414 cfm=m ³ /minx35.3

Part 3

Printed Circuit Board

Connector Wiring Diagram

1. Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram.....	32
1.1 Wall Mounted Type	32
1.2 Duct Connected Type.....	36
1.3 Floor / Ceiling Suspended Dual Type.....	38
1.4 Floor Standing Type	41
1.5 Outdoor Units	43

1. Printed Circuit Board Connector Wiring Diagram

1.1 Wall Mounted Type

1.1.1 FTXS20~50G

Connectors

PCB(1) (Control PCB)

- 1) **S1** Connector for DC fan motor
- 2) **S21** Connector for [centralized control \(HA\)](#)
- 3) **S25** Connector for INTELLIGENT EYE sensor PCB
- 4) **S32** Connector for heat exchanger thermistor
- 5) **S41** Connector for swing motor
- 6) **S46** Connector for display PCB
- 7) **S47** Connector for signal receiver PCB

PCB(2) (Signal Receiver PCB)

- 1) **S48** Connector for control PCB

PCB(3) (Display PCB)

- 1) **S49** Connector for control PCB

PCB(4) (INTELLIGENT EYE sensor PCB)

- 1) **S26** Connector for control PCB



Note: Other designations

PCB(1) (Control PCB)

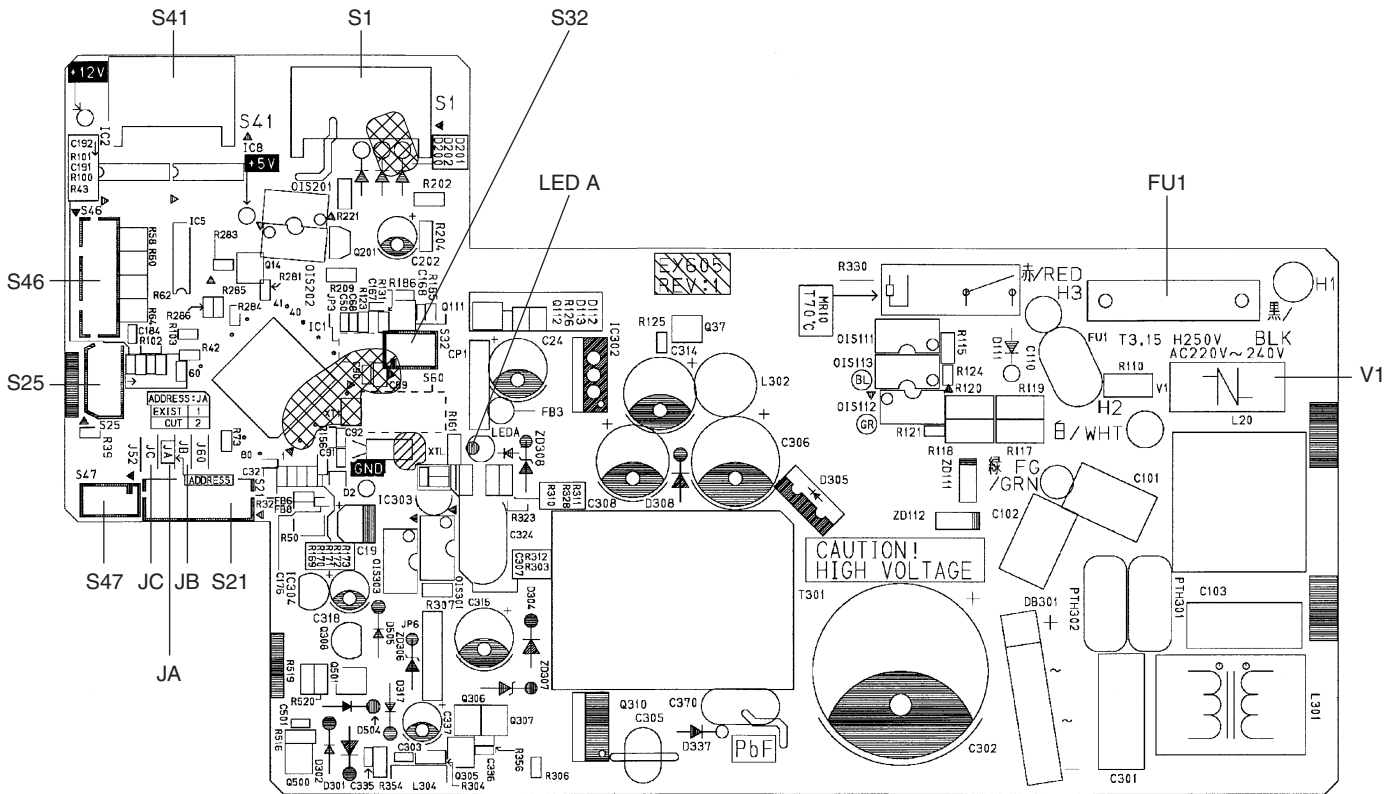
- 1) **V1** [Varistor](#)
 - 2) **JA** [Address setting jumper](#)
 - JB** [Fan speed setting](#) when compressor is OFF on thermostat
 - JC** [Power failure recovery function \(auto-restart\)](#)
- * Refer to page 253 for detail.
- 3) **LED A** LED for service monitor (green)
 - 4) **FU1** [Fuse \(3.15A\)](#)

PCB(3) (Display PCB)

- 1) **SW1 (S1W)** [Forced operation ON / OFF switch](#)
- 2) **LED1** LED for operation (green)
- 3) **LED2** LED for timer (yellow)
- 4) **LED3** LED for INTELLIGENT EYE (green)
- 5) **RTH1 (R1T)** Room temperature thermistor

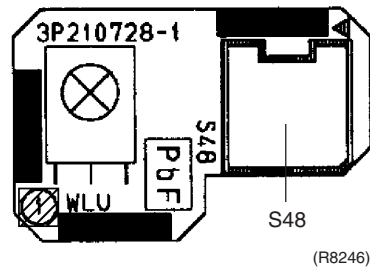
PCB Detail

PCB(1): Control PCB



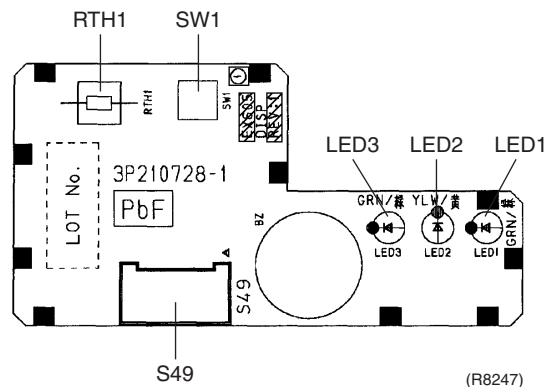
2P206687

PCB(2): Signal Receiver PCB



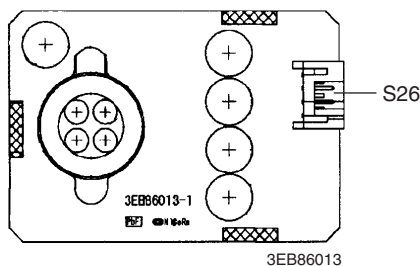
(R8246)

PCB(3): Display PCB



(R8247)

PCB(4): INTELLIGENT EYE sensor PCB



3EB86013

1.1.2 FTXG25~35E, CTXG50E

Connectors

PCB(1) (Control PCB)

- 1) **S1** Connector for fan motor
- 2) **S21** Connector for [centralized control \(HA\)](#)
- 3) **S32** Connector for heat exchanger thermistor
- 4) **S36** Connector for INTELLIGENT EYE sensor PCB and control PCB
- 5) **S41** Connector for swing motor
- 6) **S46** Connector for signal receiver PCB
- 7) **S49** Connector for reduction motor (front panel mechanism)
- 8) **S51** Connector for front panel limit switch

PCB(2) (Signal Receiver PCB)

- 1) **S47** Connector for control PCB

PCB(3) (INTELLIGENT EYE sensor PCB)

- 1) **S36** Connector for control PCB



Note: Other designations

PCB(1) (Control PCB)

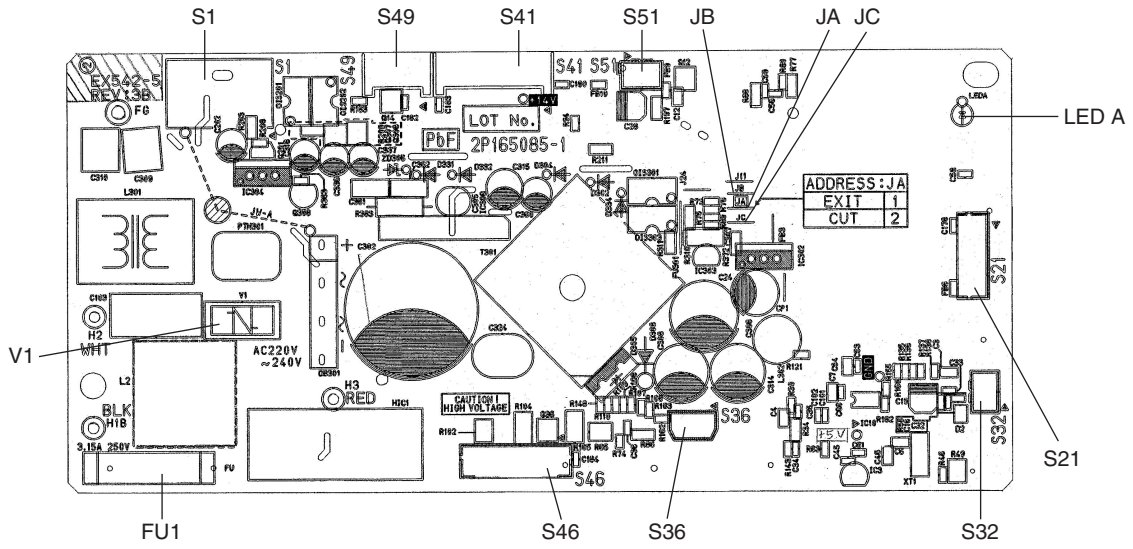
- 1) **V1** [Varistor](#)
 - 2) **JA** [Address setting jumper](#)
 - JB** [Fan speed setting](#) when compressor is OFF on thermostat
 - JC** [Power failure recovery function \(auto-restart\)](#)
- * Refer to page 253 for detail.
- 3) **FU1** [Fuse](#) (3.15A)
 - 4) **LED A** LED for service monitor (green)

PCB(2) (Signal Receiver PCB)

- 1) **SW1** [Forced operation ON / OFF switch](#)
- 2) **LED2** LED for INTELLIGENT EYE (green)
- 3) **LED3** LED for timer (yellow)
- 4) **LED4** LED for operation (green)
- 5) **RTH1** Room temperature thermistor

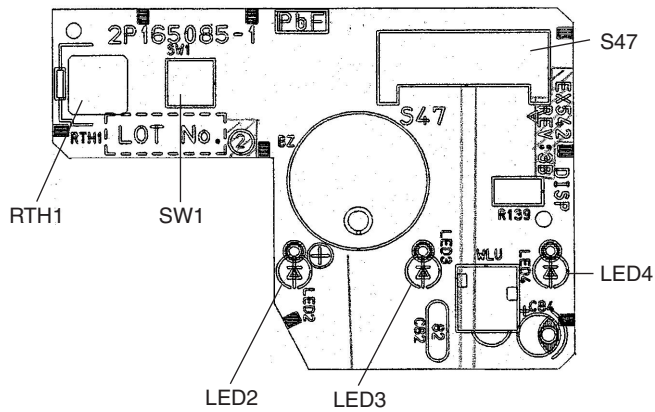
PCB Detail

PCB(1): Control PCB (indoor unit)



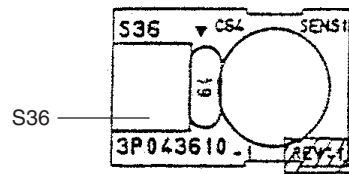
(R4991)

PCB(2): Signal Receiver PCB



(R4992)

PCB(3): INTELLIGENT EYE sensor PCB



(R4988)

1.2 Duct Connected Type

Connectors

PCB(1) (Control PCB)

- 1) **S1** Connector for AC fan motor
- 2) **S7** Connector for AC fan motor
- 3) **S21** Connector for centralized control to 5 rooms
- 4) **S26** Connector for display PCB
- 5) **S32** Connector for heat exchanger thermistor

PCB(2) (Display PCB)

- 1) **S1** Connector for control PCB



Note:

Other designations

PCB(1) (Control PCB)

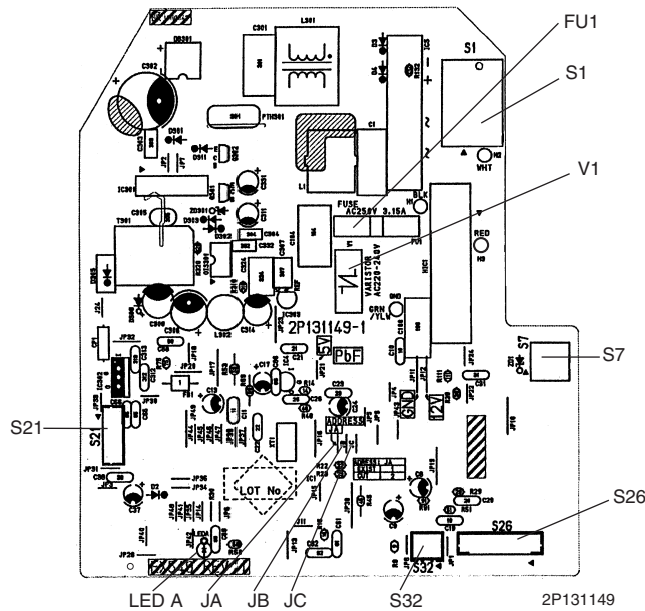
- 1) **V1** Varistor
- 2) **JA** Address setting jumper
- JB** Fan speed setting when compressor is OFF on thermostat
- JC** Power failure recovery function
- * Refer to page 253 for more detail.
- 3) **LED A** LED for service monitor (green)
- 4) **FU1** Fuse (3.15A)

PCB(2) (Display PCB)

- 1) **SW1 (S1W)** Forced operation ON/OFF switch
- 2) **LED1** LED for operation (green)
- 3) **LED2** LED for timer (yellow)
- 4) **LED3** LED for HOME LEAVE operation (red)
- 5) **RTH1 (R1T)** Room temperature thermistor

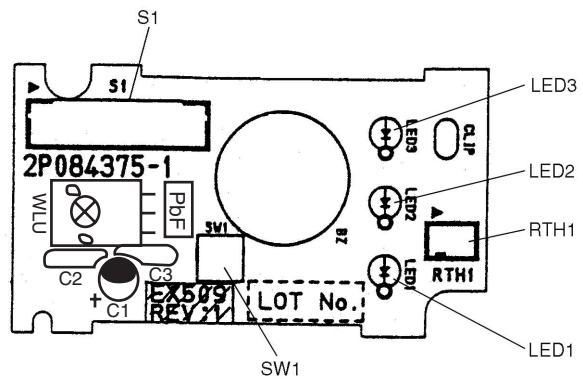
PCB Detail

PCB (1): Control PCB



PCB Detail

PCB (2): Display PCB



2P084375

1.3 Floor / Ceiling Suspended Dual Type

Connectors

PCB(1) (Control PCB)

- 1) [S6](#) Connector for swing motor (horizontal swing)
- 2) [S7](#) Connector for AC fan motor
- 3) [S21](#) Connector for [centralized control](#)
- 4) [S24](#) Connector for display PCB
- 5) [S26](#) Connector for signal receiver PCB
- 6) [S32](#) Connector for heat exchanger thermistor
- 7) [S37](#) Connector for power supply PCB

PCB(2) (Power Supply PCB)

- 1) [S36](#) Connector for control PCB

PCB(3) (Display PCB)

- 1) [S25](#) Connector for control PCB

PCB(4) (Signal Receiver PCB)

- 1) [S27](#) Connector for control PCB
- 2) [S31](#) Connector for room temperature thermistor



Note:

Other designations

PCB(1) (Control PCB)

- 1) [JA](#) [Address setting jumper](#)
- [JB](#) [Fan speed setting](#) when compressor is OFF on thermostat
- [JC](#) [Power failure recovery function](#)
* Refer to page 253 for detail.
- 2) [SW2](#) Select switch ceiling or floor
- 3) [LED A](#) LED for service monitor (green)

PCB(2) (Power Supply PCB)

- 1) [V1](#) [Varistor](#)
- 1) [FU1](#) [Fuse \(3.15A\)](#)

PCB(3) (Display PCB)

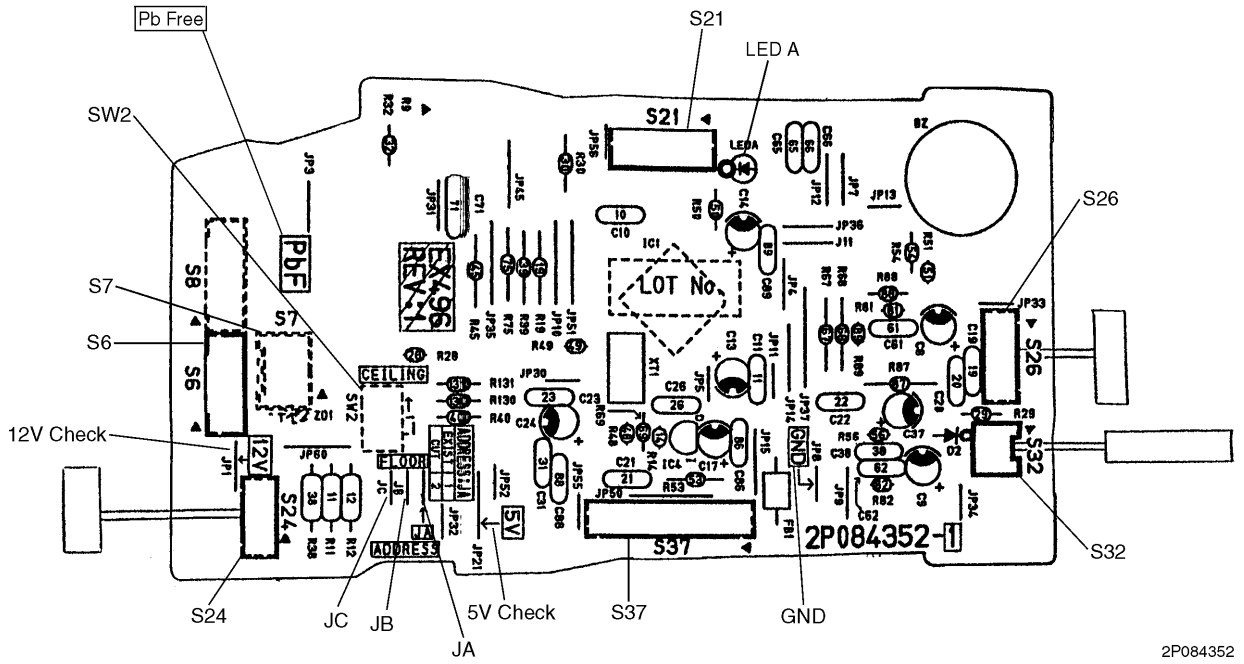
- 1) [LED1](#) LED for operation (green)
- 2) [LED2](#) LED for timer (yellow)
- 3) [LED3](#) LED for HOME LEAVE operation (red)

PCB(4) (Signal Receiver PCB)

- 1) [SW1 \(S1W\)](#) [Forced operation ON/OFF switch](#)

PCB Detail

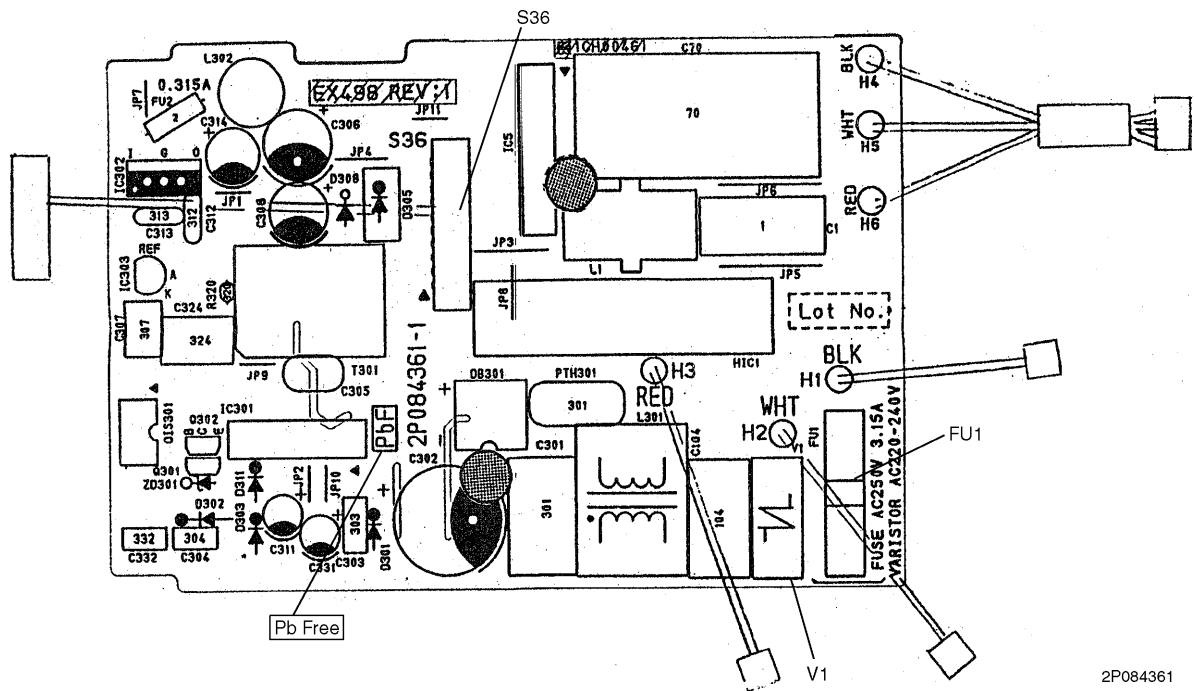
PCB (1): Control PCB



2P084352

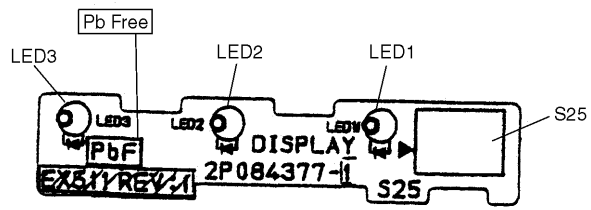
PCB Detail

PCB (2): Power Supply PCB



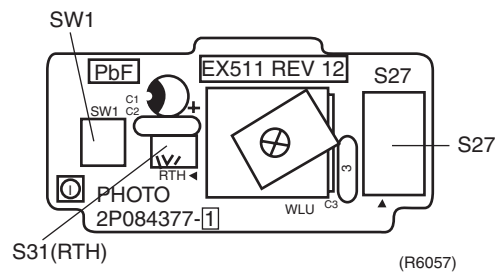
2P084361

PCB (3): Display PCB



2P084377

PCB (4): Signal Receiver PCB



1.4 Floor Standing Type

Connectors

PCB(1) (Sensor PCB)

- 1) **S49** Connector for control PCB

PCB(2) (Control PCB)

- 1) **S1** Connector for fan motor
 2) **S21** Connector for centralized control
 3) **S26** Connector for service PCB
 4) **S41** Connector for lower air outlet motor
 5) **S42** Connector for swing motor
 6) **S46** Connector for display PCB
 7) **S48** Connector for sensor PCB

PCB(3) (Service PCB)

- 1) **S27** Connector for control PCB

PCB(4) (Display PCB)

- 1) **S47** Connector for control PCB



Note:

Other Designations

PCB(2) (Control PCB)

- 1) **V1** Varistor
 2) **JA** Address setting jumper
JB Fan speed setting when compressor is OFF on thermostat
JC Power failure recovery function
 * Refer to page 253 for detail.
 3) **FU1** Fuse (3.15A)
 4) **LED A** LED for service monitor (green)

PCB(3) (Service PCB)

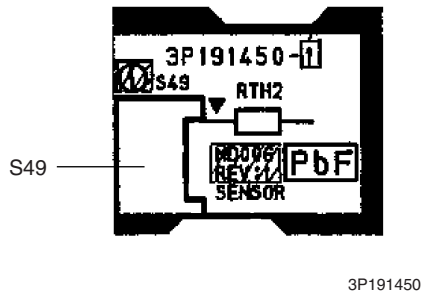
- 1) **SW2** Changing upward airflow limit switch
 2) **SW4** Discharge changeover switch

PCB(4) (Display PCB)

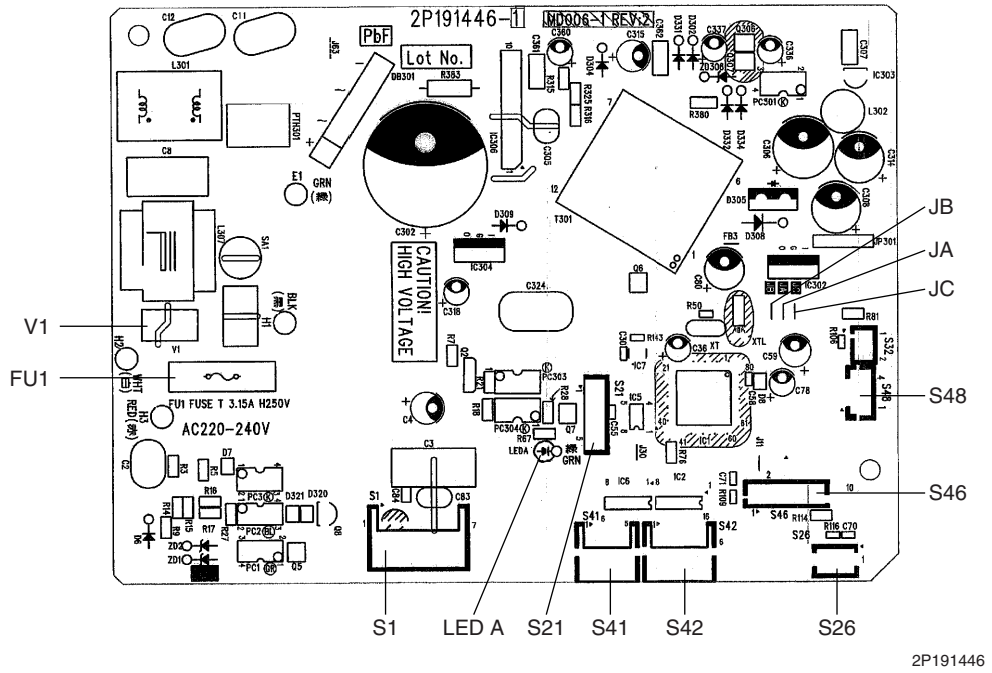
- 1) **SW1** (S1W) Forced operation ON/OFF switch
 2) **LED1** LED for operation (green)
 3) **LED2** LED for timer (yellow)

PCB Detail

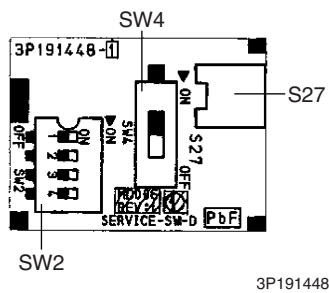
PCB(1): Sensor PCB



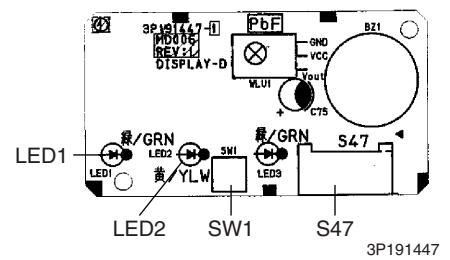
PCB(2): Control PCB



PCB(3): Service PCB



PCB(3): Display PCB



1.5 Outdoor Units

Connectors

PCB (1) (Control PCB)

- | | |
|------------------------|--|
| 1) S20 | Connector for electronic expansion valve coil A port |
| 2) S21 | Connector for electronic expansion valve coil B port |
| 3) S40 | Connector for overload protector |
| 4) S45 | Connector for terminal strip |
| 5) S70 | Connector for fan motor |
| 6) S80 | Connector for four way valve coil |
| 7) S90 | Connector for thermistor
(outdoor air, condenser, and discharge pipe) |
| 8) S91 | Connector for thermistor (gas pipe) |
| 9) S92 | Connector for thermistor (liquid pipe) |



Note:

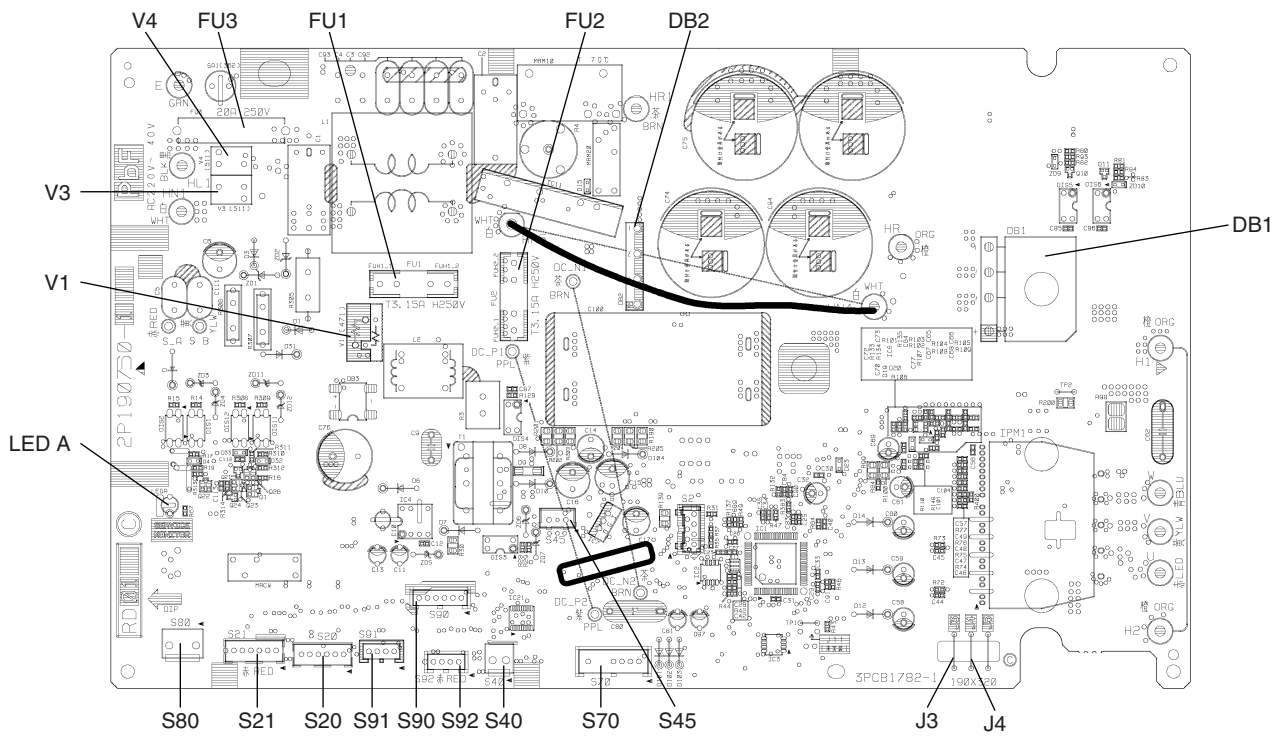
Other Designations

PCB (1) (Control PCB)

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| 1) LED A | Service Monitor LED (Green) |
| 2) FU1, FU2 | Fuse (3.15A/250V) |
| 3) FU3 | Fuse (20A/250V) |
| 4) DB1 | Diode bridge |
| 5) J3 | Jumper for ECONO mode prohibition setting
(Refer to installation manual) |
| 6) J4 | Jumper for maximum power input limitation
(Refer to installation manual) |
| 7) V1, V3, V4 | Varistor |

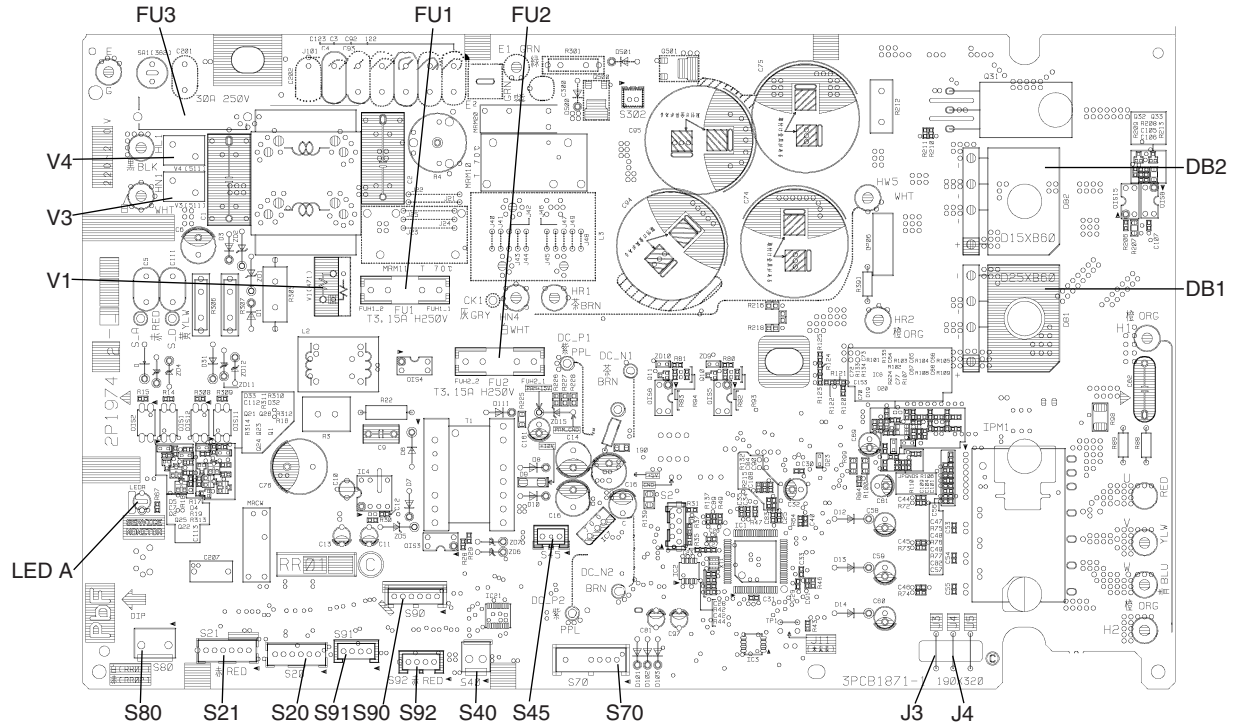
PCB Detail

PCB (1): Control PCB (40 class)



2P190760

PCB (1): Control PCB (50 class)



2P197402

Part 4

Function and Control

1. Main Functions.....	46
1.1 Frequency Principle.....	46
1.2 Power-Airflow Dual Flaps, Wide Angle Louvers and Auto-Swing	48
1.3 Operation Starting Control.....	50
1.4 Fan Speed Control for Indoor Units.....	51
1.5 Programme Dry Function	52
1.6 Automatic Operation.....	53
1.7 Thermostat Control.....	54
1.8 Night Set Mode.....	55
1.9 ECONO Mode	56
1.10 2 AREA INTELLIGENT EYE (FTXS-G).....	57
1.11 INTELLIGENT EYE (FTXG, CTXG)	59
1.12 HOME LEAVE Operation	61
1.13 Inverter POWERFUL Operation	62
1.14 Other Functions.....	63
1.15 Function of Thermistor	65
2. Control Specification	68
2.1 Mode Hierarchy	68
2.2 Frequency Control.....	69
2.3 Controls at Mode Changing / Start-up.....	72
2.4 Discharge Pipe Temperature Control.....	74
2.5 Input Current Control.....	74
2.6 Freeze-up Protection Control	75
2.7 Heating Peak-cut Control	75
2.8 Fan Control.....	76
2.9 Liquid Compression Protection Function 2.....	76
2.10 Defrost Control	77
2.11 Electronic Expansion Valve Control	78
2.12 Malfunctions	82
2.13 Forced Operation Mode	83
2.14 Additional Function.....	84

1. Main Functions

i Note: See the list of functions for the functions applicable to different models.

1.1 Frequency Principle

Main Control Parameters

The compressor is frequency-controlled during normal operation. The target frequency is set by the following 2 parameters coming from the operating indoor unit:

- The load condition of the operating indoor unit
- The difference between the room temperature and the set temperature

Additional Control Parameters

The target frequency is adapted by additional parameters in the following cases:

- Frequency restrictions
- Initial settings
- Forced cooling operation

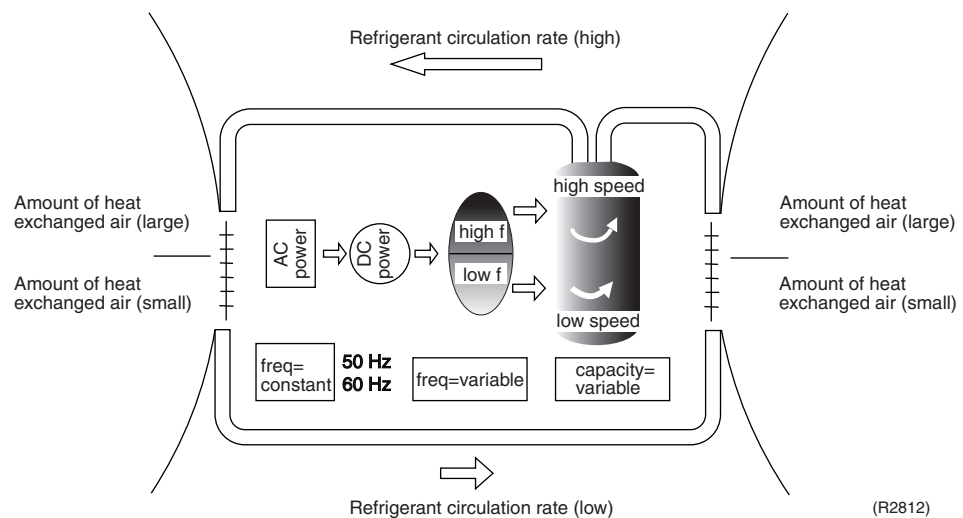
Inverter Principle

To regulate the capacity, a frequency control is needed. The inverter makes it possible to vary the rotation speed of the compressor. The following table explains the conversion principle:

Phase	Description
1	The supplied AC power source is converted into the DC power source for the present.
2	The DC power source is reconverted into the three phase AC power source with variable frequency. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ When the frequency increases, the rotation speed of the compressor increases resulting in an increased refrigerant circulation. This leads to a higher amount of the heat exchange per unit. ■ When the frequency decreases, the rotation speed of the compressor decreases resulting in a decreased refrigerant circulation. This leads to a lower amount of the heat exchange per unit.

Drawing of Inverter

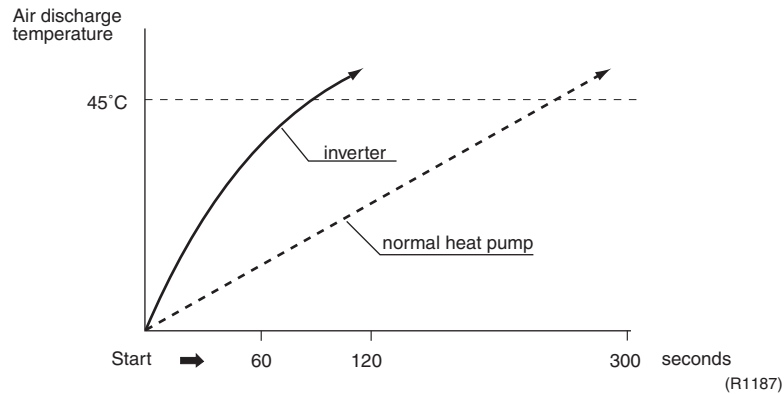
The following drawing shows a schematic view of the inverter principle:



Inverter Features

The inverter provides the following features:

- The regulating capacity can be changed according to the changes in the outdoor air temperature and cooling / heating load.
- Quick heating and quick cooling
The compressor rotational speed is increased when starting the heating (or cooling). This enables a quick set temperature.



- Even during extreme cold weather, the high capacity is achieved. It is maintained even when the outdoor air temperature is 2°C.
- Comfortable air conditioning
A detailed adjustment is integrated to ensure a fixed room temperature. It is possible to air condition with a small room temperature variation.
- Energy saving heating and cooling
Once the set temperature is reached, the energy saving operation enables to maintain the room temperature at low power.

Frequency Limits

The following table shows the functions that define the minimum and maximum frequency:

Frequency limits	Limited during the activation of following functions
Low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Four way valve operation compensation. Refer to page 72.
High	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Input current control. Refer to page 74. ■ Compressor protection function. Refer to page 73. ■ Heating peak-cut control. Refer to page 75. ■ Freeze-up protection control. Refer to page 75. ■ Defrost control. Refer to page 77.

Forced Cooling Operation

For more information, refer to "Forced operation mode" on page 83.

1.2 Power-Airflow Dual Flaps, Wide Angle Louvers and Auto-Swing

Power-airflow Dual Flaps

The large flaps send a large volume of air downwards to the floor. The flap provides an optimum control area in cooling, heating and dry mode.

Heating Mode

During heating mode, the large flap enables direct warm air straight downwards. The flap presses the warm air above the floor to reach the entire room.

Cooling Mode

During cooling mode, the flap retracts into the indoor unit. Then, cool air can be blown far and pervaded all over the room.

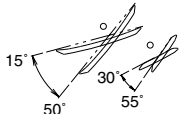
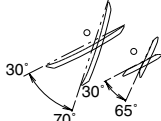
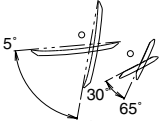

Wide-Angle Louvers

The louvers, made of elastic synthetic resin, provide a wide range of airflow that guarantees a comfortable air distribution.

Auto-Swing

In case of FTXS20-50G

The following table explains the auto swing process for heating, cooling, dry and fan :

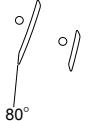
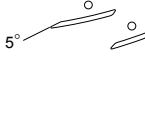
Vertical Swing (up and down)			Horizontal Swing (right and left: manual)
Cooling / Dry	Heating	Fan	
 <p>(R8315)</p>	 <p>(R8316)</p>	 <p>(R8317)</p>	 <p>(R8318)</p>

COMFORT AIRFLOW Mode

FTXS20-50G

The vertical swing flap is controlled not to blow the air directly on the person in the room.


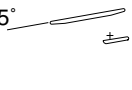
- The airflow rate is controlled automatically within the following steps.
Cooling: L tap – MH tap (same as AUTOMATIC)
Heating: Equivalent to ML tap – MH tap
- The latest command has the priority between POWERFUL and COMFORT AIRFLOW.

Heating	Cooling
 <p>(R8413)</p>	 <p>(R4302)</p>

FTXG25/35E, CTXG50E

The vertical swing flap is controlled not to blow the air directly on the person in the room.

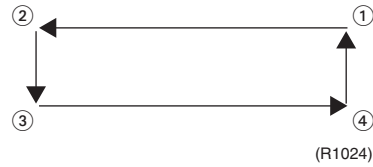
- The airflow rate is set to AUTOMATIC.
- The airflow rate has the upper limit (M tap) in heating mode.
- The latest command has the priority between POWERFUL and COMFORT AIRFLOW.

Heating	Cooling, Dry
 <p>(R3297)</p>	 <p>(R3298)</p>

3-D Airflow

FTXS20-50G, FTXG25/35E, CTXG50E

- Alternative repetition of vertical and horizontal swing motions enables uniform air-conditioning of the entire room. This function is effective for starting the air conditioner.
- When the horizontal swing and vertical swing are both set to auto mode, the airflow become 3-D airflow and the horizontal swing and vertical swing motions are alternated. The order of swing motion is such that it turns counterclockwise, starting from the right upper point as viewed to the front side of the indoor unit.



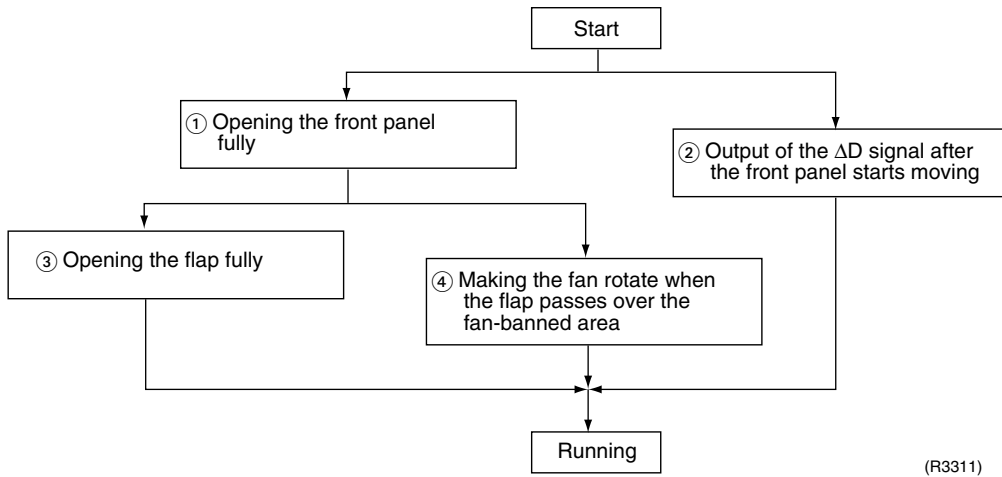
1.3 Operation Starting Control

FTXG25-35E, CTXG50E

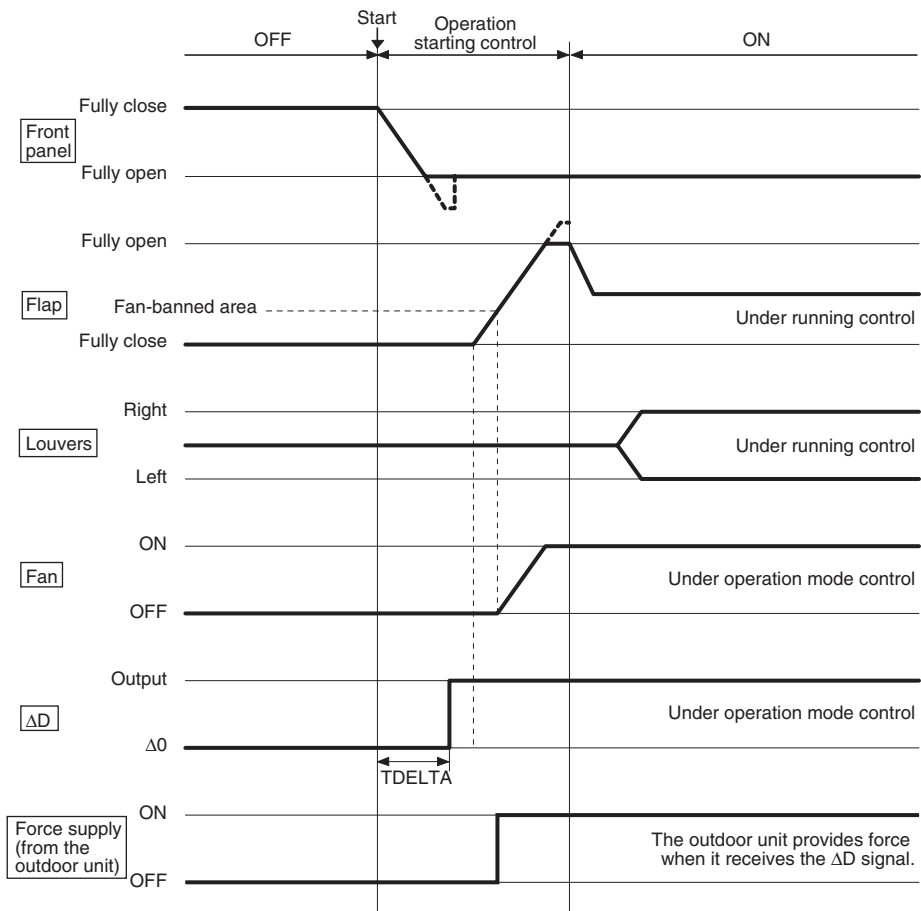
The system carries out the following control at the beginning to conduct every functional parts properly.

1. Opening the front panel fully
2. Output of the ΔD signal after the front panel starts moving
3. Opening the flap fully after the front panel opens fully
4. Making the fan rotate when the flap passes over the fan-banned area

Control Flow



Timing Chart



1.4 Fan Speed Control for Indoor Units

Control Mode

The airflow rate can be automatically controlled depending on the difference between the set temperature and the room temperature. This is done through phase control and Hall IC control.



For more information about Hall IC, refer to the troubleshooting for fan motor on page 183.

Phase Steps

Phase control and fan speed control contains 9 steps: LLL, LL, SL, L, ML, M, MH, H and HH. In automatic operation, the step "SL" is not available.

	FTXS20-50G FTXG25/35E CTXG50E FVXS25-50F		FDK(X)S25-35EA FDK(X)S50C FLK(X)S25-50BA	
Step	Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating
LLL	 (R6035)	 (R6036)	 (R6037)	 (R6036)
LL				
L				
ML				
M				
MH				
H				
HH (POWERFUL)				

= Within this range the airflow rate is automatically controlled when the FAN setting button is set to automatic.



Note:

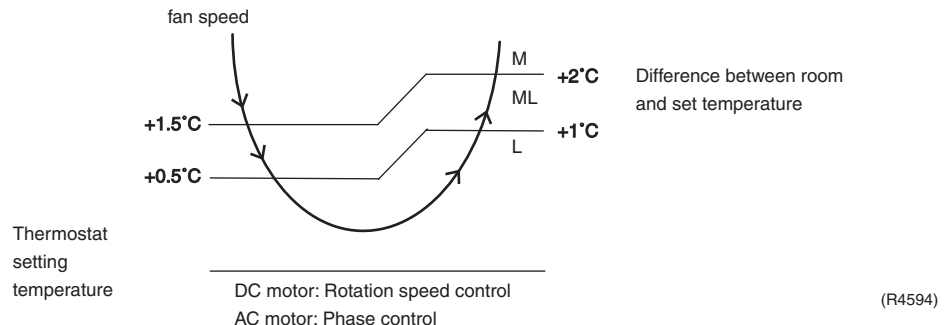
1. Fan stops during defrost operation.
2. In time of thermostat OFF, the fan rotates at the following speed.
 Cooling : The fan keeps rotating at the set tap.
 Heating : The fan keeps rotating at LLL tap (FTXS, FVXS series) or stops (the other models).

Automatic Airflow Control for Heating

On heating mode, the indoor fan speed will be regulated according to the indoor heat exchanger temperature and the difference between the room temperature and the required set point.

Automatic Airflow Control for Cooling

The following drawing explains the principle of fan speed control for cooling (reference):



1.5 Programme Dry Function

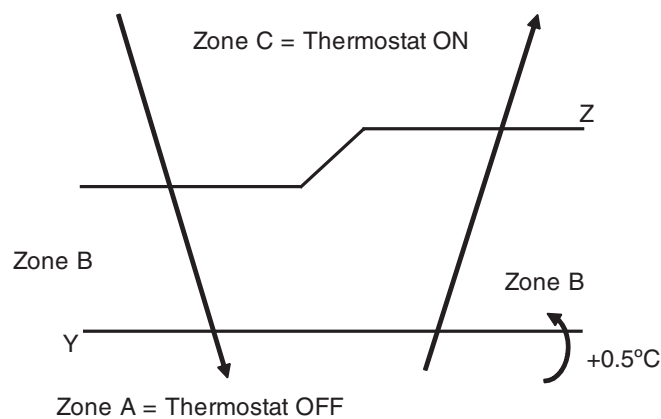
Programme dry function removes humidity while preventing the room temperature from lowering.

Since the microcomputer controls both the temperature and airflow volume, the temperature adjustment and fan adjustment buttons are inoperable in this mode.

In Case of Inverter Units

The microcomputer automatically sets the temperature and fan settings. The difference between the room temperature at startup and the temperature set by the microcomputer is divided into two zones. Then, the unit operates in the dry mode with an appropriate capacity for each zone to maintain the temperature and humidity at a comfortable level.

Room temperature at startup	Set temperature X	Thermostat OFF point Y	Thermostat ON point Z
24°C or more	Room temperature at startup	X - 2.5°C	X - 0.5°C or Y + 0.5°C (zone B) continues for 10 min.
23.5°C ∴ 18°C		X - 2.0°C	X - 0.5°C or Y + 0.5°C (zone B) continues for 10 min.
17.5°C ∴	18°C	X - 2.0°C	X - 0.5°C = 17.5°C or Y + 0.5°C (zone B) continues for 10 min.



(R6841)

1.6 Automatic Operation

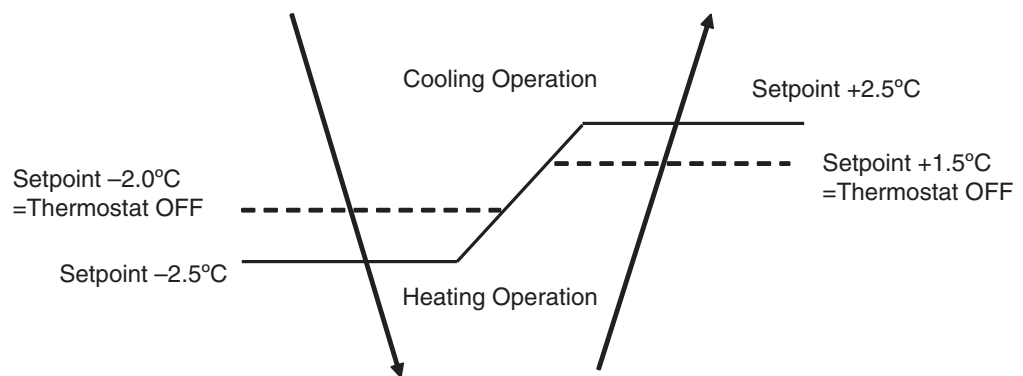
Automatic Cooling / Heating Function (Heat Pump Only)

When the AUTO mode is selected with the remote controller, the microcomputer automatically determines the operation mode from cooling and heating according to the room temperature and setting temperature at the time of the operation startup, and automatically operates in that mode.

The unit automatically switches the operation mode to cooling or heating to maintain the room temperature at the main unit setting temperature.

Detailed Explanation of the Function

1. Remote controller setting temperature is set as automatic cooling / heating setting temperature (18 to 30°C).
2. Main unit setting temperature equals remote controller setting temperature.
3. Operation ON / OFF point and mode switching point are as follows.
 - ① Heating → Cooling switching point:
Room temperature \geq Main unit setting temperature +2.5 deg.
 - ② Cooling → Heating switching point:
Room temperature $<$ Main unit setting temperature -2.5 deg.
 - ③ Thermostat ON / OFF point is the same as the ON / OFF point of cooling or heating operation.
4. During initial operation
 Room temperature \geq Remote controller setting temperature: Cooling operation
 Room temperature $<$ Remote controller setting temperature: Heating operation



(R6842)

Ex: When the set point is 25°C

Cooling Operation → 23°C: Thermostat OFF → 22°C: Switch to Heating Operation

Heating Operation → 26.5°C: Thermostat OFF → 27.5°C: Switch to Cooling Operation

1.7 Thermostat Control

Thermostat control is based on the difference between the room temperature and the setpoint.

Thermostat OFF Condition

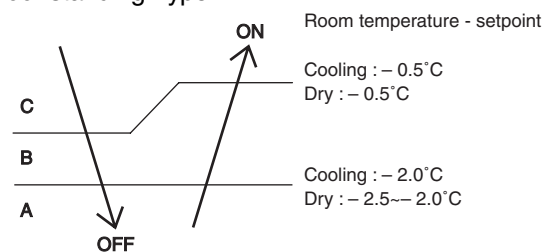
- ◆ The temperature difference is in the zone A.

Thermostat ON Condition

- ◆ The temperature difference is above the zone C after being in the zone A.
- ◆ The system resumes from defrost control in any zones except A.
- ◆ The operation turns on in any zones except A.
- ◆ The monitoring time has passed while the temperature difference is in the zone B.
(Cooling / Dry : 10 minutes, Heating : 10 seconds)

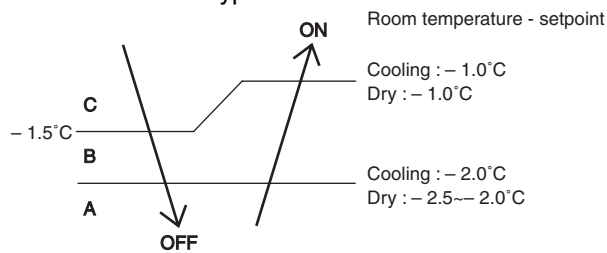
Cooling / Dry

- ◆ Wall Mounted Type
- ◆ Floor standing Type



(R4668)

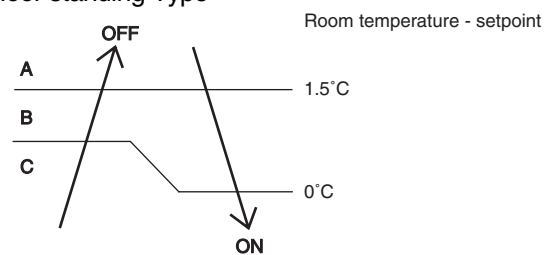
- ◆ Floor/Ceiling suspended Type
- ◆ Duct Connected Type



(R6032)

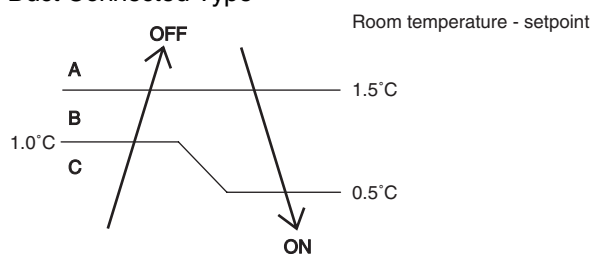
Heating

- ◆ Wall Mounted Type
- ◆ Floor standing Type



(R4669)

- ◆ Floor/Ceiling suspended Type
- ◆ Duct Connected Type



(R6033)

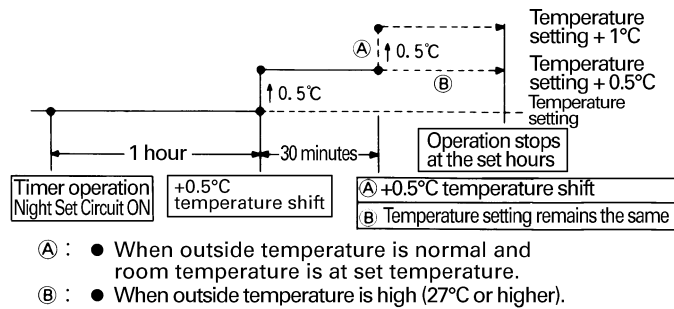
1.8 Night Set Mode

When the OFF timer is set, the Night Set circuit automatically activates. The Night Set circuit maintains the airflow setting made by users.

The Night Set Circuit

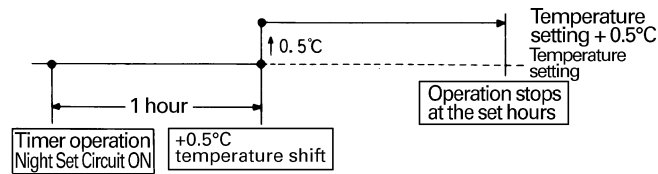
The Night Set circuit continues heating or cooling the room at the set temperature for the first one hour, then automatically raises the temperature setting slightly in the case of cooling, or lowers it slightly in the case of heating, for economical operations. This prevents excessive heating in winter and excessive cooling in summer to ensure comfortable sleeping conditions, and also conserves electricity.

Cooling Operation



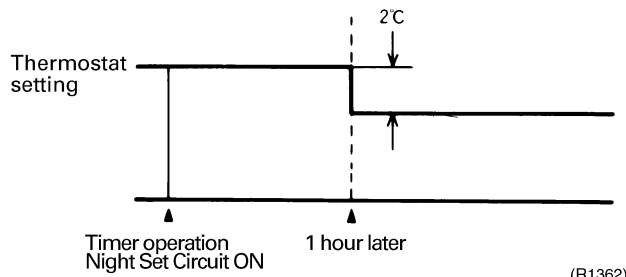
(R1361)

In case of FTXS20-50G, FTXG25-35E, CTXG50E, FVXS25-50F the temperature rises once.



(R4421)

Heating Operation



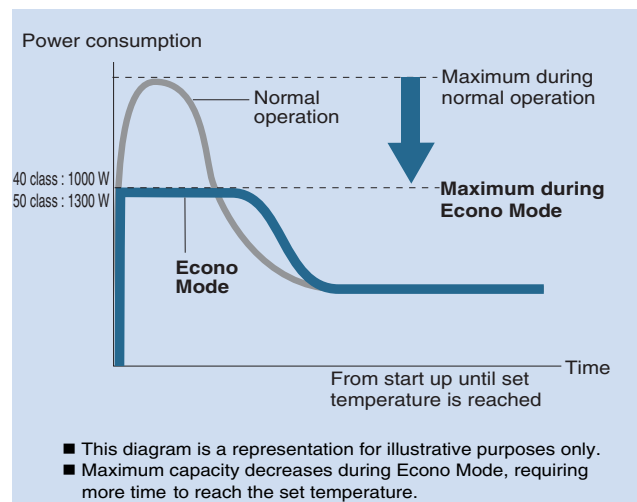
(R1362)

1.9 ECONO Mode

Outline

FTXS20-50G, FVXS25-50F

Econo Mode is a function that sets a limit for power consumption. A maximum power consumption of 1000 W (40 class) or 1300W (50 class) is the limit for the 2MK(X)S40/50G. This mode is useful for preventing circuit breakers from being overloaded by the use of multiple air conditioners and other electrical devices. The function is easily activated from the remote controller by pushing the ECONO button. ECONO Mode is available for all wall-mounted models.



(R8461)

Details

- ECONO mode can be activated while the unit is running. The remote controller can send the ECONO command when the unit is in COOL, HEAT, DRY, or AUTO operation.
- When the ECONO command is valid, the input current is under reducing control. Also, the upper limit of frequency is restricted.

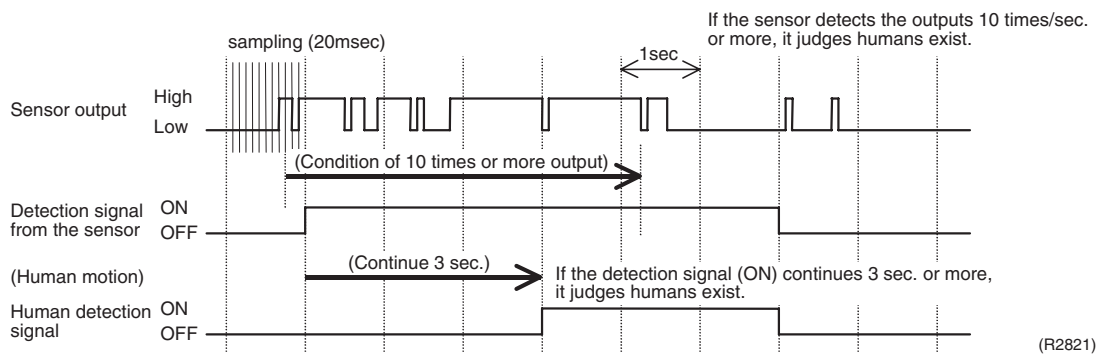
1.10 2 AREA INTELLIGENT EYE (FTXS-G)

The following functions can be performed by a human motion sensor (INTELLIGENT EYE).

1. Reduces the capacity when there is no human in the room in order to save electricity. (energy saving operation)
2. Divides the room into plural areas and detects existence of humans in each area. Shifts the airflow direction to the area having no human automatically to avoid direct airflow on humans.

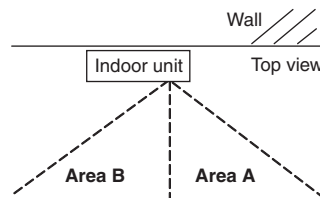
Processing

1. Detection method by INTELLIGENT EYE



- This sensor detects human motion by receiving infrared rays and displays the pulse wave output.
- A microcomputer in an indoor unit carries out a sampling every 20 msec. and if it detects 10 cycles of the wave in one second in total (corresponding to $20\text{msec.} \times 10 = 200\text{msec.}$), and when the ON signal continues 3 sec., it judges human is in the room as the motion signal is ON
- INTELLIGENT EYE sensor is divided into 2 areas and detects humans in each area.

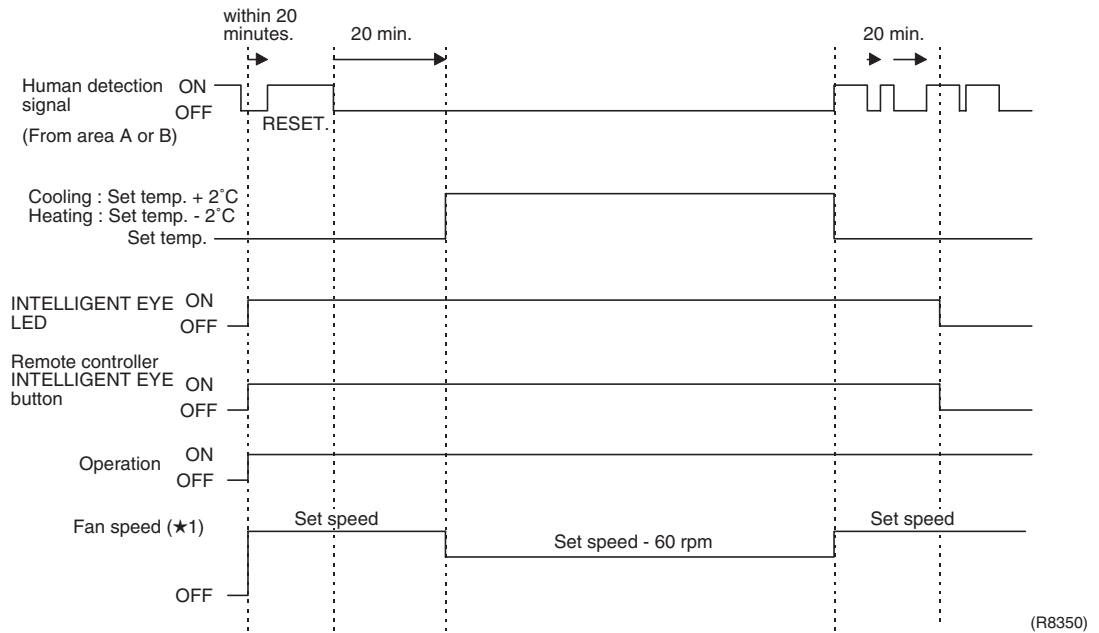
■ Image of 2 AREA INTELLIGENT EYE



- A microcomputer judges human existence in area A and B by the sensor signal from each

(R3854)

2. The motions in energy saving operation (for example: in cooling)

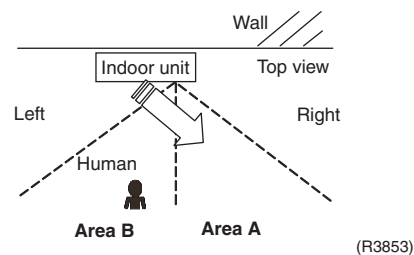


- When a microcomputer doesn't have a signal from the sensor in 20 minutes, it judges that nobody is in the room and operates the unit in temperature shifted 2°C from the set temperature. (Cooling/Dry : 2°C higher, Heating : 2°C lower and AUTO : according to the operation mode at that time.)

★1 In case of FAN mode, the fan speed reduces by 60 rpm.

3. Airflow direction in 2 AREA INTELLIGENT EYE operation

- Detection method: The opposite area of detected area is set as the target direction.



1. Detection signal ON in both area A and B: Shift the airflow direction to area B (left side)
2. Detection signal ON in area A: Shift the airflow direction to area B (left side)
3. Detection signal ON in area B: Shift the airflow direction to area A (right side)
4. Detection signal OFF in both area A and B: No change

* When the detection signal OFF in both area A and B, the unit starts energy saving operation.

Others

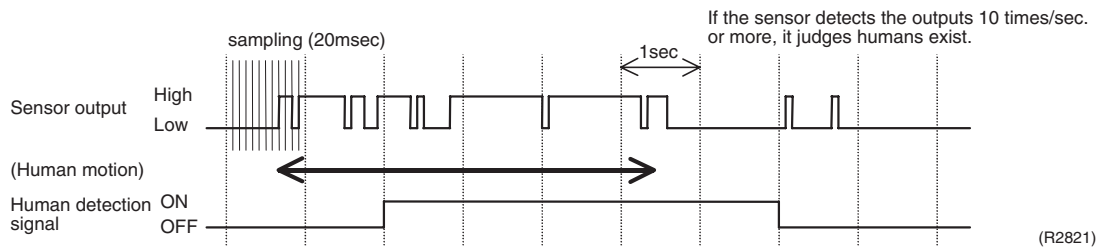
- The dry operation can't command the setting temperature with a remote controller, but internally the set temperature is shifted by 1°C.

1.11 INTELLIGENT EYE (FTXG, CTXG)

This is the function that detects existence of humans in the room by a human motion sensor (INTELLIGENT EYE) and reduces the capacity when there is no human in the room in order to save electricity.

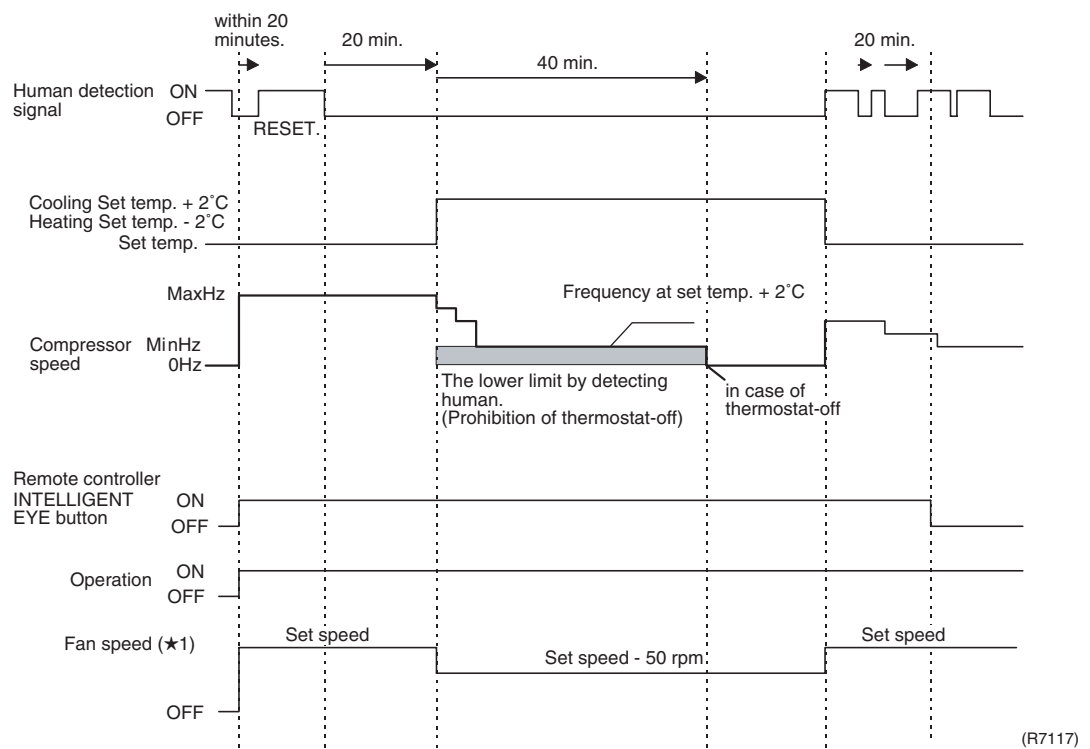
Processing

1. Detection method by INTELLIGENT EYE



- This sensor detects human motion by receiving infrared rays and displays the pulse wave output.
- A microcomputer in an indoor unit carries out a sampling every 20 msec. and if it detects 10 cycles of the wave in one second in total (corresponding to $20\text{msec.} \times 10 = 200\text{msec.}$), it judges human is in the room as the motion signal is ON.

2. The motions (for example: in cooling)



- When a microcomputer doesn't have a signal from the sensor in 20 minutes, it judges that nobody is in the room and operating the unit in temperature shifted 2°C from the set temperature. (Cooling/Dry : 2°C higher, Heating : 2°C lower and Auto : according to the operation mode at that time.)

★1 In case of Fan mode, the fan speed reduces by 50 rpm.

- Since the set temperature is shifted by 2°C higher for 40 minutes, compressor speed becomes low and can realize energy saving operation. But as thermostat is prone to be off by the fact that the set temperature has been shifted, the thermostat-off action is prohibited in 40 minutes so as to prevent this phenomena.
After this 40 minutes, the prohibition of the thermostat-off is cancelled and it can realize the conditions to conduct thermostat-off depending on the room temperature. In or after this 40 minutes, if the sensor detects human motion detection signal, it let the set temperature and the fan speed return to the original set point, keeping a normal operation.

Others

- The dry operation can't command the setting temperature with a remote controller, but internally the set temperature is shifted by 1°C.

1.12 HOME LEAVE Operation

Outline

In order to respond to the customer's need for immediate heating and cooling of the room after returning home or for house care, a measure to switch the temperature and air volume from that for normal time over to outing time by one touch is provided. (This function responds also to the need for keeping up with weak cooling or heating.)

This time, we seek for simplicity of operation by providing the special temperature and air volume control for outing to be set by the exclusive button.

Detail of the Control

1. Start of Function

The function starts when the [HOME LEAVE] button is pressed in cooling mode or heating mode (including stopping and powerful operation). If this button is pressed while the operation is stopped, the function becomes effective when the operation is started. If this button is pressed in powerful operation, the powerful operation is reset and this function becomes effective.

- The [HOME LEAVE] button is ineffective in dry mode and fan mode.

2. Details of Function

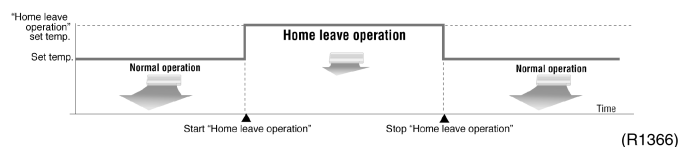
A mark representing [HOME LEAVE] is indicated on the liquid crystal display of the remote controller. The indoor unit is operated according to the set temperature and air volume for HOME LEAVE which were pre-set in the memory of the remote controller.

The LED (Red) of indoor unit representing [HOME LEAVE] lights up. (It goes out when the operation is stopped.)

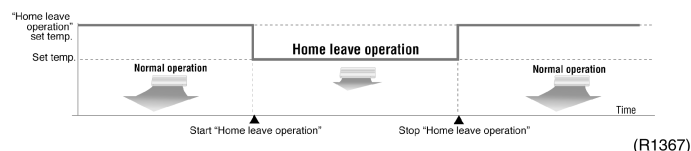
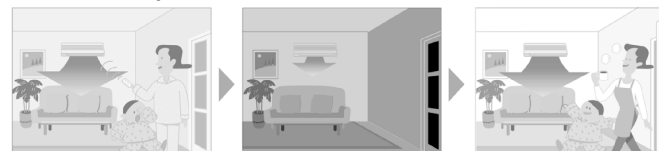
3. End of Function

The function ends when the [HOME LEAVE] button is pressed again during [HOME LEAVE] operation or when the powerful operation button is pressed.

Scene <cooling>



Scene <Heating>



Others

The set temperature and set air volume are memorized in the remote controller. When the remote controller is reset due to replacement of battery, it is necessary to set the temperature and air volume again for [HOME LEAVE].

1.13 Inverter POWERFUL Operation

Outline

In order to exploit the cooling and heating capacity to full extent, operate the air conditioner by increasing the indoor fan rotating speed and the compressor frequency.

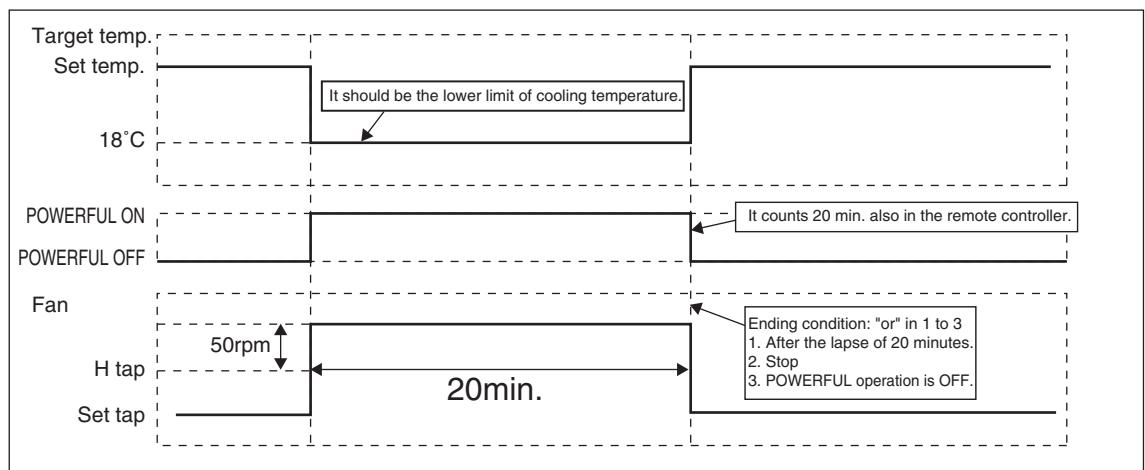
Details of the Control

When POWERFUL button is pushed in each operation mode, the fan speed / setting temperature will be converted to the following states in a period of 20 minutes.

In case of FTXS20-50G

Operation mode	Fan speed	Target set temperature
COOL	H tap + 50 rpm	18°C
DRY	Dry rotating speed + 50 rpm	Normally targeted temperature in dry operation; Approx. -2°C
HEAT	H tap + 50 rpm	30°C
FAN	H tap + 50 rpm	—
AUTO	Same as cooling / heating in POWERFUL operation	The target is kept unchanged

Ex.) : POWERFUL operation in cooling mode.



(R7118)



Refer to "Fan Speed control" on page 51 for detail.

1.14 Other Functions

1.14.1 Hot-start Function

Heat Pump Only

In order to prevent the cold air blast that normally comes when heating is started, the temperature of the heat exchanger of the indoor unit is detected, and either the airflow is stopped or is made very weak thereby carrying out comfortable heating of the room.

*The cold air blast is also prevented using a similar control when the defrosting operation is started or when the thermostat gets turned ON.

1.14.2 Signal Receiving Sign

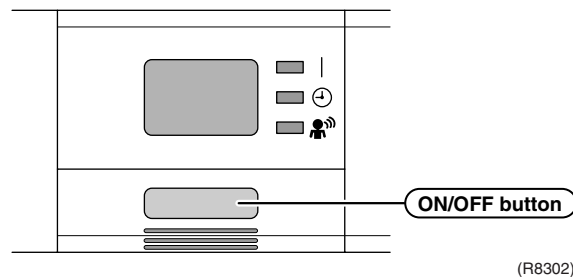
When the indoor unit receives a signal from the remote controller, the unit emits a signal receiving sound.

1.14.3 ON/OFF Button on Indoor Unit

An ON/OFF button is provided on the front panel of the unit. Use this button when the remote controller is missing or if its battery has run out.

Every press of the button switches from ON to OFF or from OFF to ON.

In case of FTXS20-50G



- Push this button once to start operation. Push once again to stop it.
- This button is useful when the remote controller is missing.
- The operation mode refers to the following table.

	Mode	Temperature setting	Airflow rate
Cooling Only	COOL	22°C	AUTO
Heat Pump	AUTO	25°C	AUTO

- In the case of multi system operation, there are times when the unit does not activate with this button.

<Forced operation mode>

Forced operation mode will be set by pressing the ON/OFF button for between 5 to 9 sec. while the unit is not operating.



Note: When the ON/OFF button is pressed for 10 sec. or more, the operation will be stopped. See page 83 for the detail of "Forced Operation Mode".

1.14.4 Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter

For FTXS20-50G, FTXG25/35E, CTXG50E, FVXS25-50F

This filter combines the Air Purifying Filter and Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Deodorizing Filter in a single highly effective unit. The filter traps microscopic particles, decompose odours and even deactivates bacteria and viruses. It lasts for three years without replacement if washed about once every six months.

1.14.5 Photocatalytic Deodorizing Filter

For FLK(X)S25-50B

Photocatalytic Deodorizing Filter demonstrates powerful oxidation characteristics when subjected to harmless ultraviolet light. Photocatalytic deodorizing power is recovered simply by exposing the filter to the sun for 6 hours once every 6 months.

1.14.6 Air-Purifying Filter

For FLK(X)S25-50B

A double structure made up of a bacteriostatic filter and an Air-Purifying Filter traps dust, mildew, mites, tobacco smoke, and allergy-causing pollen. Replace the Air-Purifying Filter once every 3 months.

1.14.7 Mold Proof Air Filter (Prefilter)

For all indoor units

The filter net is treated with mold resisting agent TBZ (harmless, colorless, and odorless). Due to this treatment, the amount of mold growth is much smaller than that of normal filters.

1.14.8 Self-Diagnosis Digital Display

The microcomputer continuously monitors main operating conditions of the indoor unit, outdoor unit and the entire system. When an abnormality occur, the LCD remote controller displays error code. These indications allow prompt maintenance operations.

1.14.9 Auto-restart Function

Even if a power failure (including one for just a moment) occurs during the operation, the operation restarts in the condition before power failure automatically when power is restored. (Note) It takes 3 minutes to restart the operation because the 3-minute standby function is activated.

1.14.10 WEEKLY TIMER Operation

For FTXS20-50G, FVXS25-50F

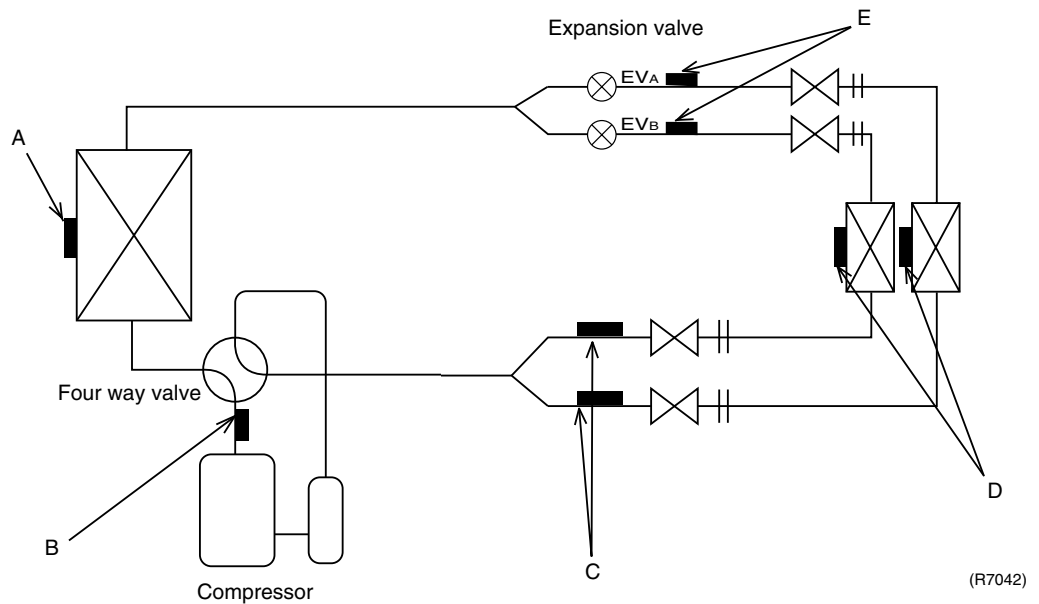
Up to 4 timer settings can be saved for each day of the week (up to 28 settings in total). Those 3 items of "ON / OFF", "temperature" and "time" can be set.



See page 155 for detail.

1.15 Function of Thermistor

1.15.1 Heat Pump Model



A Outdoor Heat Exchanger Thermistor

1. The outdoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for controlling target discharge temperature. The system sets a target discharge temperature according to the outdoor and indoor heat exchanger temperature, and controls the electronic expansion valve opening so that the target discharge temperature can be obtained.
2. The outdoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for detecting disconnection of the discharge thermistor when cooling. When the discharge pipe temperature becomes lower than the outdoor heat exchanger temperature, the discharge pipe thermistor is judged as disconnected.
3. The outdoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for high pressure protection during cooling operation.

B Discharge Pipe Thermistor

1. The discharge pipe thermistor is used for controlling temperature of the discharge pipe. If the temperature of discharge pipe (used in place of the inner temperature of the compressor) rises abnormally, the operating frequency drops or the operation halts.
2. The discharge pipe thermistor is used for detecting disconnection of the discharge thermistor.

C Gas Pipe Thermistor

1. In cooling, the gas pipe thermistors are used for gas pipe isothermal control. The system controls electronic expansion valve opening so that gas pipe temperature in each room becomes equal.

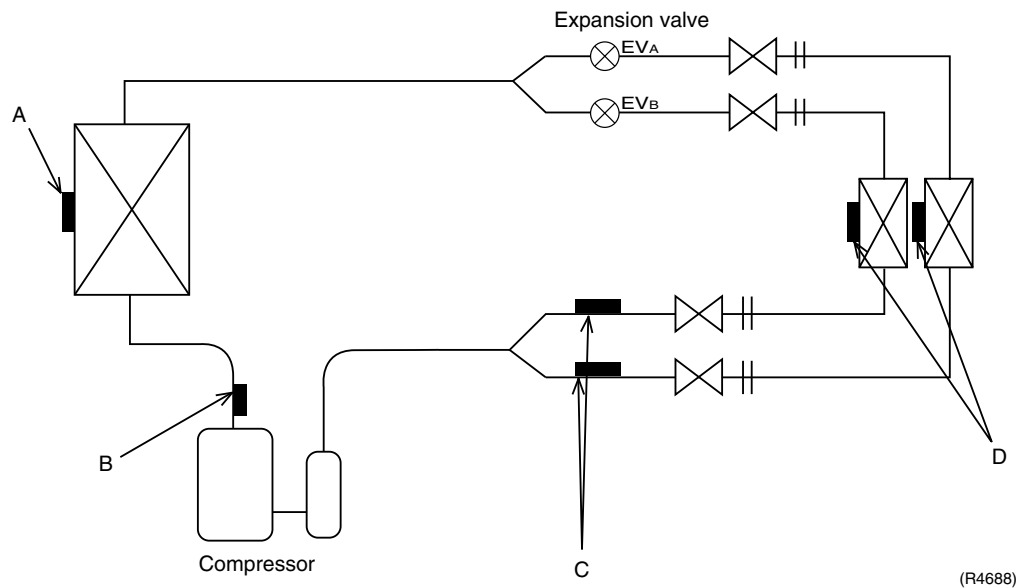
D Indoor Heat Exchanger Thermistor

1. The indoor heat exchanger thermistors are used for controlling target discharge temperature. The system sets a target discharge pipe temperature according to the outdoor and indoor heat exchanger temperature, and controls the electronic expansion valve opening so that the target discharge temperature can be obtained.
2. The indoor heat exchanger thermistor is used to prevent freezing. During the cooling operation, if the temperature drops abnormally, the operating frequency becomes lower, then the operation halts.
3. The indoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for anti-icing control. During the cooling operation, if the heat exchanger temperature in the room where operation is halted becomes -1°C , or if the room temperature - heat exchanger temperature in the room where operation is halted becomes $\geq 10^{\circ}\text{C}$, it is assumed as icing.
4. During heating: the indoor heat exchanger thermistors are used for detecting disconnection of the discharge pipe thermistor. When the discharge pipe temperature become lower than an indoor heat exchanger temperature, a disconnected discharge pipe thermistor can be detected. The indoor heat exchanger thermistors are also used for preventing abnormal high pressure.
5. When only one indoor unit is operating, the indoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for sub-cooling control. The actual sub-cooling is calculated from the liquid pipe temperature and the heat exchanger temperature. The system controls the electronic expansion valve opening to reach the target sub-cooling.

E Liquid Pipe Thermistor

1. When only one indoor unit is heating, the indoor liquid pipe thermistor is used for a sub-cooling control. The system calculates the actual sub-cooling with the liquid pipe temperature and the maximum heat exchanger temperature between rooms, and controls the opening of the electronic expansion valve to reach the target sub-cooling.
2. When all indoor units are heating, the liquid pipe thermistor is used for liquid pipes isothermal control. The system controls electronic expansion valves to make liquid pipe temperatures the average of present temperature of each room.

1.15.2 Cooling Only Model



A Outdoor Heat Exchanger Thermistor

1. The outdoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for controlling target discharge temperature. The system sets a target discharge temperature according to the outdoor and indoor heat exchanger temperature, and controls the electronic expansion valve opening so that the target discharge temperature can be obtained.
2. The outdoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for detecting disconnection of the discharge thermistor when cooling. When the discharge pipe temperature becomes lower than the outdoor heat exchanger temperature, the discharge pipe thermistor is judged as disconnected.
3. The outdoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for high pressure protection during cooling operation.

B Discharge Pipe Thermistor

1. The discharge pipe thermistor is used for controlling temperature of the discharge pipe. If the temperature of discharge pipe (used in place of the inner temperature of the compressor) rises abnormally, the operating frequency drops or the operation halts.
2. The discharge pipe thermistor is used for detecting disconnection of the discharge thermistor.

C Gas Pipe Thermistor

1. In cooling, the gas pipe thermistors are used for gas pipe isothermal control. The system controls electronic expansion valve opening so that gas pipe temperature in each room becomes equal.

D Indoor Heat Exchanger Thermistor

1. The indoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for controlling target discharge temperature. The system sets a target discharge pipe temperature according to the outdoor and indoor heat exchanger temperature, and controls the electronic expansion valve opening so that the target discharge temperature can be obtained.
2. The indoor heat exchanger thermistors are used to prevent freezing. During the cooling operation, if the temperature drops abnormally, the operating frequency becomes lower, then the operation halts.
3. The indoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for anti-icing control. During the cooling operation, if the heat exchanger temperature in the room where operation is halted becomes -1°C , or if the room temperature - heat exchanger in the room where operation is halted becomes $\geq 10^{\circ}\text{C}$, it is assumed as icing.

2. Control Specification

2.1 Mode Hierarchy

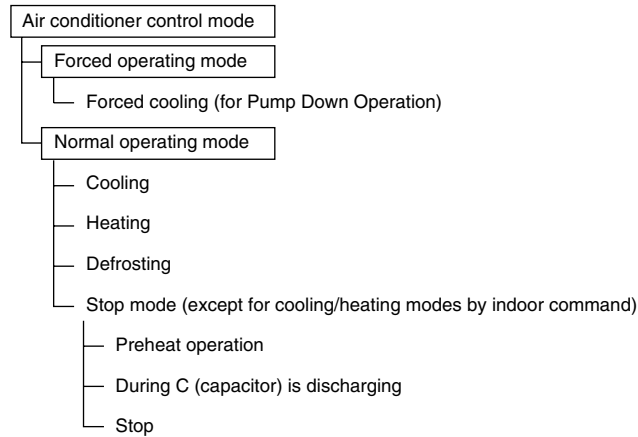
Outline

There are two modes; the mode selected in user's place (normal air conditioning mode) and forced operation mode for installation and providing service.

Detail

1. For heat pump model

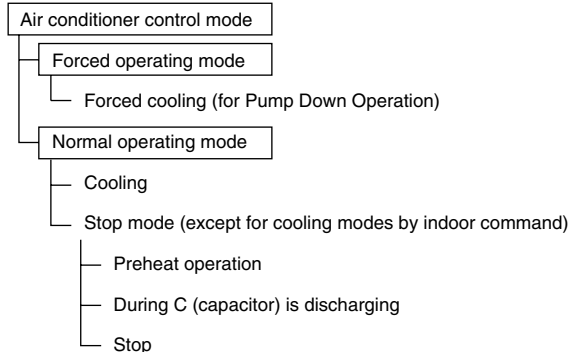
There are following modes; stop, cooling (includes drying), heating (include defrosting)



(R2829)

2. For cooling only model

There are following models; stop and cooling (including drying).



(R2830)



Note:

Unless specified otherwise, an indoor dry operation command must be regarded as cooling operation.

Determine Operating Mode

Judge the operating mode command set by each room in accordance with the instructing procedure, and determine the operating mode of the system.

The following procedure will be taken as the modes conflict with each other.

- The system will follow the mode determined first. (First-push, first-set)
- For the rooms set with different mode, select stand-by mode. (Operation lamp flashes)

Command of the first set room	Command of the second set room	Operation of the first set room	Operation of the second set room
Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Stand-by
Cooling	Fan	Cooling	Fan
Heating	Cooling	Heating	Stand-by
Heating	Fan	Heating	Stand-by
Fan	Cooling	Fan	Cooling
Fan	Heating	Stand-by	Heating

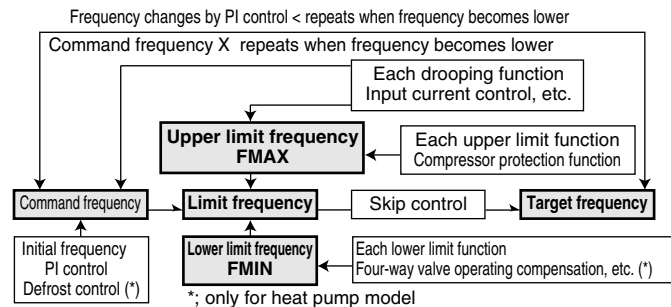
2.2 Frequency Control

Outline

Frequency that corresponds to each room's capacity will be determined according to the difference in the temperature of each room and the temperature that is set by the remote controller.

The function is explained as follows.

1. How to determine frequency.
2. Frequency command from an indoor unit. (The difference between a room temperature and the temperature set by the remote controller.)
3. Frequency command from an indoor unit. (The ranked capacity of the operating room).
4. Frequency initial setting.
5. PI control.



(R1375)

Detail

How to Determine Frequency

The compressor's frequency will finally be determined by taking the following steps.

For Heat Pump Model

1. Determine command frequency

- ◆ Command frequency will be determined in the following order of priority.
 - 1.1 Limiting frequency by drooping function
 - ◆ Input current, discharge pipes, low Hz high pressure limit, peak cutting, freeze prevention, dew prevention, fin thermistor temperature.
 - 1.2 Limiting defrost control time
 - 1.3 Forced cooling
 - 1.4 Indoor frequency command

2. Determine upper limit frequency

- ◆ Set a minimum value as an upper limit frequency among the frequency upper limits of the following functions:
Compressor protection, input current, discharge pipes, Low Hz high pressure, peak cutting, freeze prevention, defrost.

3. Determine lower limit frequency

- ◆ Set a maximum value as an lower limit frequency among the frequency lower limits of the following functions:
Four way valve operating compensation, draft prevention, pressure difference upkeep.

4. Determine prohibited frequency

- ◆ There is a certain prohibited frequency such as a power supply frequency.

For Cooling Only Model**1. Determine command frequency**

- ◆ Command frequency will be determined in the following order of priority.
- 1.1 Limiting frequency by drooping function
 - ◆ Input current, discharge pipes, freeze prevention, dew prevention, fin thermistor temperature.
- 1.2 Indoor frequency command

2. Determine upper limit frequency

- ◆ Set a minimum value as an upper limit frequency among the frequency upper limits of the following functions:
Compressor protection, input current, discharge pipes, freeze prevention, dew prevention, fin thermistor temperature.

3. Determine lower limit frequency

- ◆ Set a maximum value as a lower limit frequency among the frequency lower limits of the following functions:
Pressure difference upkeep.

4. Determine prohibited frequency

- ◆ There is a certain prohibited frequency such as a power supply frequency.

Indoor Frequency Command (ΔD signal)

The difference between a room temperature and the temperature set by the remote controller will be taken as the " ΔD signal" and is used for frequency command.

Temperature difference	ΔD signal	Temperature difference	ΔD signal	Temperature difference	ΔD signal	Temperature difference	ΔD signal
0	*Th OFF	2.0	4	4.0	8	6.0	C
0.5	1	2.5	5	4.5	9	6.5	D
1.0	2	3.0	6	5.0	A	7.0	E
1.5	3	3.5	7	5.5	B	7.5	F

*Th OFF = Thermostat OFF

Indoor Unit Capacity (S value)

The capacity of the indoor unit is a "S" value and is used for frequency command.

ex.)

Capacity	S value
2.5 kW	25
3.5 kW	35

Frequency Initial Setting**< Outline >**

When starting the compressor, or when conditions are varied due to the change of the operating room, the frequency must be initialized according to the total of a maximum ΔD value of each room and a total value of Q (ΣQ) of the operating room (the room in which the thermostat is set to ON).

Q value: Indoor unit output determined from indoor unit volume, airflow rate and other factors.

PI Control (Determine Frequency Up/Down by ΔD Signal)**1. P control**

Calculate a total of the ΔD value in each sampling time (20 seconds), and adjust the frequency according to its difference from the frequency previously calculated.

2. I control

If the operating frequency is not change more than a certain fixed time, adjust the frequency up and down according to the $\Sigma \Delta D$ value, obtaining the fixed $\Sigma \Delta D$ value.

When the $\Sigma \Delta D$ value is small...lower the frequency.

When the $\Sigma \Delta D$ value is large...increase the frequency.

3. Limit of frequency variation width

When the difference between input current and input current drooping value is less than 1 A, the frequency increase width must be limited.

4. Frequency management when other controls are functioning

- ◆ When each frequency is drooping;
Frequency management is carried out only when the frequency droops.
- ◆ For limiting lower limit
Frequency management is carried out only when the frequency rises.

5. Upper and lower limit of frequency by PI control

The frequency upper and lower limits are set depending on the total of S values of operating room. When low noise commands come from the indoor unit more than one room or when outdoor unit low noise or quiet commands come from all the rooms, the upper limit frequency must be lowered than the usual setting.

2.3 Controls at Mode Changing / Start-up

2.3.1 Preheating Operation

Outline Operate the inverter in the open phase operation with the conditions including the preheating command from the indoor, the outdoor air temperature and discharge pipe temperature.

Detail

Preheating ON Condition

- When outdoor air temperature is below 10.5°C and discharge pipe temperature is below 10.5°C, inverter in open phase operation starts. (The power consumption of compressor during preheating operation is 25 W.)

OFF Condition

- When outdoor air temperature is higher than 12°C or discharge pipe temperature is higher than 12°C, inverter in open phase operation stops.

2.3.2 Four Way Valve Switching

Outline

Heat Pump Only

During the heating operation current must be conducted and during cooling and defrosting current must not be conducted. In order to eliminate the switching sound (as the four way valve coil switches from ON to OFF) when the heating is stopped, the delay switch of the four way valve must be carried out after the operation stopped.

Detail

The OFF delay of four way valve
Energize the coil for 150 sec after unit operation is stopped.

2.3.3 Four Way Valve Operation Compensation

Outline

Heat Pump Only

At the beginning of the operation as the four way valve is switched, acquire the differential pressure required for activating the four way valve by having output the operating frequency, which is more than a certain fixed frequency, for a certain fixed time.

Detail

Starting Conditions

- When starting compressor for heating.
- When the operating mode changes from the previous time.
- When starting compressor for starting defrosting or resetting.
- When starting compressor for the first time after the reset with the power is ON.
- When starting compressor after operation stop by the cooling / heating mode change-over malfunction.

Set the lower limit frequency to Δ Hz for 60 seconds with any conditions with 1 through 5 above.

		40 class	50 class
Δ	Cooling	56Hz	40Hz
	Heating	68Hz	54Hz

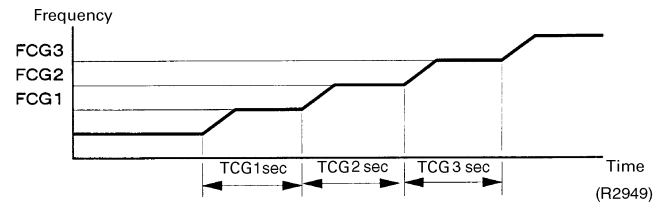
2.3.4 3-Minute Standby

Prohibit to turn ON the compressor for 3 minutes after turning it off.
(Except when defrosting. (Only for Heat Pump Model).)

2.3.5 Compressor Protection Function

When turning the compressor from OFF to ON, the upper limit of frequency must be set as follows. (The function must not be used when defrosting (only for heat pump model).)

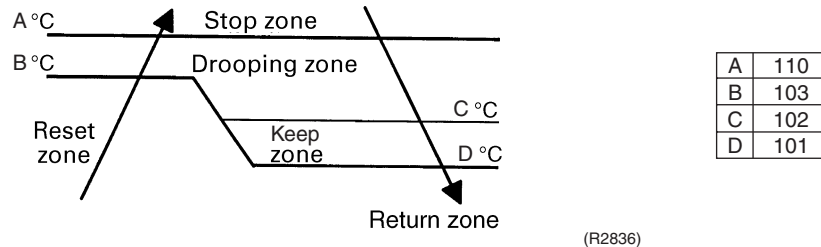
	40 class	50 class
FCG 3	90	85
FCG 2	72	70
FCG 1	62	55
TCG 1	140	150
TCG 2	180	180
TCG 3	300	300



2.4 Discharge Pipe Temperature Control

Outline The discharge pipe temperature is used as the compressor's internal temperature. If the discharge pipe temperature rises above a certain level, the operating frequency upper limit is set to keep this temperature from going up further.

Detail **Divide the Zone**



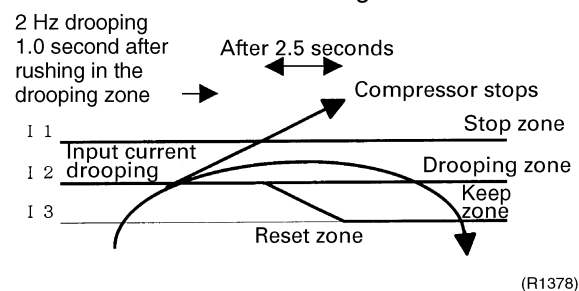
Management within the Zones

Zone	Control contents
Stop zone	When the temperature reaches the stop zone, stop the compressor and correct abnormality.
Drooping zone	Start the timer, and the frequency will be drooping.
Keep zone	Keep the upper limit of frequency.
Return / Reset zone	Cancel the upper limit of frequency.

2.5 Input Current Control

Outline Detect an input current by the CT during the compressor is running, and set the frequency upper limit from such input current. In case of heat pump model, this control is the upper limit control function of the frequency which takes priority of the lower limit of four way valve activating compensation.

Detail The frequency control will be made within the following zones.



When a "stop current" continues for 2.5 seconds after rushing on the stop zone, the compressor operation stops.

If a "drooping current" is continues for 1.0 second after rushing on the drooping zone, the frequency will be 2 Hz drooping.

Repeating the above drooping continues until the current rushes on the drooping zone without change.

In the keep zone, the frequency limit will remain.

In the return / reset zone, the frequency limit will be cancelled.

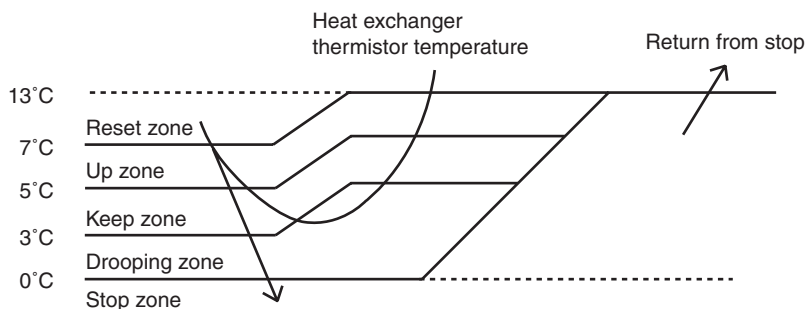
Limitation of current drooping and stop value according to the outdoor air temperature

- In case the operation mode is cooling
 - The current droops when outdoor air temperature becomes higher than a certain level (model by model).
- In case the operation mode is heating (only for heat pump model)
 - The current droops when outdoor air temperature becomes higher than a certain level (model by model).

2.6 Freeze-up Protection Control

Outline During cooling operation, the signals being sent from the indoor unit allow the operating frequency limitation and then prevent freezing of the indoor heat exchanger. (The signal from the indoor unit must be divided into the zones as the followings.)

Detail **Conditions for Start Controlling**
 Judge the controlling start with the indoor heat exchanger temperature after 2 sec from operation start and after 30 sec from changing number of operation room.
Control in Each Zone



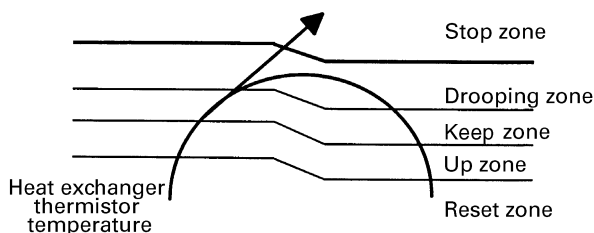
(R4561)

2.7 Heating Peak-cut Control

Outline **Heat Pump Only**
 During heating operation, the signals being sent from the indoor unit allow the operating frequency limitation and prevent abnormal high pressure. (The signal from the indoor unit must be divided as follows.)

Detail **Conditions for Start Controlling**
 Judge the controlling start with the indoor heat exchanger temperature after 2 min from operation start and Δ sec from changing number of operation room.
Control in Each Zone
 The maximum value of heat exchange intermediate temperature of each indoor unit controls the following (excluding stopped rooms).

	Δ
When increase	30
When decrease	2



(R1380)

2.8 Fan Control

- Outline** Fan control is carried out according to the following conditions.
1. Fan ON control for electric component cooling fan
 2. Fan control when defrosting
 3. Fan OFF delay when stopped
 4. ON/OFF control when cooling operation
 5. Fan control when the number of heating rooms decreases
 6. Fan control when forced operation
 7. Fan control in indoor / outdoor unit quiet operation
 8. Fan control during heating operation
 9. Fan control in the POWERFUL mode
 10. Fan control for pressure difference upkeep
-

- Detail**
- Fan OFF Control when Stopped**
- Fan OFF delay for 60 seconds must be made when the compressor is stopped.
- Tap Control in Indoor / Outdoor Unit Quiet Operation**
1. When Cooling Operation
 - When the outdoor air temperature is higher than 37°C, the fan tap must be set to H.
 - When the outdoor air temperature is 18 ~ 37°C, the fan tap must be set to M.
 - When the outdoor air temperature is lower than 18°C, the fan tap must be set to L.
 2. When Heating Operation (Only for heat pump model)
 - When the outdoor air temperature is lower than 4°C, the fan tap must be set to H.
 - When the outdoor air temperature is 4 ~ 12°C, the fan tap must be set to M.
 - When the outdoor air temperature is higher than 12°C, the fan tap must be set to L.
-

2.9 Liquid Compression Protection Function 2

- Outline** In order to obtain the dependability of the compressor, the compressor must be stopped according to the conditions of the temperature of the outdoor air and outdoor heat exchanger.
-

- Detail**
- Heat Pump Model**
- Operation stops depending on the outdoor air temperature.
- Compressor operation turns OFF under the conditions that the system is in cooling operation and outdoor air temperature is below 10°C.
- Cooling Only Model**
- Operation stops depending on the outdoor air temperature.
- Compressor operation turns OFF under the condition that outdoor air temperature is below 10°C.
-

2.10 Defrost Control

Outline

Heat Pump Only

Defrosting is carried out by the cooling cycle (reverse cycle). The defrosting time or outdoor heat exchanger temperature must be more than its fixed value when finishing.

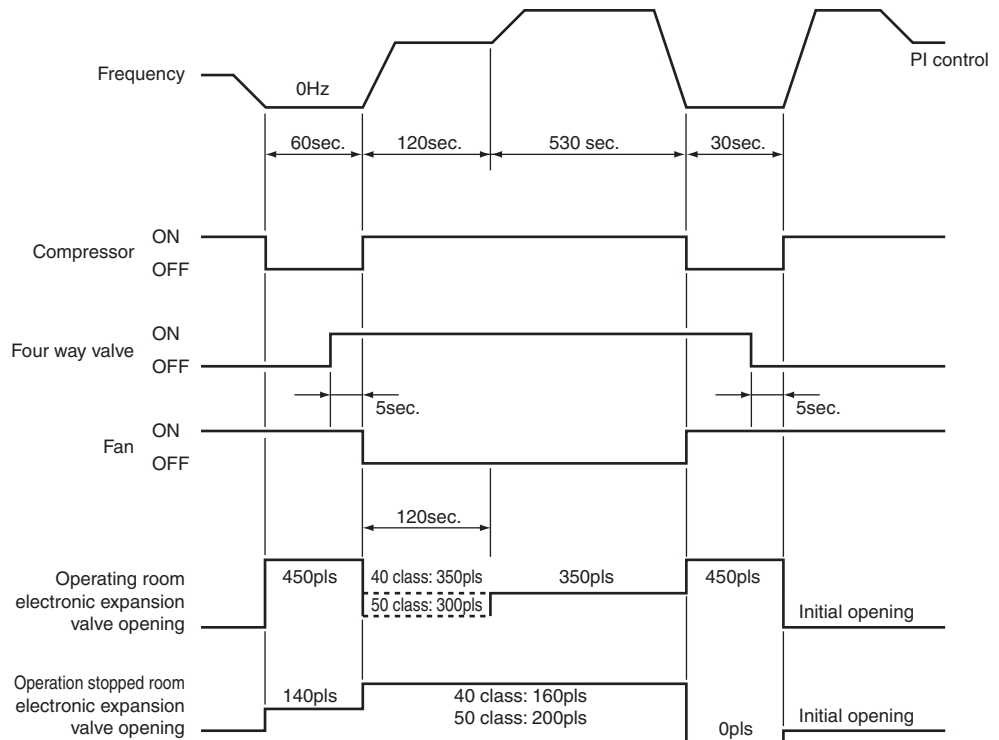
Detail

Conditions for Starting Defrost

The starting conditions must be made with the outdoor air temperature and heat exchanger temperature. Under the conditions that the system is in heating operation, 6 minutes after the compressor is started and more than 30 minutes of accumulated fine pass since the start of the operation or ending the defrosting.

Conditions for Canceling Defrost

The judgment must be made with heat exchanger temperature. (40 class : 4°C~12°C, 50 class : 4°C~15°C)



(R7163)

2.11 Electronic Expansion Valve Control

Outline

The following items are included in the electronic expansion valve control.

Electronic expansion valve is fully closed

1. Electronic expansion valve is fully closed when turning on the power.
2. Pressure equalizing control

Room Distribution Control

1. Gas pipe isothermal control
2. SC control (Only for Heat Pump Model)

Open Control

1. Electronic expansion valve control when starting operation
2. Control when frequency changed
3. Control for defrosting (only for heat pump model)
4. Oil recover control
5. Control when a discharge pipe temperature is abnormally high
6. Control when the discharge pipe thermistor is disconnected
7. Control for indoor unit freeze-up protection

Feedback Control

1. Discharge pipe temperature control

Distribution control for each room

1. Liquid pipe temperature control (with all ports connected and all rooms being air-conditioned)
2. Dew prevention function for indoor rotor

Detail

The followings are the examples of control which function in each mode by the electronic expansion valve control.

Operation pattern		Gas pipe isothermal control	SC control (only for heat pump model)	Control when frequency changed	Control for abnormally high discharge pipe temperature	Oil recovery control	Indoor freeze prevention control	Liquid pipe temperature control	Dew buildup prevention control for indoor rotor
	○ : function × : not function								
When power is turned ON	Fully closed when power is turned ON	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
Cooling, 1 room operation	Open control when starting	×	×	×	○	×	○	×	○
	(Control of target discharge pipe temperature)	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	○
Cooling, 2 rooms operation	Control when the operating room is changed	×	×	×	○	×	○	×	○
	(Control of target discharge pipe temperature)	○	×	○	○	×	○	×	○
Stop	Pressure equalizing control	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
Heating, 1 room operation (only for heat pump model)	Open control when starting	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	×
	(Control of target discharge pipe temperature)	×	○	○	○	×	×	×	×
Heating, 2 rooms operation (only for heat pump model)	Control when the operating room is changed	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	×
	(Control of target discharge pipe temperature)	×	×	○	○	×	×	○	×
	(Defrost control FD=1) (only for heat pump model)	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
Stop	Pressure equalizing control	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
Heating, 1 room operation (only for heat pump model)	Open control when starting	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	×
Control of discharge pipe thermistor disconnection	Continue	×	○	○	×	×	×	○	×
Stop	Pressure equalizing control	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×

(R7045)

2.11.1 Fully Closing with Power On

Initialize the electronic expansion valve when turning on the power, set the opening position and develop pressure equalizing.

2.11.2 Pressure Equalization Control

When the compressor is stopped, open and close the electronic expansion valve and develop pressure equalization.

2.11.3 Opening Limit

Outline

Limit a maximum and minimum opening of the electronic expansion valve in the operating room.

Detail

- ◆ A maximum electronic expansion valve opening in the operating room : 450 pulses
 - ◆ A minimum electronic expansion valve opening in the operating room : 60 pulses
- The electronic expansion valve is fully closed in the room where cooling is stopped and is opened with fixed opening during defrosting.

2.11.4 Gas Pipe Isothermal Control During Cooling

When the units are operating in multiple rooms, detect the gas piping temperature and correct the electronic expansion valve opening so that the temperature of the gas pipe in each room becomes identical.

- ◆ When the gas pipe temperature > the average gas pipe temperature → open the electronic expansion valve in that room
- ◆ When the gas pipe temperature < the average gas pipe temperature → close the electronic expansion valve in that room

2.11.5 SC Control

Outline

Heat Pump Only

Detect the temperature of liquid pipe and heat exchanger of the rooms and compensate the electronic expansion valve opening so that the SC of each room becomes the target SC.

- ◆ When the actual SC is > target SC, open the electronic expansion valve of the room.
- ◆ When the actual SC is < target SC, close the electronic expansion valve of the room.

Detail

Start Functioning Conditions

After finishing the open control (810 seconds after the beginning of the operation), control all the electronic expansion valve in the operating room.

Determine Electronic Expansion Valve Opening

Adjust the electronic expansion valve so that the temperature difference between the maximum heat exchanger temperature of connected room and the temperature of liquid pipe thermistor becomes constant.

2.11.6 Starting Operation / Changing Operating Room Control

Control the electronic expansion valve opening when the system is starting or the operating room is changed, and prevent the system to be super heated or moistened.

2.11.7 Disconnection of the Discharge Pipe Thermistor

Outline

Detect a disconnected discharge pipe thermistor by comparing the discharge pipe temperature with the condensation temperature. If any is disconnected, open the electronic expansion valve according to the outdoor air temperature and the operating frequency, and operate for a specified time, and then stop.

After 3 minutes of waiting, restart the unit and check if any is disconnected. If any is disconnected stop the system after operating for a specified time. If the disconnection is detected 4 times in succession, then the system will be down.

Detail**Detect Disconnection**

If a 780-second timer for open control becomes over, the following adjustment must be made.

1. When the operation mode is cooling
When the discharge pipe temperature is lower than the outdoor heat exchanger temperature, the discharge pipe thermistor disconnection must be ascertained.
2. When the operation mode is heating (only for heat pump model)
When the discharge pipe temperature is lower than the max temperature of operating room heat exchanger, the discharge pipe thermistor disconnection must be ascertained.

When the condition of the above 1 or 2 is decided, the system will stop after operating for continuous 9 minutes.

Adjustment when the thermistor is disconnected

When compressor stop repeats specified time, the system should be down.

2.11.8 Control when frequency is changed

When the target discharge pipe temperature control is active, if the target frequency is changed for a specified value in a certain time period, cancel the target discharge pipe temperature control and change the target opening of the electronic expansion valve according to the shift.

2.11.9 High Temperature of the Discharge Pipe

When the compressor is operating, if the discharge pipe temperature exceeds a certain value, open the electronic expansion valve and remove the refrigerant to the low pressure side and lower discharge temperature.

2.11.10 Oil Recovery Function**Outline**

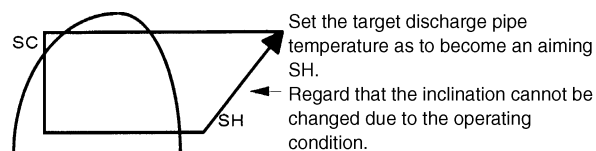
The electronic expansion valve opening in the cooling stopped room must be set as to open for a certain time at a specified interval so that the oil in the cooling stopped room may not be accumulated.

Detail

During cooling operation, every 1 hour continuous operation, the electronic expansion valves in the operation stopped room must be opened by 80 pulses for specified time.

2.11.11 Target Discharge Pipe Temperature Control

Obtain the target discharge pipe temperature from the indoor and outdoor heat exchange temperature, and adjust the electronic expansion valve opening so that the actual discharge pipe temperature become close to that temperature. (Indirect SH control using the discharge pipe temperature)



(R1389)

Determine a correction value of the electronic expansion valve compensation and drive it according to the deflection of the target discharge temperature and actual discharge temperature, and the discharge temperature variation by the 20 sec.

2.12 Malfunctions

2.12.1 Sensor Malfunction Detection

Sensor malfunction may occur either in the thermistor or current transformer (CT) system.

Relating to Thermistor Malfunction

1. Outdoor heat exchanger thermistor
2. Discharge pipe thermistor
3. Fin thermistor
4. Gas pipe thermistor
5. Outdoor air thermistor
6. Liquid pipe thermistor

Relating to CT Malfunction

When the output frequency is more than 52 Hz and the input current is less than 1.25A, carry out abnormal adjustment.

2.12.2 Detection of Overload and Over Current

Outline

In order to protect the inverter, detect an excessive output current, and for protecting compressor, monitor the OL operation.

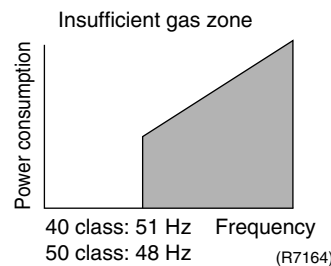
Detail

- If the OL (compressor head) temperature exceeds 120~130°C (depending on the model), the compressor gets interrupted.
- If the inverter current exceeds 22 A, the compressor gets interrupted too.

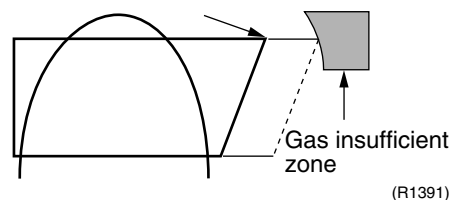
2.12.3 Insufficient Gas Control

Outline

If a power consumption is below the specified value in which the frequency is higher than the specified frequency, it must be regarded as gas insufficient.
In addition to such conventional function, if the discharge temperature is higher than the target discharge pipe temperature, and the electronic expansion valve is fully open (450 pulses) more than the specified time, it is considered as an insufficient gas.



With the conventional function, a power consumption is weak comparing with that in the normal operation when gas is insufficient, and gas insufficiency is detected by checking a power consumption.



When operating with insufficient gas, although the rise of discharge pipe temperature is great and the electronic expansion valve is open, it is presumed as an insufficient gas if the discharge pipe temperature is higher than the target discharge pipe temperature.



Refer to "Insufficient Gas" on page 210 for detail.

Detail**Judgment by Input Current**

When an output frequency is exceeds 51 Hz (40 class) or 48 Hz (50 class) and the input current is less than specified value, the adjustment is made for insufficient gas.

Judgment by Discharge Pipe Temperature

When discharge pipe temperature is higher than 101°C, the electronic expansion valve opening is 450 plus (max.) and the adjustment is made for insufficient gas.

2.12.4 Preventing Indoor Freezing

During cooling, if the heat exchanger temperature in the operation stopped room becomes below the specified temperature for the specified time, open the electronic expansion valve in the operation stopped room as specified, and carry out the fully closed operation. After this, if freezing abnormality occurs more than specified time, the system shall be down as the system abnormality.

2.13 Forced Operation Mode**Outline**

Forced operating mode includes only forced cooling.

Detail**Forced Cooling**

Item	Forced Cooling
Forced operation allowing conditions	1) The indoor unit is not abnormal, but the indoor unit which is not in the freezing prohibiting zone is present in more than 1 room. 2) The outdoor unit is not abnormal and not in the 3-minute standby mode. The forced operation is allowed when the above "and" conditions are met.
Starting/adjustment	When the indoor unit on/off button is pressed for continuous 5 second as the above conditions are met.
1) Determine operating room	All rooms must operate.
2) Command frequency	70Hz (40 class), 47Hz (50 class)
3) Electronic expansion valve opening	It depends on the capacity of the operating indoor unit.
4) Outdoor unit adjustment	Compressor is in operation.
5) Indoor unit adjustment	The command of forced cooling operation is transmitted to all indoor units.
End	1) When the indoor units on/off button (of the unit which sent the command) is pressed again. 2) The operation is to end automatically after 15 min.
Others	The protect functions are prior to all others in the forced operation.

2.14 Additional Function

2.14.1 POWERFUL Operation Mode

Compressor operating frequency and outdoor unit airflow rate are increased.

2.14.2 Voltage Detection Function

Power supply voltage is detected each time equipment operation starts.

Part 5

Operation Manual

1. System Configuration.....	86
1.1 Operation Instructions	86
2. Instruction.....	87
2.1 FTXG, CTXG, FDK(X)S, FLK(X)S Series	87
2.2 FTXS, FVXS Series.....	129

1. System Configuration

1.1 Operation Instructions

After the installation and test operation of the room air conditioner have been completed, it should be operated and handled as described below. Every user would like to know the correct method of operation of the room air conditioner, to check if it is capable of cooling (or heating) well, and to know a clever method of using it.

In order to meet this expectation of the users, giving sufficient explanations taking enough time can be said to reduce about 80% of the requests for servicing. However good the installation work is and however good the functions are, the customer may blame either the room air conditioner or its installation work because of improper handling. The installation work and handing over of the unit can only be considered to have been completed when its handling has been explained to the user without using technical terms but giving full knowledge of the equipment.

2. Instruction

2.1 FTXG, CTXG, FDK(X)S, FLK(X)S Series

2.1.1 Manual Contents and Reference Page

Model Series	Wall Mounted Type	
	FTXG25/35E	CTXG50E
Read Before Operation		
Safety Precautions	88	
Names of Parts	90	
Preparation Before Operation ★1	99	
Operation		
AUTO, DRY, COOL, HEAT, FAN Operation ★1	102	
Adjusting the Airflow Direction	104	
POWERFUL Operation ★1	108	
OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET Operation ★1	109	
ECONO Operation	—	
HOME LEAVE Operation ★2	—	
INTELLIGENT EYE Operation	112	
TIMER Operation ★1	114	
Note for Multi System	116	
Care		
Care and Cleaning	118	
Troubleshooting		
Troubleshooting	126	
Drawing No.	3P194513-2B	

Model Series	Duct Connected Type	Floor/Ceiling Suspended Dual Type
	FDK(X)S50C FDK(X)S25/35E	FLK(X)S25/35/50B
Read Before Operation		
Safety Precautions	88	88
Names of Parts	93	96
Preparation Before Operation ★1	99	99
Operation		
AUTO, DRY, COOL, HEAT, FAN Operation ★1	102	102
Adjusting the Airflow Direction	—	106
POWERFUL Operation ★1	108	108
OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET Operation ★1	109	109
ECONO Operation	—	—
HOME LEAVE Operation ★2	110	110
INTELLIGENT EYE Operation	—	—
TIMER Operation ★1	114	114
Note for Multi System	116	116
Care		
Care and Cleaning	121	123
Troubleshooting		
Troubleshooting	126	126
Drawing No.	3P196326-9B	3P194444-5B



★1 : Illustrations are for wall mounted type FTXG25/35E as representative.






★2 : Illustrations are for duct connected type FDK(X)S50C as representative.

2.1.2 Safety Precautions




Safety precautions

- Keep this manual where the operator can easily find them.
- Read this manual attentively before starting up the unit.
- For safety reason the operator must read the following cautions carefully.
- This manual classifies precautions into WARNING and CAUTION. Be sure to follow all precautions below: they are all important for ensuring safety.


 WARNING If you do not follow these instructions exactly, the unit may cause property damage, personal injury or loss of life.	 CAUTION If you do not follow these instructions exactly, the unit may cause minor or moderate property damage or personal injury.
---	--

- | | |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">  Never do.  Be sure to earth the air conditioner.  Never touch the air conditioner (including the remote controller) with a wet hand. | <ul style="list-style-type: none">  Be sure to follow the instructions.  Never cause the air conditioner (including the remote controller) to get wet. |
|--|--|


WARNING


- In order to avoid fire, explosion or injury, do not operate the unit when harmful, among which flammable or corrosive gases, are detected near the unit. 
 - It is not good for health to expose your body to the air flow for a long time.
 - Do not put a finger, a rod or other objects into the air outlet or inlet. As the fan is rotating at a high speed, it will cause injury.
 - Do not attempt to repair, relocate, modify or reinstall the air conditioner by yourself. Incorrect work will cause electric shocks, fire etc.
For repairs and reinstallation, consult your Daikin dealer for advice and information.
 - Do not insert fingers, poles, or other objects into the moving parts of the front panel or the outlet vent panel.
-
- The refrigerant used in the air conditioner is safe. Although leaks should not occur, if for some reason any refrigerant happens to leak into the room, make sure it does not come in contact with any flame as of gas heaters, kerosene heaters or gas range. 
 - If the air conditioner is not cooling (heating) properly, the refrigerant may be leaking, so call your dealer. When carrying out repairs accompanying adding refrigerant, check the content of the repairs with our service staff.
 - Do not attempt to install the air conditioner by your self. Incorrect work will result in water leakage, electric shocks or fire. For installation, consult the dealer or a qualified technician.
 - In order to avoid electric shock, fire or injury, if you detect any abnormally such as smell of fire, stop the operation and turn off the breaker. And call your dealer for instructions.
 - Depending on the environment, an earth leakage breaker must be installed. Lack of an earth leakage breaker may result in electric shocks or fire.
-
- The air conditioner must be earthed. Incomplete earthing may result in electric shocks. Do not connect the earth line to a gas pipe, water pipe, lightning rod, or a telephone earth line. 


CAUTION

- In order to avoid any quality deterioration, do not use the unit for cooling precision instruments, food, plants, animals or works of art. 
- Never expose little children, plants or animals directly to the air flow

- Do not place appliances which produce open fire in places exposed to the air flow from the unit or under the indoor unit. It may cause incomplete combustion or deformation of the unit due to the heat.
- Do not block air inlets nor outlets. Impaired air flow may result in insufficient performance or trouble.
- Do not stand or sit on the outdoor unit. Do not place any object on the unit to avoid injury, do not remove the fan guard.
- Do not place anything under the indoor or outdoor unit that must be kept away from moisture. In certain conditions, moisture in the air may condense and drip.
- After a long use, check the unit stand and fittings for damage.
- Do not touch the air inlet and aluminum fins of outdoor unit. It may cause injury.
- The appliance is not intended for use by young children or infirm persons without supervision.
- Young children should be supervised to ensure that they do not play with the appliance.

- To avoid oxygen deficiency, ventilate the room sufficiently if equipment with burner is used together with the air conditioner. 
- Before cleaning, be sure to stop the operation, turn the breaker off or pull out the supply cord.
- Do not connect the air conditioner to a power supply different from the one as specified. It may cause trouble or fire.
- Arrange the drain hose to ensure smooth drainage. Incomplete draining may cause wetting of the building, furniture etc.
- Do not place objects in direct proximity of the outdoor unit and do not let leaves and other debris accumulate around the unit.
Leaves are a hotbed for small animals which can enter the unit. Once in the unit, such animals can cause malfunctions, smoke or fire when making contact with electrical parts.

- Do not operate the air conditioner with wet hands. 

- Do not wash the indoor unit with excessive water, only use a slightly wet cloth.
- Do not place things such as vessels containing water or anything else on top of the unit. Water may penetrate into the unit and degrade electrical insulations, resulting in an electric shock. 

Installation site.

- To install the air conditioner in the following types of environments, consult the dealer.
 - Places with an oily ambient or where steam or soot occurs.
 - Salty environment such as coastal areas.
 - Places where sulfide gas occurs such as hot springs.
 - Places where snow may block the outdoor unit.

The drain from the outdoor unit must be discharged to a place of good drainage.

Consider nuisance to your neighbours from noises.

- For installation, choose a place as described below.
 - A place solid enough to bear the weight of the unit which does not amplify the operation noise or vibration.
 - A place from where the air discharged from the outdoor unit or the operation noise will not annoy your neighbours.

Electrical work.

- For power supply, be sure to use a separate power circuit dedicated to the air conditioner.

System relocation.

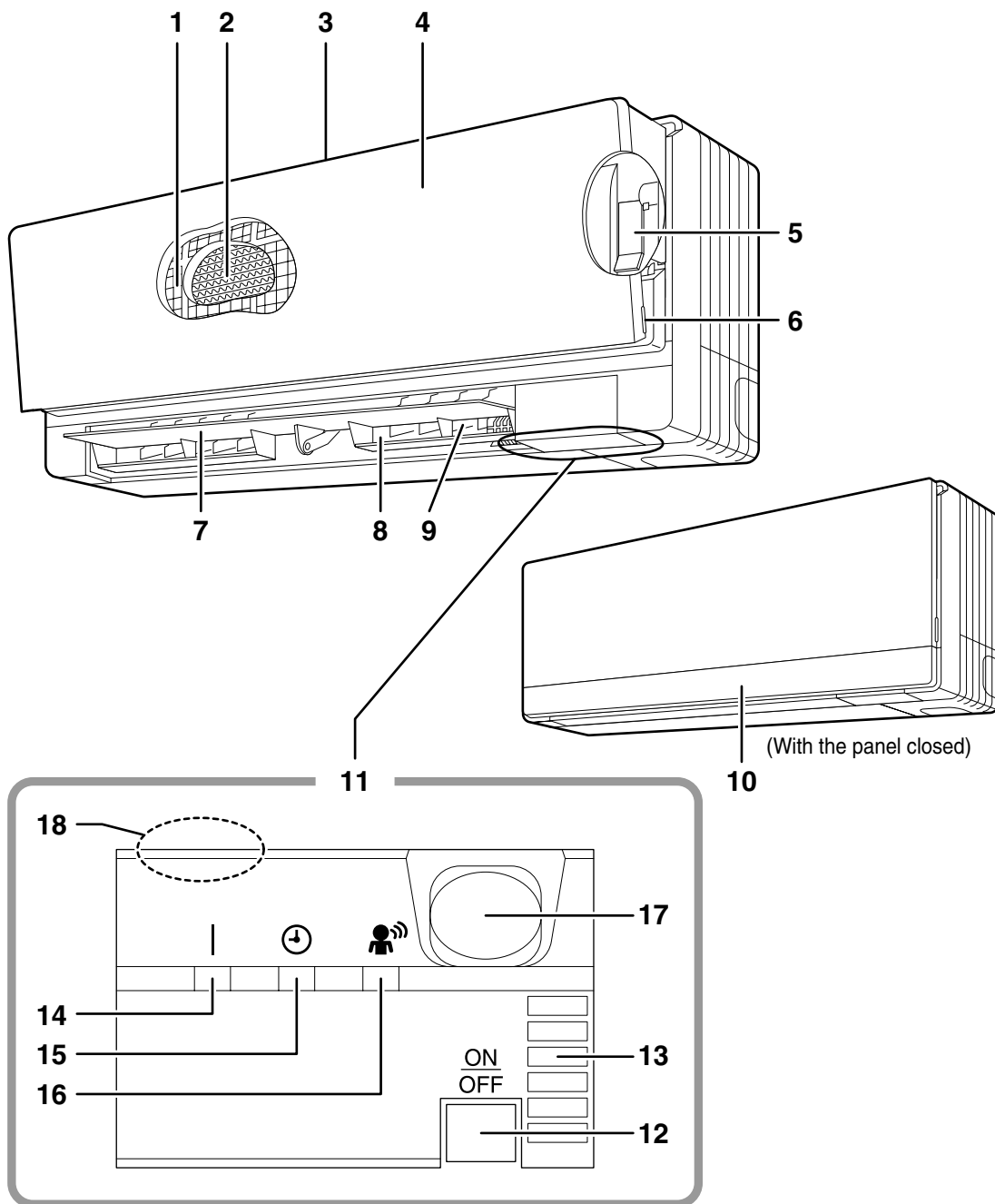
- Relocating the air conditioner requires specialized knowledge and skills. Please consult the dealer if relocation is necessary for moving or remodeling.

2.1.3 Name of Parts

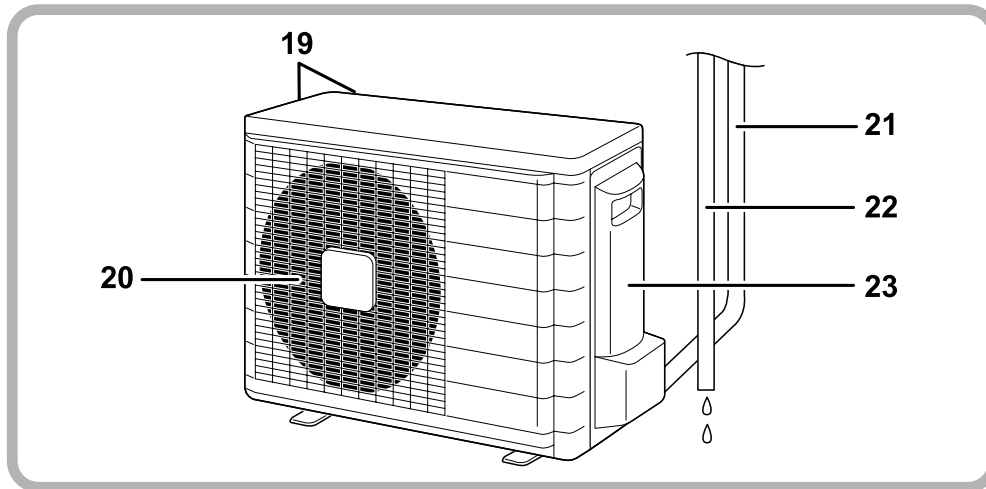
FTXG 25/35 E, CTXG 50 E

Names of parts

■ Indoor Unit



■ Outdoor Unit



■ Indoor Unit

1. Air filter
2. Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter:
 - These filters are attached to the inside of the air filters.
3. Air inlet
4. Front panel
5. Supporting plate:
 - The supporting plate is used to support the front panel during maintenance.
6. Panel tab
7. Flap (horizontal blade)
8. Air outlet
9. Louvers (vertical blades):
 - The louvers are inside of the air outlet.
10. Outlet vent panel
11. Display
12. Indoor Unit ON/OFF switch:
 - Push this switch once to start operation.
 - Push once again to stop it.

- The operation mode refers to the following table.

	Mode	Temperature setting	Air flow rate
F(C)TXG	AUTO	25°C	AUTO

- This switch is useful when the remote controller is missing.

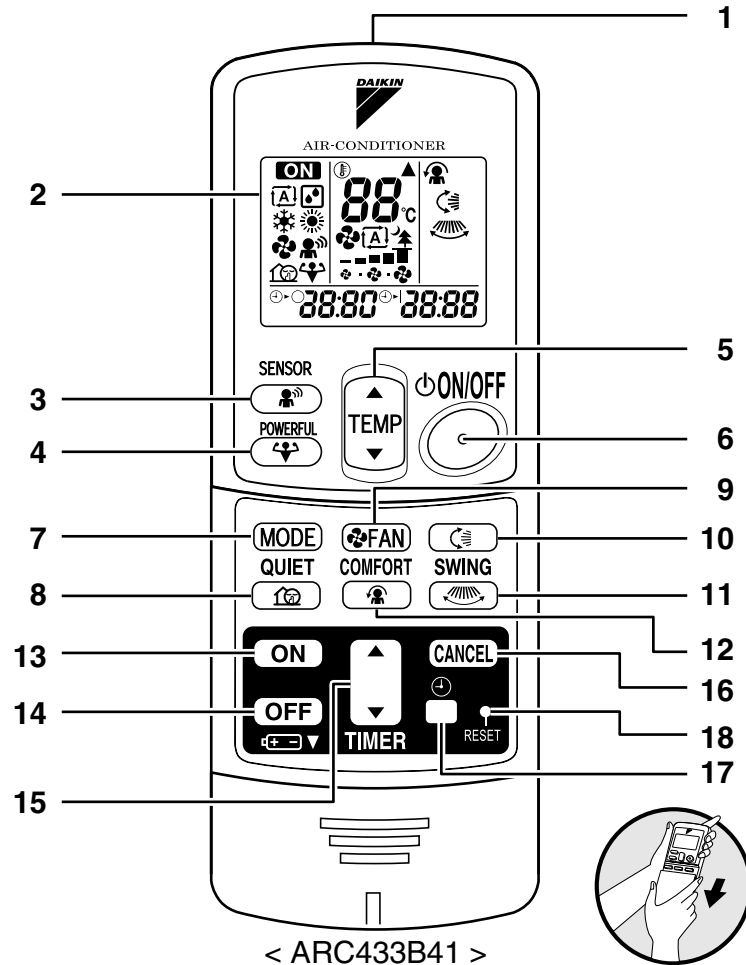
13. Room temperature sensor:
 - It senses the air temperature around the unit.
14. Operation lamp (green)
15. TIMER lamp (yellow)
16. INTELLIGENT EYE lamp (green)
17. INTELLIGENT EYE sensor:
 - It detects the movements of people and automatically switches between normal operation and energy saving operation.
18. Signal receiver:
 - It receives signals from the remote controller.
 - When the unit receives a signal, you will hear a short beep.
 - Operation startbeep-beep
 - Settings changedbeep
 - Operation stopbeeeeeeep

■ Outdoor Unit

19. Air inlet: (Back and side)
20. Air outlet
21. Refrigerant piping and inter-unit cable
22. Drain hose
23. Earth terminal:
 - It is inside of this cover.

Appearance of the outdoor unit may differ from some models.

■ Remote Controller

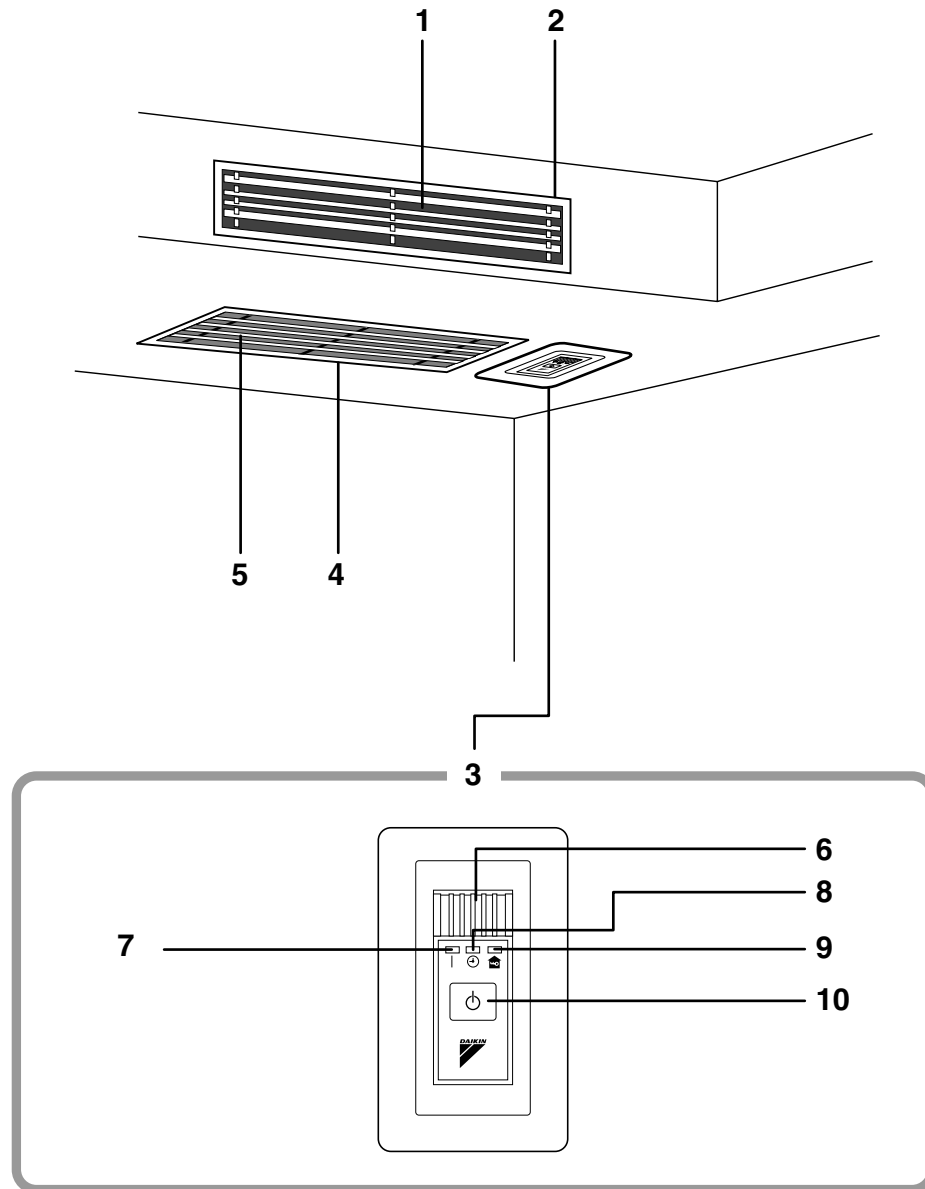


- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>1. Signal transmitter:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It sends signals to the indoor unit. <p>2. Display:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It displays the current settings.
(In this illustration, each section is shown with all its displays ON for the purpose of explanation.) <p>3. SENSOR button: INTELLIGENT EYE operation</p> <p>4. POWERFUL button: POWERFUL operation</p> <p>5. TEMPERATURE adjustment buttons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It changes the temperature setting. <p>6. ON/OFF button:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Press this button once to start operation.
Press once again to stop it. <p>7. MODE selector button:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It selects the operation mode.
(AUTO/DRY/COOL/HEAT/FAN) | <p>8. QUIET button: OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation</p> <p>9. FAN setting button:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It selects the air flow rate setting. <p>10. SWING button:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Flap (Horizontal blade) <p>11. SWING button:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Louvers (Vertical blades) <p>12. COMFORT AIRFLOW mode button</p> <p>13. ON TIMER button</p> <p>14. OFF TIMER button</p> <p>15. TIMER Setting button:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It changes the time setting. <p>16. TIMER CANCEL button:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It cancels the timer setting. <p>17. CLOCK button</p> <p>18. RESET button:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Restart the unit if it freezes. |
|---|--|

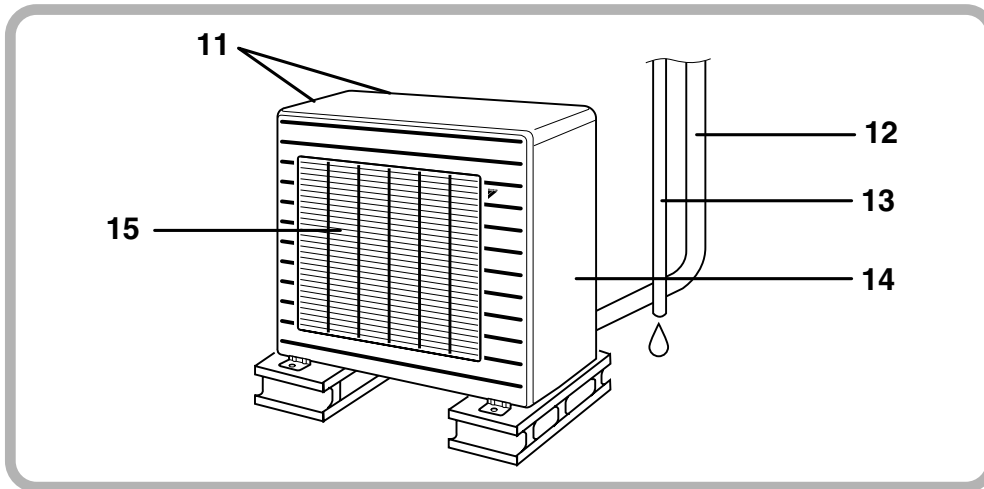
FDK(X)S 50 C, FDK(X)S 25/35 E

Names of parts

■ Indoor Unit



■ Outdoor Unit



■ Indoor Unit

1. **Air outlet**
2. **Air outlet grille:** (Field supply)
 - Appearance of the Air outlet grille and Air inlet grille may differ with some models.
3. **Display, Control panel**
4. **Suction grille:** (Option)
 - Appearance of the suction grille and Air inlet grille may differ with some models.
5. **Air inlet**
6. **Room temperature sensor:**
 - It senses the air temperature around the unit.
7. **Operation lamp (green)**
8. **TIMER lamp (yellow)**
9. **HOME LEAVE lamp (red):**
 - Lights up when you use HOME LEAVE operation.

10. Indoor Unit ON/OFF switch:

- Push this switch once to start operation. Push once again to stop it.
- This switch is useful when the remote controller is missing.

• The operation mode refers to the following table.

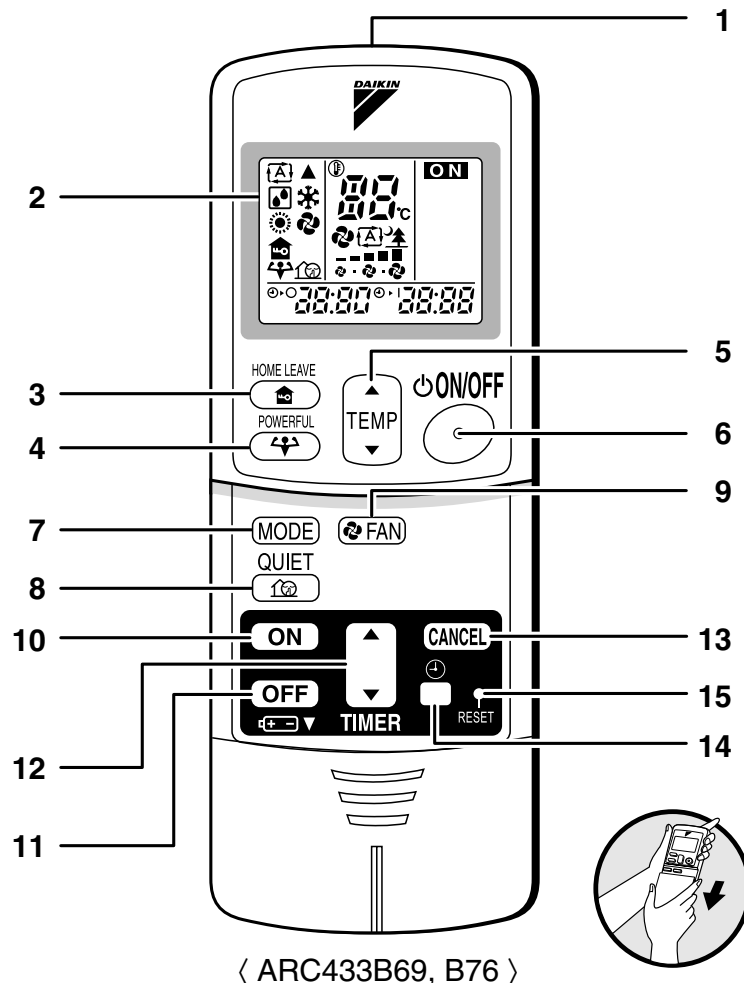
	Mode	Temperature setting	Air flow rate
F(C)DKS	COOL	22°C	AUTO
F(C)DXS	AUTO	25°C	AUTO

■ Outdoor Unit

11. **Air inlet:** (Back and side)
12. **Refrigerant piping and inter-unit cable**
13. **Drain hose**
14. **Earth terminal:**
 - It is inside of this cover.
15. **Air outlet**

Appearance of the outdoor unit may differ from some models.

■ Remote Controller



1. Signal transmitter:

- It sends signals to the indoor unit.

2. Display:

- It displays the current settings.
(In this illustration, each section is shown with all its displays ON for the purpose of explanation.)

3. HOME LEAVE button:

HOME LEAVE operation

4. POWERFUL button:

POWERFUL operation

5. TEMPERATURE adjustment buttons:

- It changes the temperature setting.

6. ON/OFF button:

- Press this button once to start operation.
Press once again to stop it.

7. MODE selector button:

- It selects the operation mode.
(AUTO/DRY/COOL/HEAT/FAN)

8. QUIET button: OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation

9. FAN setting button:

- It selects the air flow rate setting.

10. ON TIMER button

11. OFF TIMER button

12. TIMER Setting button:

- It changes the time setting.

13. TIMER CANCEL button:

- It cancels the timer setting.

14. CLOCK button

15. RESET button:

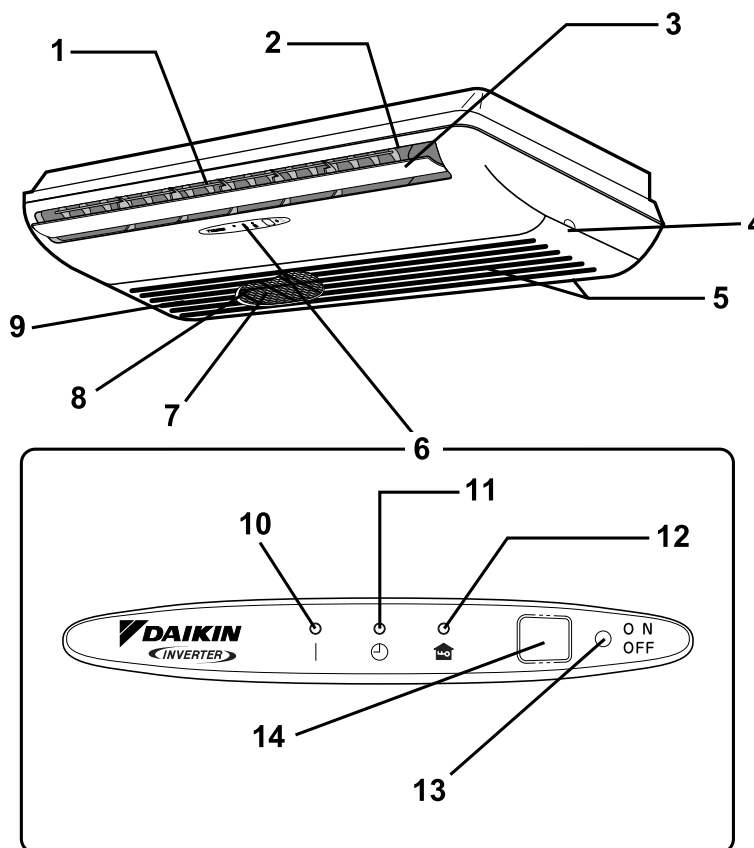
- Restart the unit if it freezes.
- Use a thin object to push.

FLK(X)S 25/35/50 B

Names of parts

■ Indoor Unit

The indoor unit can be installed either to the ceiling or to a wall. The descriptions contained in this manual show the case when installation is being carried out to the ceiling. (The methods of operation used are the same when installing to a wall.)



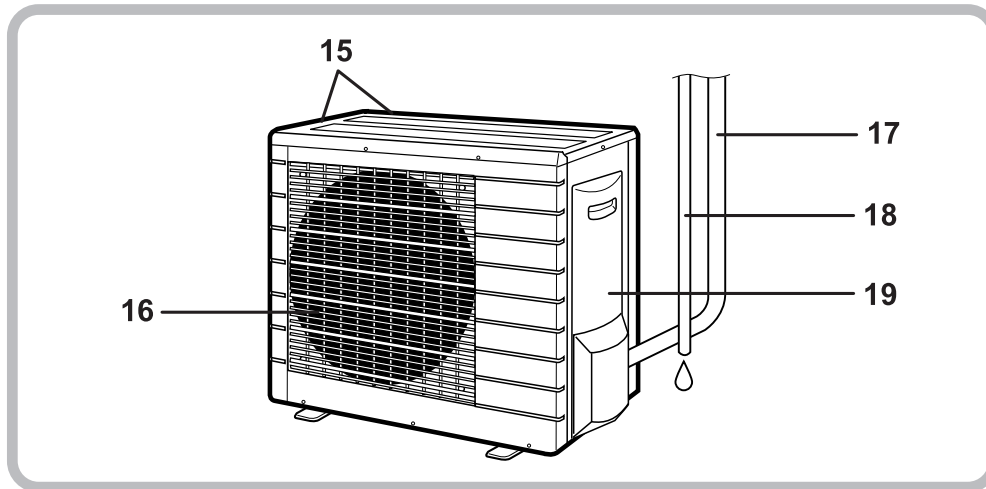
■ Opening the front panel

How to open the front panel

⚠ CAUTION

- Before opening the front panel, be sure to stop the operation and turn the breaker OFF.

■ Outdoor Unit



■ Indoor Unit

1. Louvers (vertical blades):

The louvers are inside of the air outlet.

2. Air outlet

3. Flap (horizontal blade)

4. Panel tab

5. Air inlet

6. Display

7. Air filter

8. Photocatalytic deodorizing filter or Air purifying filter:

- These filters are attached to the inside of the air filters.

9. Front panel

10. Operation lamp (green)

11. TIMER lamp (yellow)

12. HOME LEAVE lamp (red):

Lights up when you use HOME LEAVE Operation.

13. Indoor unit ON/OFF switch:

- Push this switch once to start operation. Push once again to stop it.
- The operation mode refers to the following table.

	Mode	Temperature setting	Air flow rate
FLKS	COOL	22°C	AUTO
FLXS	AUTO	25°C	AUTO

- Push the switch using an object with a sharp tip, such as a pen.
- This switch is useful when the remote controller is missing.

14. Signal receiver:

- It receives signals from the remote controller.
- When the unit receives a signal, you will hear a short beep.
 - Operation startbeep-beep
 - Settings changed.....beep
 - Operation stopbeeeeeeep

■ Outdoor Unit

15. Air inlet: (Back and side)

16. Air outlet

17. Refrigerant piping and inter-unit cable

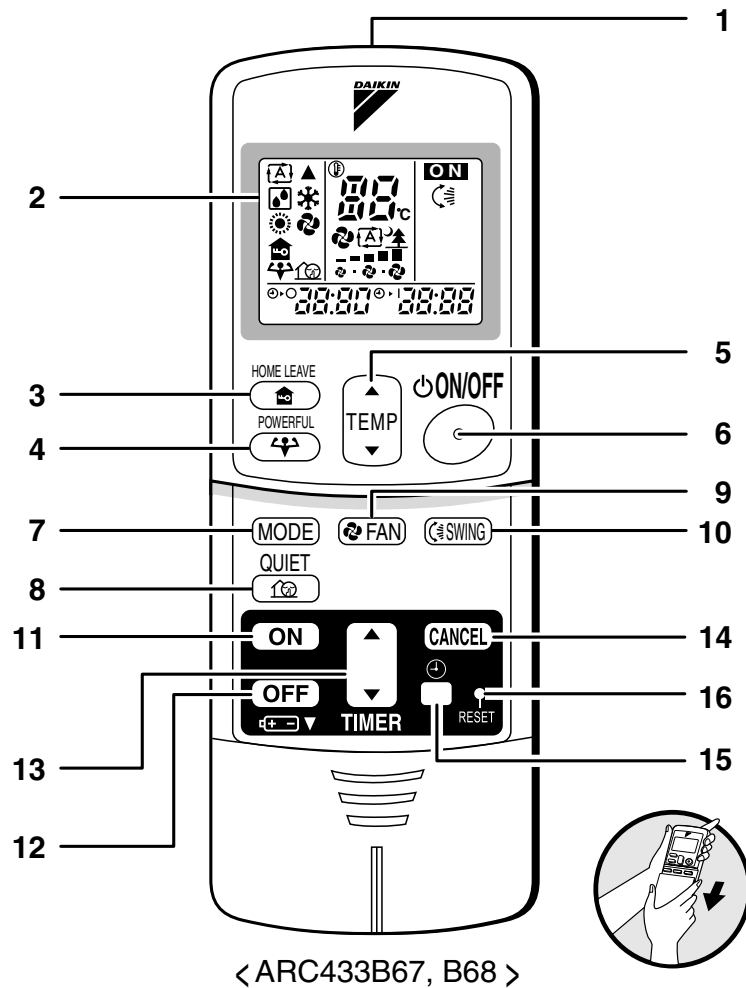
18. Drain hose

19. Earth terminal:

- It is inside of this cover.

Appearance of the outdoor unit may differ from some models.

■ Remote Controller



< ARC433B67, B68 >

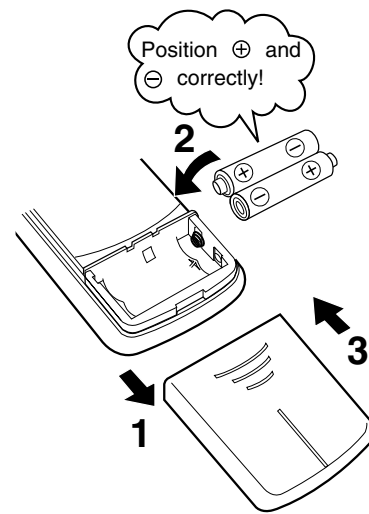
- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1. Signal transmitter:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It sends signals to the indoor unit. <p>2. Display:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It displays the current settings.
(In this illustration, each section is shown with all its displays ON for the purpose of explanation.) <p>3. HOME LEAVE button:
HOME LEAVE operation</p> <p>4. POWERFUL button:
POWERFUL operation</p> <p>5. TEMPERATURE adjustment buttons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It changes the temperature setting. <p>6. ON/OFF button:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Press this button once to start operation.
Press once again to stop it. | <p>7. MODE selector button:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It selects the operation mode.
(AUTO/DRY/COOL/HEAT/FAN) <p>8. QUIET button: OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation</p> <p>9. FAN setting button:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It selects the air flow rate setting. <p>10. SWING button</p> <p>11. ON TIMER button</p> <p>12. OFF TIMER button</p> <p>13. TIMER Setting button:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It changes the time setting. <p>14. TIMER CANCEL button:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It cancels the timer setting. <p>15. CLOCK button</p> <p>16. RESET button:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Restart the unit if it freezes.
• Use a thin object to push. |
|---|---|

2.1.4 Preparation Before Operation

Preparation Before Operation

■ To set the batteries

1. Slide the front cover to take it off.
2. Set two dry batteries (AAA).
3. Set the front cover as before.



ATTENTION

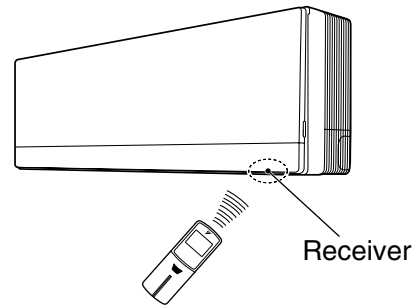
■ About batteries

- When replacing the batteries, use batteries of the same type, and replace the two old batteries together.
- When the system is not used for a long time, take the batteries out.
- We recommend replacing once a year, although if the remote controller display begins to fade or if reception deteriorates, please replace with new alkali batteries. Using manganese batteries reduces the lifespan.
- The attached batteries are provided for the initial use of the system.
The usable period of the batteries may be short depending on the manufactured date of the air conditioner.

Preparation Before Operation

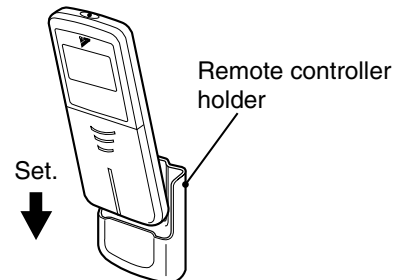
■ To operate the remote controller

- To use the remote controller, aim the transmitter at the indoor unit. If there is anything to block signals between the unit and the remote controller, such as a curtain, the unit will not operate.
- Do not drop the remote controller. Do not get it wet.
- The maximum distance for communication is about 7m.



■ To fix the remote controller holder on the wall

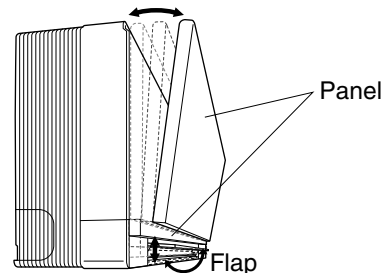
1. Choose a place from where the signals reach the unit.
2. Fix the holder to a wall, a pillar, or similar location with the screws procured locally.
3. Place the remote controller in the remote controller holder.



■ Turn on the power breaker

- Turning on the power breaker will cause the panel and flap to open once and then close again. (This is a normal procedure.)

- To remove, pull it upwards.



⚠ CAUTION

- During operation (i.e. when the panel is open or being opened or closed), do not touch the panel with your hands.

ATTENTION

■ About remote controller

- Never expose the remote controller to direct sunlight.
- Dust on the signal transmitter or receiver will reduce the sensitivity. Wipe off dust with soft cloth.
- Signal communication may be disabled if an electronic-starter-type fluorescent lamp (such as inverter-type lamps) is in the room. Consult the shop if that is the case.
- If the remote controller signals happen to operate another appliance, move that appliance to somewhere else, or consult the shop.

■ To set the clock

1. Press “CLOCK button”.

0:00 is displayed.

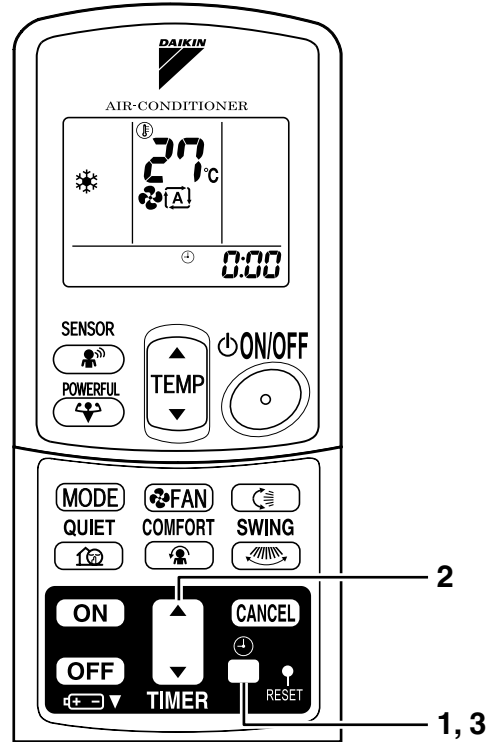
⌚ blinks.

2. Press “TIMER setting button” to set the clock to the present time.

Holding down “▲” or “▼” button rapidly increases or decreases the time display.

3. Press “CLOCK button”.

⌚ blinks.



NOTE

■ Tips for saving energy

- Be careful not to cool (heat) the room too much. Keeping the temperature setting at a moderate level helps save energy.
- Cover windows with a blind or a curtain. Blocking sunlight and air from outdoors increases the cooling (heating) effect.
- Clogged air filters cause inefficient operation and waste energy. Clean them once in about every two weeks.

Recommended temperature setting
For cooling: 26°C – 28°C
For heating: 20°C – 24°C

■ Please note

- The air conditioner always consumes 15-35 watts of electricity even while it is not operating.
- If you are not going to use the air conditioner for a long period, for example in spring or autumn, turn the breaker OFF.
- Use the air conditioner in the following conditions.

Mode	Operating conditions	If operation is continued out of this range
COOL	Outdoor temperature: <2MXS40> 10 to 46°C <2MXS52> -10 to 46°C <3/4/5MXS> -10 to 46°C <RXG> 10 to 46°C Indoor temperature: 18 to 32°C Indoor humidity: 80% max.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A safety device may work to stop the operation. (In multi system, it may work to stop the operation of the outdoor unit only.) • Condensation may occur on the indoor unit and drip.
HEAT	Outdoor temperature: <2MXS40> -10 to 15.5°C <2MXS52> -15 to 15.5°C <3/4/5MXS> -15 to 15.5°C <RXG> -15 to 20°C Indoor temperature: 10 to 30°C	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A safety device may work to stop the operation.
DRY	Outdoor temperature: <2MXS40> 10 to 46°C <2MXS52> -10 to 46°C <3/4/5MXS> -10 to 46°C <RXG> 10 to 46°C Indoor temperature: 18 to 32°C Indoor humidity: 80% max.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A safety device may work to stop the operation. • Condensation may occur on the indoor unit and drip.

- Operation outside this humidity or temperature range may cause a safety device to disable the system.

2.1.5 AUTO • DRY • COOL • HEAT • FAN Operation

AUTO • DRY • COOL • HEAT • FAN Operation

The air conditioner operates with the operation mode of your choice.

From the next time on, the air conditioner will operate with the same operation mode.

■ To start operation

1. Press “MODE selector button” and select a operation mode.

- Each pressing of the button advances the mode setting in sequence.

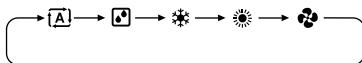
: AUTO

: DRY

: COOL

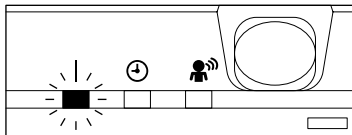
: HEAT

: FAN



2. Press “ON/OFF button”.

- The operation lamp will light up and the panel will open.



■ To stop operation

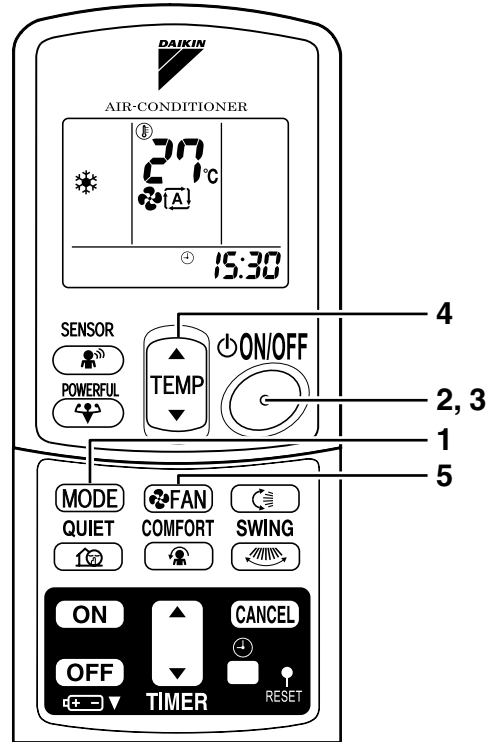
3. Press “ON/OFF button” again.

- The operation lamp will go off and the panel will close.

■ To change the temperature setting






4. Press “TEMPERATURE adjustment button”.

DRY or FAN mode	AUTO or COOL or HEAT mode
The temperature setting is not variable.	Press “▲” to raise the temperature and press “▼” to lower the temperature.
	Set to the temperature you like.




■ To change the air flow rate setting

5. Press “FAN setting button”.

DRY mode	AUTO or COOL or HEAT or FAN mode
The air flow rate setting is not variable.	Five levels of air flow rate setting from “  ” to “  ” plus “  ” “  ” are available. 

- Indoor unit quiet operation

When the air flow is set to “”, the noise from the indoor unit will become quieter. Use this when making the noise quieter.

The unit might lose capacity when the air flow rate is set to a weak level.

NOTE

■ Note on HEAT operation

- Since this air conditioner heats the room by taking heat from outdoor air to indoors, the heating capacity becomes smaller in lower outdoor temperatures. If the heating effect is insufficient, it is recommended to use another heating appliance in combination with the air conditioner.
- The heat pump system heats the room by circulating hot air around all parts of the room. After the start of heating operation, it takes some time before the room gets warmer.
- In heating operation, frost may occur on the outdoor unit and lower the heating capacity. In that case, the system switches into defrosting operation to take away the frost.
- During defrosting operation, hot air does not flow out of indoor unit.

■ Note on COOL operation

- This air conditioner cools the room by blowing the hot air in the room outside, so if the outside temperature is high, performance drops.

■ Note on DRY operation

- The computer chip works to rid the room of humidity while maintaining the temperature as much as possible. It automatically controls temperature and air flow rate, so manual adjustment of these functions is unavailable.

■ Note on AUTO operation

- In AUTO operation, the system selects an appropriate operation mode (COOL or HEAT) based on the room temperature at the start of the operation.
- The system automatically reselects setting at a regular interval to bring the room temperature to user-setting level.
- If you do not like AUTO operation, you can manually select the operation mode and setting you like.

■ Note on air flow rate setting

- At smaller air flow rates, the cooling (heating) effect is also smaller.





2.1.6 Adjusting the Airflow Direction

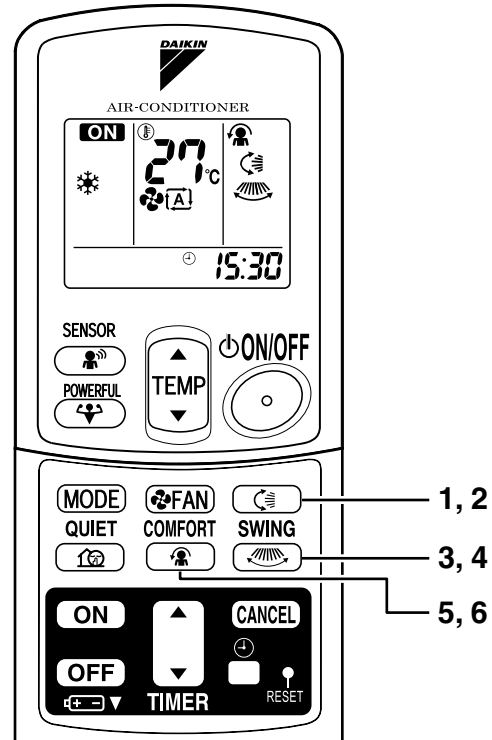
FTXG 25/35 E, CTXG 50 E

Adjusting the Airflow Direction




You can adjust the air flow direction to increase your comfort.

■ To adjust the horizontal blade (flap)





1. Press “SWING button ”.
 - “” is displayed on the LCD.
2. When the flap has reached the desired position, press “SWING button ” once more.
 - The flap will stop moving.
 - “” disappears from the LCD.



■ To adjust the vertical blades (louvers)

3. Press “SWING button ”.
 - “” is displayed on the LCD.
4. When the louvers have reached the desired position, press the “SWING button ” once more.
 - The louvers will stop moving.

■ To 3-D Airflow


1. 3. Press the “SWING button ” and the “SWING button ”:
the “” and “” display will light up and the flap and louvers will move in turn.

■ To cancel 3-D Airflow

2. 4. Press either the “SWING button ” or the “SWING button ”.

■ To start COMFORT AIRFLOW operation

5. Press “COMFORT AIRFLOW button”.


- The flap orientation will change, preventing air from blowing directly on the occupants of the room.
- “” is displayed on the LCD.

<COOL/DRY> The flap will go up.


<HEAT> The flap will go down.

■ To cancel COMFORT AIRFLOW operation

6. Press “COMFORT AIRFLOW button” again.

- The flaps will return to the memory position from before COMFORT AIRFLOW mode.
- “” disappears from the LCD.

NOTE

- When “**SWING button** ” is selected, the flap swinging range depends on the operation mode. (See the figure.)

Three-Dimensional (3-D) Airflow

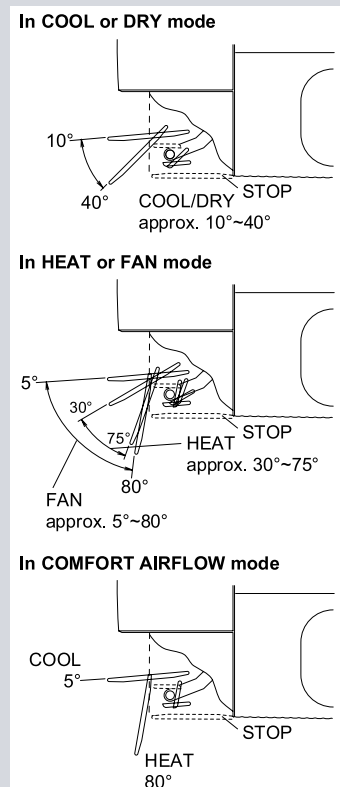
- Using three-dimensional airflow circulates cold air, which tends to be collected at the bottom of the room, and hot air, which tends to collect near the ceiling, throughout the room, preventing areas of cold and hot developing.

Comfort Airflow

- The air flow is set automatically.
- The air direction is as shown in the figure at right.

■ ATTENTION

- Always use a remote controller to adjust the flap angle. If you attempt to move it forcibly with hand when it is swinging, the mechanism may be broken.
- Always use a remote controller to adjust the louvers angles.




FLK(X)S 25/35/50 B

Adjusting the Airflow Direction


You can adjust the air flow direction to increase your comfort.

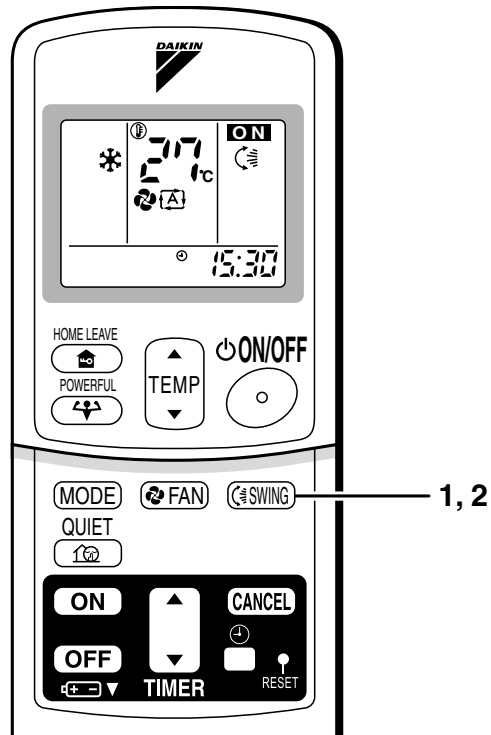
■ To adjust the horizontal blade (flap)

1. Press “SWING button”.

- “” is displayed on the LCD and the flaps will begin to swing.

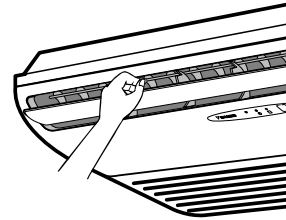
2. When the flaps have reached the desired position, press “SWING button” once more.

- The flap will stop moving.
- “” disappears from the LCD.



■ To adjust the vertical blades (louvers)

- When adjusting the louver, use a robust and stable stool and watch your steps carefully.
Hold the knob and move the louvers.
(You will find a knob on the left side and the right side blades.)

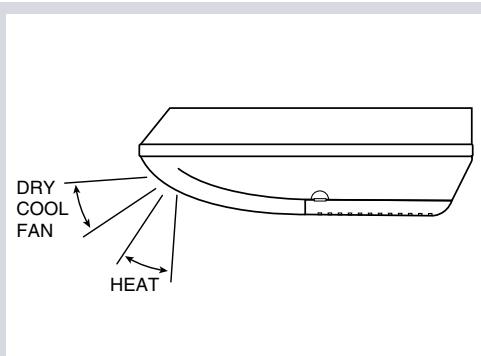


Notes on flap and louvers angles.

- Unless [SWING] is selected, you should set the flap at a near- horizontal angle in COOL or DRY mode to obtain the best performance.
- In COOL or DRY mode, if the flap is fixed at a downward position, the flap automatically moves in about 60 minutes to prevent condensation on it.

■ ATTENTION

- Always use a remote controller to adjust the flap angle.
If you attempt to move it forcibly with hand when it is swinging, the mechanism may be broken.
- Be careful when adjusting the louvers. Inside the air outlet, a fan is rotating at a high speed.




2.1.7 POWERFUL Operation

POWERFUL Operation

POWERFUL operation quickly maximizes the cooling (heating) effect in any operation mode. You can get the maximum capacity.

■ To start POWERFUL operation

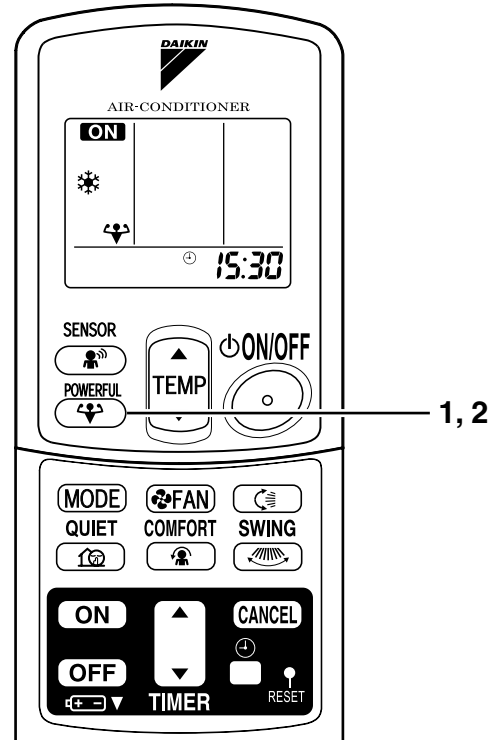
1. Press “POWERFUL button”.

- POWERFUL operation ends in 20 minutes. Then the system automatically operates again with the settings which were used before POWERFUL operation.
- When using POWERFUL operation, there are some functions which are not available.
- “” is displayed on the LCD.

■ To cancel POWERFUL operation


2. Press “POWERFUL button” again.

- “” disappears from the LCD.



NOTE

■ Notes on POWERFUL operation

- POWERFUL Operation cannot be used together with QUIET, or COMFORT Operation. Priority is given to the function of whichever button is pressed last. (This does not include QUIET operation.)
- POWERFUL Operation can only be set when the unit is running. Pressing the operation stop button causes the settings to be canceled, and the “” disappears from the LCD.
- **In COOL and HEAT mode**
To maximize the cooling (heating) effect, the capacity of outdoor unit must be increased and the air flow rate be fixed to the maximum setting.
The temperature and air flow settings are not variable.
- **In DRY mode**
The temperature setting is lowered by 2.5°C and the air flow rate is slightly increased.
- **In FAN mode**
The air flow rate is fixed to the maximum setting.
- **When using priority-room setting**
See “Note for multi system”

2.1.8 OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET Operation

OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET Operation

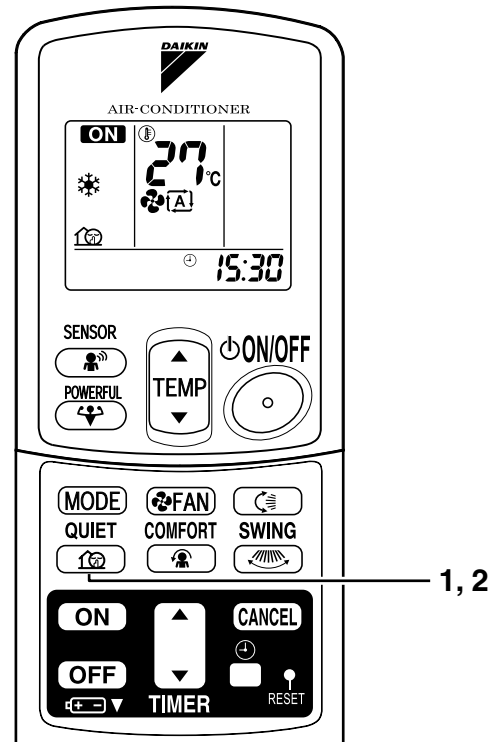
OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation lowers the noise level of the outdoor unit by changing the frequency and fan speed on the outdoor unit. This function is convenient during night.

■ To start OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation

1. Press “QUIET button”.
 - “” is displayed on the LCD.


■ To cancel OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation

2. Press “QUIET button” again.
 - “” disappears from the LCD.



NOTE

■ Note on OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation

- If using a multi system, this function will work only when the OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation is set on all operated indoor units.
However, if using priority-room setting, see “Note for multi system”
- This function is available in COOL, HEAT, and AUTO modes.
(This is not available in FAN and DRY mode.)
- POWERFUL operation and OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation cannot be used at the same time.
Priority is given to the function of whichever button is pressed last.
- If operation is stopped using the remote controller or the main unit ON/OFF switch when using OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation, “” will remain on the remote controller display.

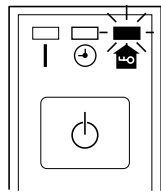
2.1.9 HOME LEAVE Operation

HOME LEAVE Operation


HOME LEAVE operation is a function which allows you to record your preferred temperature and air flow rate settings.

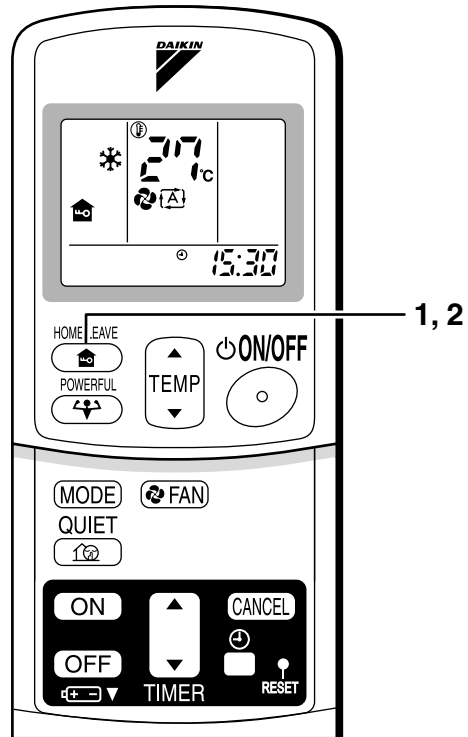
■ To start HOME LEAVE operation

1. Press “HOME LEAVE button”.
 - “” is displayed on the LCD.
 - The HOME LEAVE lamp lights up.



■ To cancel HOME LEAVE operation







2. Press “HOME LEAVE button” again.
 - The HOME LEAVE lamp goes off.
 - “” disappears from the LCD.






Before using HOME LEAVE operation.

■ To set the temperature and air flow rate for HOME LEAVE operation

When using HOME LEAVE operation for the first time, please set the temperature and air flow rate for HOME LEAVE operation. Record your preferred temperature and air flow rate.

	Initial setting		Selectable range	
	temperature	Air flow rate	temperature	Air flow rate
Cooling	25°C	“  ”	18-32°C	5 step, “  ” and “  ”
Heating	25°C	“  ”	10-30°C	5 step, “  ” and “  ”

1. Press “HOME LEAVE button”. Make sure “” is displayed in the remote control display.
2. Adjust the set temperature with “” or “” as you like.
3. Adjust the air flow rate with “FAN” setting button as you like.

Home leave operation will run with these settings the next time you use the unit. To change the recorded information, repeat steps 1 – 3.

■ What's the HOME LEAVE operation?

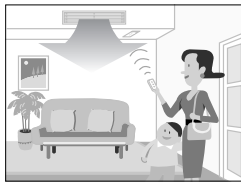
Is there a set temperature and air flow rate which is most comfortable, a set temperature and air flow rate which you use the most? HOME LEAVE operation is a function that allows you to record your favorite set temperature and air flow rate. You can start your favorite operation mode simply by pressing the HOME LEAVE button on the remote control. This function is convenient in the following situations.

■ Useful in these cases

1. Use as an energy-saving mode.

Set the temperature 2-3°C higher (cooling) or lower (heating) than normal. Setting the fan strength to the lowest setting allows the unit to be used in energy-saving mode. Also convenient for use while you are out or sleeping.

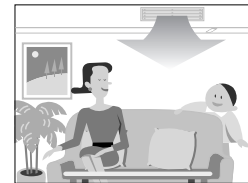
• Every day before you leave the house...



When you go out, push the "HOME LEAVE Operation" button, and the air conditioner will adjust capacity to reach the preset temperature for HOME LEAVE Operation.

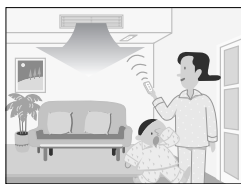


When you return, you will be welcomed by a comfortably air conditioned room.



Push the "HOME LEAVE Operation" button again, and the air conditioner will adjust capacity to the set temperature for normal operation.

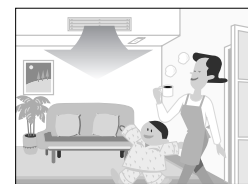
• Before bed...



Set the unit to HOME LEAVE Operation before leaving the living room when going to bed.



The unit will maintain the temperature in the room at a comfortable level while you sleep.



When you enter the living room in the morning, the temperature will be just right. Disengaging HOME LEAVE Operation will return the temperature to that set for normal operation. Even the coldest winters will pose no problem!

2. Use as a favorite mode.

Once you record the temperature and air flow rate settings you most often use, you can retrieve them by pressing HOME LEAVE button. You do not have to go through troublesome remote control operations.

NOTE

- Once the temperature and air flow rate for HOME LEAVE operation are set, those settings will be used whenever HOME LEAVE operation is used in the future. To change these settings, please refer to the "Before using HOME LEAVE operation" section above.
- HOME LEAVE operation is only available in COOL and HEAT mode. Cannot be used in AUTO, DRY, and FAN mode.
- HOME LEAVE operation runs in accordance with the previous operation mode (COOL or HEAT) before using HOME LEAVE operation.
- HOME LEAVE operation and POWERFUL operation cannot be used at the same time. Last button that was pressed has priority.
- The operation mode cannot be changed while HOME LEAVE operation is being used.
- When operation is shut off during HOME LEAVE operation, using the remote controller or the indoor unit ON/OFF switch, "🏠" will remain on the remote controller display.

2.1.10 INTELLIGENT EYE Operation


INTELLIGENT EYE Operation

“INTELLIGENT EYE” is the infrared sensor which detects the human movement.

■ To start INTELLIGENT EYE operation

1. Press “SENSOR button”.
 - “” is displayed on the LCD.

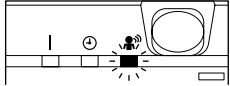
■ To cancel the INTELLIGENT EYE operation

2. Press “SENSOR button” again.
 - “” disappears from the LCD.

[EX.]

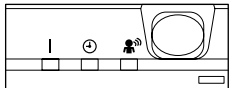
When somebody in the room

- Normal operation.
- The INTELLIGENT EYE lamp lights up.



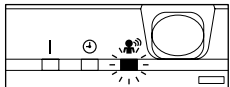
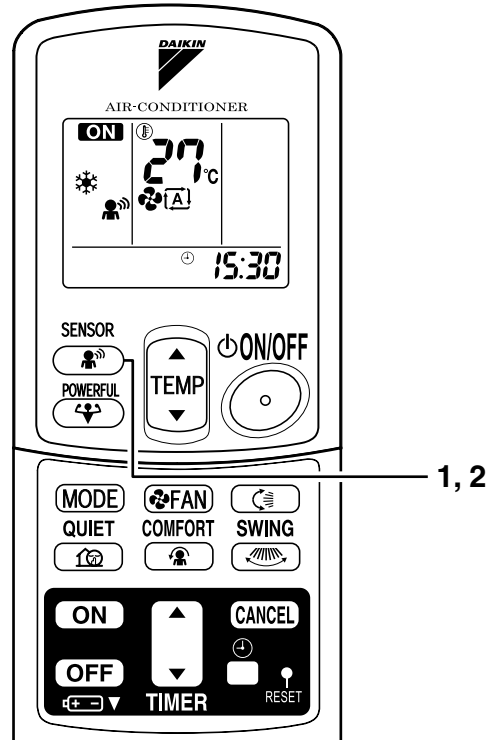

When somebody in the room

- 20 min. after, start **energy saving operation**.
- The INTELLIGENT EYE lamp goes off.




Somebody back in the room

- Back to normal operation.
- The INTELLIGENT EYE lamp lights up.

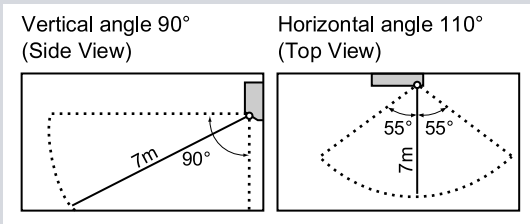
“INTELLIGENT EYE” is useful for Energy Saving

■ Energy saving operation

- Change the temperature -2°C in heating / $+2^{\circ}\text{C}$ in cooling / $+2^{\circ}\text{C}$ in dry mode from set temperature.
- Decrease the air flow rate slightly in fan operation. (In FAN mode only)

Notes on “INTELLIGENT EYE”

- Application range is as follows.



- Sensor may not detect moving objects further than 7m away. (Check the application range)
- Sensor detection sensitivity changes according to indoor unit location, the speed of passersby, temperature range, etc.
- The sensor also mistakenly detects pets, sunlight, fluttering curtains and light reflected off of mirrors as passersby.
- INTELLIGENT EYE operation will not go on during powerful operation.
- Night set mode will not go on during you use INTELLIGENT EYE operation.

! CAUTION

- Do not place large objects near the sensor.
Also keep heating units or humidifiers outside the sensor's detection area. This sensor can detect objects it shouldn't as well as not detect objects it should.
- Do not hit or violently push the INTELLIGENT EYE sensor. This can lead to damage and malfunction.

2.1.11 TIMER Operation

TIMER Operation

Timer functions are useful for automatically switching the air conditioner on or off at night or in the morning. You can also use OFF TIMER and ON TIMER in combination.

■ To use OFF TIMER operation

- Check that the clock is correct. If not, set the clock to the present time.

1. Press “OFF TIMER button”.

0:00 is displayed.

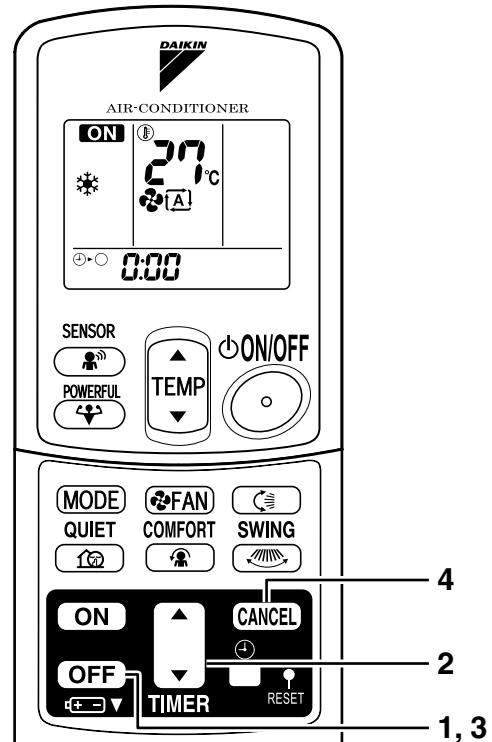
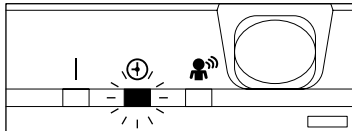
⊕-○ blinks.

2. Press “TIMER Setting button” until the time setting reaches the point you like.

- Every pressing of either button increases or decreases the time setting by 10 minutes. Holding down either button changes the setting rapidly.

3. Press “OFF TIMER button” again.

- The TIMER lamp lights up.



■ To cancel the OFF TIMER operation

4. Press “CANCEL button”.

- The TIMER lamp goes off.

NOTE

- When TIMER is set, the present time is not displayed.
- Once you set ON, OFF TIMER, the time setting is kept in the memory. (The memory is canceled when remote controller batteries are replaced.)
- When operating the unit via the ON/OFF Timer, the actual length of operation may vary from the time entered by the user.

■ NIGHT SET MODE

When the OFF TIMER is set, the air conditioner automatically adjusts the temperature setting (0.5°C up in COOL, 2.0°C down in HEAT) to prevent excessive cooling (heating) for your pleasant sleep.

■ To use ON TIMER operation

- Check that the clock is correct. If not, set the clock to the present time.

1. Press “ON TIMER button”.

8:00 is displayed.

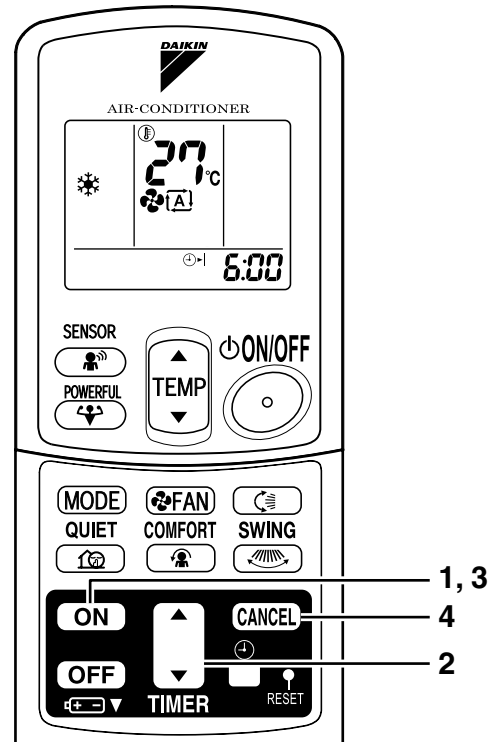
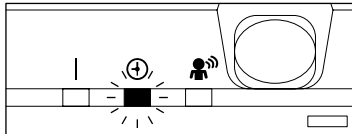
⊕| blinks.

2. Press “TIMER Setting button” until the time setting reaches the point you like.

- Every pressing of either button increases or decreases the time setting by 10 minutes. Holding down either button changes the setting rapidly.

3. Press “ON TIMER button” again.

- The TIMER lamp lights up.



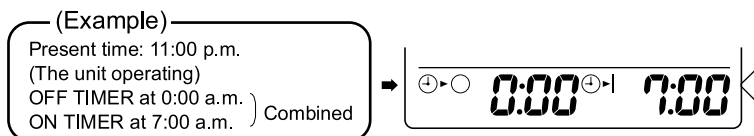
■ To cancel ON TIMER operation

4. Press “CANCEL button”.

- The TIMER lamp goes off.

■ To combine ON TIMER and OFF TIMER

- A sample setting for combining the two timers is shown below.



ATTENTION

- In the following cases, set the timer again.
 - After a breaker has turned OFF.
 - After a power failure.
 - After replacing batteries in the remote controller.

2.1.12 Note for Multi System

Note for Multi System

《 What is a “Multi System”? 》

This system has one outdoor unit connected to multiple indoor units.

■ Selecting the Operation Mode

1. With the Priority Room Setting present but inactive or not present.

When more than one indoor unit is operating, priority is given to the first unit that was turned on.

In this case, set the units that are turned on later to the same operation mode (*1) as the first unit.

Otherwise, they will enter the Standby Mode, and the operation lamp will flash; this does not indicate malfunction.

(*1)

- COOL, DRY and FAN mode may be used at the same time.
- AUTO mode automatically selects COOL mode or HEAT mode based on the room temperature. Therefore, AUTO mode is available when selecting the same operation mode as that of the room with the first unit to be turned on.

《CAUTION》

Normally, the operation mode in the room where the unit is first run is given priority, but the following situations are exceptions, so please keep this in mind.

If the operation mode of the first room is **FAN Mode**, then using **Heating Mode** in any room after this will give priority to heating. In this situation, the air conditioner running in FAN Mode will go on standby, and the operation lamp will flash.

2. With the Priority Room Setting active.

See “Priority Room Setting” on the next page.

■ NIGHT QUIET Mode (Available only for cooling operation)

NIGHT QUIET Mode requires initial programming during installation. Please consult your retailer or dealer for assistance. NIGHT QUIET Mode reduces the operation noise of the outdoor unit during the night time hours to prevent annoyance to neighbors.

- The NIGHT QUIET Mode is activated when the temperature drops 5°C or more below the highest temperature recorded that day. Therefore, when the temperature difference is less than 5°C, this function will not be activated.
- NIGHT QUIET Mode reduces slightly the cooling efficiency of the unit.

■ OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET Operation

1. With the Priority Room Setting present but inactive or not present.

When using the OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation feature with the Multi system, set all indoor units to OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation using their remote controllers.

When clearing OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation, clear one of the operating indoor units using their remote controller.

However OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation display remains on the remote controller for other rooms.

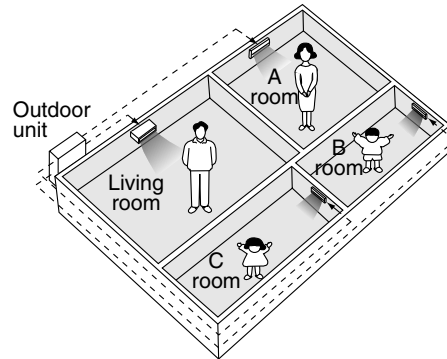
We recommend you release all rooms using their remote controllers.

2. With the Priority Room Setting active.

See “Priority Room Setting” on the next page.

■ Cooling / Heating Mode Lock (Available only for heat pump models)

The Cooling / Heating Mode Lock requires initial programming during installation. Please consult your retailer or dealer for assistance. The Cooling / Heating Mode Lock sets the unit forcibly to either Cooling or Heating Mode. This function is convenient when you wish to set all indoor units connected to the Multi system to the same operation mode.



Note for Multi System

■ Priority Room Setting

The Priority Room Setting requires initial programming during installation. Please consult your retailer or dealer for assistance.

The room designated as the Priority Room takes priority in the following situations;

1. Operation Mode Priority.

As the operation mode of the Priority Room takes precedence, the user can select a different operation mode from other rooms.

〈Example〉

* Room A is the Priority Room in the examples.

When COOL mode is selected in Room A while operating the following modes in Room B,C and D :

Operation mode in Room B, C and D	Status of Room B, C and D when the unit in Room A is in COOL mode
COOL or DRY or FAN	Current operation mode maintained
HEAT	The unit enters Standby Mode. Operation resumes when the Room A unit stops operating.
AUTO	If the unit is set to COOL mode, operation continues. If set to HEAT mode, it enters Standby Mode. Operation resumes when the Room A unit stops operating.

2. Priority when POWERFUL operation is used.

〈Example〉

* Room A is the Priority Room in the examples.

The indoor units in Rooms A,B,C and D are all operating. If the unit in Room A enters POWERFUL operation, operation capacity will be concentrated in Room A. In such a case, the cooling (heating) efficiency of the units in Rooms B,C and D may be slightly reduced.

3. Priority when using OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation.

〈Example〉

* Room A is the Priority Room in the examples.

Just by setting the unit in Room A to QUIET operation, the air conditioner starts OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation.

You don't have to set all the operated indoor units to QUIET operation.

2.1.13 Care and Cleaning

FTXG 25/35 E, CTXG 50 E

Care and Cleaning



CAUTION

- Before cleaning, be sure to stop the operation and turn the breaker OFF.
- Always shut down the unit (and close the panel) before doing any work. Opening the panel during operation may cause the panel to fall off.

Units

■ Indoor unit, Outdoor unit and Remote controller

1. Wipe them with dry soft cloth.

■ Front panel

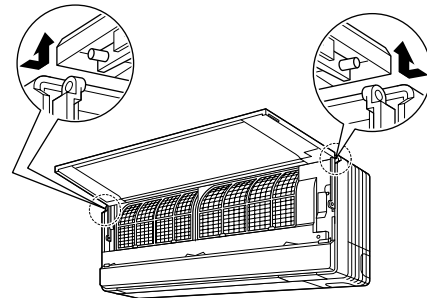
1. Open the front panel.

- Open the front panel by placing a finger on the panel tab on either side of the front panel.



2. Remove the front panel.

- With the front panel open so that it is almost horizontal, slide it to the right. The revolving axis on the left will come off. The revolving axis on the right can be removed by sliding the front panel to the left.

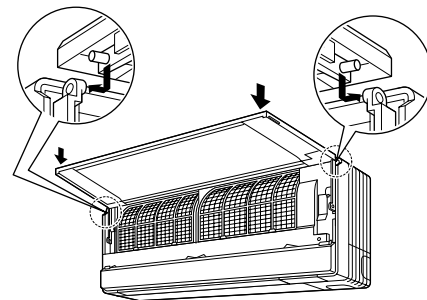


3. Clean the front panel.

- Wipe it with a soft cloth soaked in water.
- Only neutral detergent may be used.
- In case of washing the front panel with water, dry it with cloth, dry it up in the shade after washing.

4. Attach the front panel.

- Place the revolving axes on either side of the front panel into the holes and slowly close. (Press either side of the front panel.)



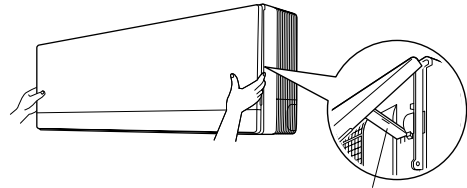
CAUTION

- Don't touch the metal parts of the indoor unit. If you touch those parts, this may cause an injury.
- When removing or attaching the front panel, use a robust and stable stool and watch your steps carefully.
- When removing or attaching the front panel, support the front panel securely with hand to prevent it from falling.
- For cleaning, do not use hot water above 40°C, benzene, gasoline, thinner, nor other volatile oils, polishing compound, scrubbing brushes, nor other hand stuff.
- After cleaning, make sure that the front panel is securely fixed.

Filters

1. Open the front panel.

- Open the front panel by placing a finger on the panel tab on either side of the front panel and then secure it using the supporting plate on the right.



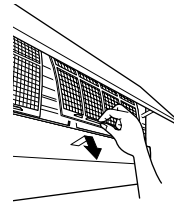
Supporting plate

2. Pull out the air filters.

- Push a little upwards the tab at the center of each air filter, then pull it down.

3. Take off the Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter.

- Hold the recessed parts of the frame and unhook the four claws.

Titanium Apatite
Photocatalytic
Air-Purifying Filter

Air filter

Filter frame

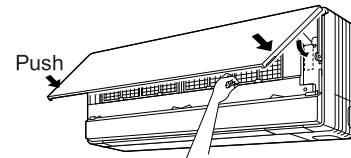
Tab

4. Clean or replace each filter.

See figure.

5. Set the air filter and the Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter as they were and close the front panel.

- Be sure to insert the two tabs below.
- Return the supporting plate to its previous position.
- Press either side of the front panel.

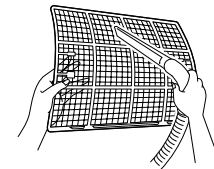


Push

■ Air Filter

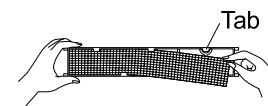
1. Wash the air filters with water or clean them with vacuum cleaner.

- If the dust does not come off easily, wash them with neutral detergent thinned with lukewarm water, then dry them up in the shade.
- It is recommended to clean the air filters every two weeks.



■ Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter (gray)

The Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter can be renewed by washing it with water once every 6 months. We recommend replacing it once every 3 years.



Tab

[Maintenance]

1. Remove dust with a vacuum cleaner and wash lightly with water.
2. If it is very dirty, soak it for 10 to 15 minutes in water mixed with a neutral cleaning agent.
3. Do not remove filter from frame when washing with water.
4. After washing, shake off remaining water and dry in the shade.
5. Since the material is made out of paper, do not wring out the filter when removing water from it.

[Replacement]

1. Remove the tabs on the filter frame and replace with a new filter.
 - Dispose of the old filter as flammable waste.

NOTE

- Operation with dirty filters:
 - (1) cannot deodorize the air. (2) cannot clean the air.
 - (3) results in poor heating or cooling. (4) may cause odour.
- To order Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter contact to the service shop there you bought the air conditioner.
- Dispose of old filters as burnable waste.

Item	Part No.
Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter. (with frame) 1 set	KAF952B41
Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter. (without frame) 1 set	KAF952B42

Check

Check that the base, stand and other fittings of the outdoor unit are not decayed or corroded.
Check that nothing blocks the air inlets and the outlets of the indoor unit and the outdoor unit.
Check that the drain comes smoothly out of the drain hose during COOL or DRY operation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If no drain water is seen, water may be leaking from the indoor unit. Stop operation and consult the service shop if this is the case.

■ Before a long idle period

- 1. Operate the “FAN only” for several hours on a fine day to dry out the inside.**
 - Press “MODE” button and select “FAN” operation.
 - Press “ON/OFF” button and start operation.
- 2. After operation stops, turn off the breaker for the room air conditioner.**
 - When a multi outdoor unit is connected, make sure the heating operation is not used at the other room before you use the fan operation.
- 3. Clean the air filters and set them again.**
- 4. Take out batteries from the remote controller.**

FDK(X)S 50 C, FDK(X)S 25/35 E

Care and Cleaning



CAUTION • Only a qualified service person is allowed to perform maintenance.

- Before cleaning, be sure to stop the operation and turn the breaker OFF.

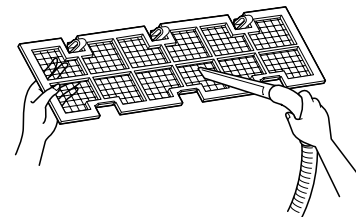
■ Cleaning the air filter

1. Removing the air filter.

- Rear suction
Pull the bottom side of the air filter backwards, over the bends. (2 bends for 25/35 type, 3 bends for 50/60 type)
- Bottom suction
Pull the filter over the bends (2 bends for 25/35 type, 3 bends for 50/60 type) situated at the backside of the unit.

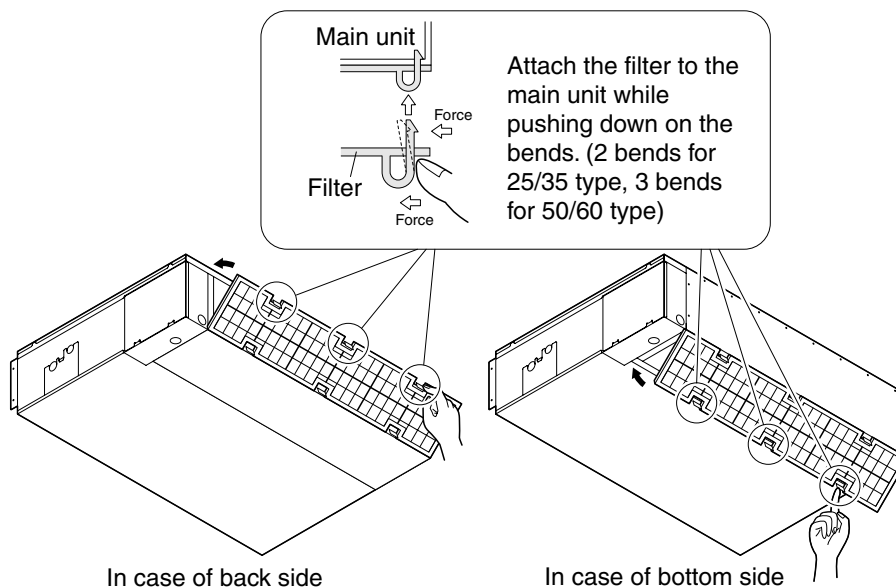
2. Cleaning the air filter.

Remove dust from the air filter using a vacuum cleaner and gently rinse them in cool water. Do not use detergent or hot water to avoid filter shrinking or deformation. After cleaning dry them in the shade.



3. Replacing the air filter.

- Rear suction
Hook the filter behind the flap situated at the top of the unit and push the other side gently over the bends. (2 bends for 25/35 type, 3 bends for 50/60 type)
- Bottom suction
Hook the filter behind the flap situated at the middle of the unit and push the other side gently over the bends. (2 bends for 25/35 type, 3 bends for 50/60 type)



■ Cleaning the drain pan

- Clean the drain pan periodically, or drain piping may be clogged with dust and may result in water leakage. Ask your DAIKIN dealer to clean them.
- Prepare a cover locally to prevent any dust in the air around the indoor unit from getting in the drain pan, if there is a great deal of dust present.

CAUTION

- Do not operate the air conditioner without filters, this to avoid dust accumulation inside the unit.
- Do not remove the air filter except when cleaning. Unnecessary handling may damage the filter.
- Do not use gasoline, benzene, thinner, polishing powder, liquid insecticide, It may cause discoloring or warping.
- Do not let the indoor unit get wet. It may cause an electric shock or a fire.
- Operation with dusty air filters lowers the cooling and heating capacity and wastes energy.
- The suction grille is option.
- Do not use water or air of 50°C or higher for cleaning air filters and outside panels.
- Ask your DAIKIN dealer how to clean it.

Check

Check that the base, stand and other fittings of the outdoor unit are not decayed or corroded.
Check that nothing blocks the air inlets and the outlets of the indoor unit and the outdoor unit
Check that the drain comes smoothly out of the drain hose during COOL or DRY operation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If no drain water is seen, water may be leaking from the indoor unit. Stop operation and consult the service shop if this is the case.

■ Before a long idle period

- 1. Operate the “FAN only” for several hours on a fine day to dry out the inside.**
 - Press “MODE selector button” and select “FAN” operation.
 - Press “ON/OFF button” and start operation.
- 2. Clean the air filters and set them again.**
- 3. Take out batteries from the remote controller.**
- 4. Turn OFF the breaker for the room air conditioner.**
 - When a multi outdoor unit is connected, make sure the heating operation is not used at the other room before you use the fan operation.

FLK(X)S 25/35/50 B

Care and Cleaning



CAUTION Before cleaning, be sure to stop the operation and turn the breaker OFF.

Units

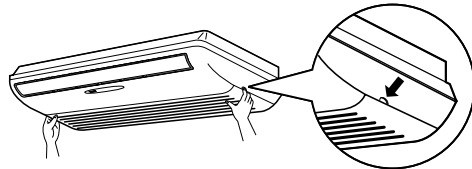
■ Indoor unit, Outdoor unit and Remote controller

1. Wipe them with dry soft cloth.

■ Front panel

1. Open the front panel.

- Hold the panel by the tabs on the two sides and lift it until it stops.

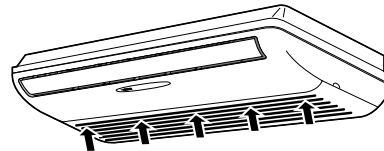


2. Clean the front panel.

- Wipe it with a soft cloth soaked in water.
- Only neutral detergent may be used.
- In case of washing the panel with water, dry it with cloth, dry it up in the shade after washing.

3. Close the front panel.

- Push the panel at the 5 points indicated by ↑.
- Operation without air filters may result in troubles as dust will accumulate inside the indoor unit.

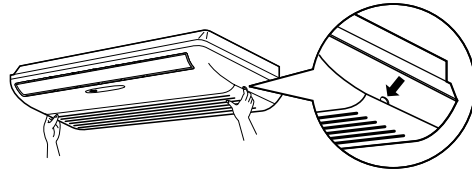


CAUTION

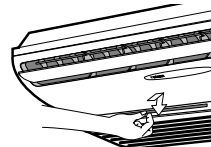
- Don't touch the metal parts of the indoor unit. If you touch those parts, this may cause an injury.
- When removing or attaching the front panel, use a robust and stable stool and watch your steps carefully.
- When removing or attaching the front panel, support the panel securely with hand to prevent it from falling.
- For cleaning, do not use hot water above 40°C, benzene, gasoline, thinner, nor other volatile oils, polishing compound, scrubbing brushes, nor other hand stuff.
- After cleaning, make sure that the front panel is securely fixed.

Filters

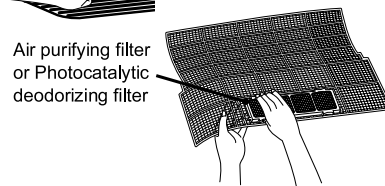
1. **Open the front panel.**
2. **Pull out the air filters.**
 - Push upwards the tab at the center of each air filter, then pull it down.



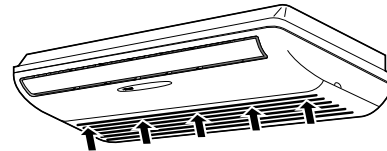
3. **Take off the air purifying filter, photocatalytic deodorizing filter.**
 - Hold the recessed parts of the frame and unhook the four claws.



4. **Clean or replace each filter.**
See figure.

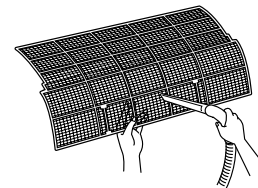


5. **Set the air filter, air purifying filter and photocatalytic deodorizing filter as they were and close the front panel.**
 - Insert claws of the filters into slots of the front panel.
 - Push the panel at the 5 points.



■ **Air Filter**

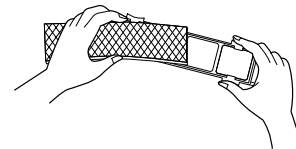
1. **Wash the air filters with water or clean them with vacuum cleaner.**
 - If the dust does not come off easily, wash them with neutral detergent thinned with lukewarm water, then dry them up in the shade.
 - It is recommended to clean the air filters every two weeks.



■ **Air Purifying Filter (green)**

(Replace approximately once every 3 months.)

1. **Detach the filter element and attach a new one.**
 - Insert with the green side up.
 - It is recommended to replace the air purifying filter every three months.



■ **Photocatalytic Deodorizing Filter (gray)**

[Maintenance]

1. **Dry the photocatalytic deodorizing filter in the sun.**
 - After removing the dust with a vacuum cleaner, place the filter in the sun for approximately 6 hours. By drying the photocatalytic deodorizing filter in the sun, its deodorizing and antibacterial capabilities are regenerated.
 - Because the filter material is paper, it can not be cleaned with water.
 - It is recommended dry the filter once every 6 months.

[Replacement]

1. **Detach the filter element and attach a new one.**

Check

Check that the base, stand and other fittings of the outdoor unit are not decayed or corroded.
Check that nothing blocks the air inlets and the outlets of the indoor unit and the outdoor unit.
Check that the drain comes smoothly out of the drain hose during COOL or DRY operation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If no drain water is seen, water may be leaking from the indoor unit. Stop operation and consult the service shop if this is the case.

■ Before a long idle period

- Operate the “FAN only” for several hours on a fine day to dry out the inside.**
 - Press “MODE” button and select “FAN” operation.
 - Press “ON/OFF” button and start operation.
- After operation stops, turn off the breaker for the room air conditioner.**
- Clean the air filters and set them again.**
- Take out batteries from the remote controller.**
 - When a multi outdoor unit is connected, make sure the heating operation is not used at the other room before you use the fan operation.

NOTE

- Operation with dirty filters :
 - (1) cannot deodorize the air.
 - (2) cannot clean the air.
 - (3) results in poor heating or cooling.
 - (4) may cause odour.
- The air purifying filter and Photocatalytic deodorizing filter cannot be reused, even if washed.
- In principle, there is no need to replace the photocatalytic deodorizing filter. Remove the dust periodically with a vacuum cleaner. However, it is recommended to replace the filter in the following cases.
 - (1) The paper material is torn or broken during cleaning.
 - (2) The filter has become extremely dirty after long use.
- To order air purifying filter or Photocatalytic deodorizing filter, contact to the service shop where you bought the air conditioner.
- Dispose of old air filters as non-burnable waste and Photocatalytic deodorizing filters as burnable waste.

Item	Part No.
Photocatalytic deodorizing filter (with frame)	KAZ917B41
Photocatalytic deodorizing filter (without frame)	KAZ917B42
Air purifying filter (with frame)	KAF925B41
Air purifying filter (without frame)	KAF925B42

2.1.14 Troubleshooting

Trouble Shooting

These cases are not troubles.

The following cases are not air conditioner troubles but have some reasons. You may just continue using it.

Case	Explanation
Operation does not start soon. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When ON/OFF button was pressed soon after operation was stopped. • When the mode was reselected. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This is to protect the air conditioner. You should wait for about 3 minutes.
Hot air does not flow out soon after the start of heating operation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The air conditioner is warming up. You should wait for 1 to 4 minutes. (The system is designed to start discharging air only after it has reached a certain temperature.)
The heating operation stops suddenly and a flowing sound is heard.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The system is taking away the frost on the outdoor unit. You should wait for about 4 to 12 minutes.
The outdoor unit emits water or steam.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ In HEAT mode <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The frost on the outdoor unit melts into water or steam when the air conditioner is in defrost operation. ■ In COOL or DRY mode <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Moisture in the air condenses into water on the cool surface of outdoor unit piping and drips.
Mist comes out of the indoor unit.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ This happens when the air in the room is cooled into mist by the cold air flow during cooling operation. ■ This is because the air in the room is cooled by the heat exchanger and becomes mist during defrost operation.
The indoor unit gives out odour.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ This happens when smells of the room, furniture, or cigarettes are absorbed into the unit and discharged with the air flow. (If this happens, we recommend you to have the indoor unit washed by a technician. Consult the service shop where you bought the air conditioner.)
The outdoor fan rotates while the air conditioner is not in operation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ After operation is stopped: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The outdoor fan continues rotating for another 60 seconds for system protection. ■ While the air conditioner is not in operation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When the outdoor temperature is very high, the outdoor fan starts rotating for system protection.
The operation stopped suddenly. (OPERATION lamp is on.)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ For system protection, the air conditioner may stop operating on a sudden large voltage fluctuation. It automatically resumes operation in about 3 minutes.

Check again.

Please check again before calling a repair person.


Case	Check
The air conditioner does not operate. (OPERATION lamp is off.)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hasn't a breaker turned OFF or a fuse blown? • Isn't it a power failure? • Are batteries set in the remote controller? • Is the timer setting correct?
Cooling (Heating) effect is poor.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Are the air filters clean? • Is there anything to block the air inlet or the outlet of the indoor and the outdoor units? • Is the temperature setting appropriate? • Are the windows and doors closed? • Are the air flow rate and the air direction set appropriately?
Operation stops suddenly. (OPERATION lamp flashes.)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Are the air filters clean? • Is there anything to block the air inlet or the outlet of the indoor and the outdoor units? Clean the air filters or take all obstacles away and turn the breaker OFF. Then turn it ON again and try operating the air conditioner with the remote controller. If the lamp still blinks, call the service shop where you bought the air conditioner. • Are operation modes all the same for indoor units connected to outdoor units in the multi system? If not, set all indoor units to the same operation mode and confirm that the lamps flash. Moreover, when the operation mode is in "AUTO", set all indoor unit operation modes to "COOL" or "HEAT" for a moment and check again that the lamps are normal. If the lamps stop flashing after the above steps, there is no malfunction.
An abnormal functioning happens during operation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The air conditioner may malfunction with lightning or radio waves. Turn the breaker OFF, turn it ON again and try operating the air conditioner with the remote controller.

Call the service shop immediately.

 **WARNING**

- When an abnormality (such as a burning smell) occurs, stop operation and turn the breaker OFF.
Continued operation in an abnormal condition may result in troubles, electric shocks or fire.
Consult the service shop where you bought the air conditioner.
- Do not attempt to repair or modify the air conditioner by yourself.
Incorrect work may result in electric shocks or fire.
Consult the service shop where you bought the air conditioner.

If one of the following symptoms takes place, call the service shop immediately.

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The power cord is abnormally hot or damaged. ■ An abnormal sound is heard during operation. ■ The safety breaker, a fuse, or the earth leakage breaker cuts off the operation frequently. ■ A switch or a button often fails to work properly. ■ There is a burning smell. ■ Water leaks from the indoor unit. 		<p>Turn the breaker OFF and call the service shop.</p>
---	---	--

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ After a power failure The air conditioner automatically resumes operation in about 3 minutes. You should just wait for a while. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Lightning If lightning may strike the neighboring area, stop operation and turn the breaker OFF for system protection.
--	---

Disposal requirements



Your air conditioning product is marked with this symbol. This means that electrical and electronic products shall not be mixed with unsorted household waste.

Do not try to dismantle the system yourself: the dismantling of the air conditioning system, treatment of the refrigerant, of oil and of other parts must be done by a qualified installer in accordance with relevant local and national legislation.

Air conditioners must be treated at a specialized treatment facility for re-use, recycling and recovery. By ensuring this product is disposed of correctly, you will help to prevent potential negative consequences for the environment and human health. Please contact the installer or local authority for more information.

Batteries must be removed from the remote controller and disposed of separately in accordance with relevant local and national legislation.

We recommend periodical maintenance.

In certain operating conditions, the inside of the air conditioner may get foul after several seasons of use, resulting in poor performance. It is recommended to have periodical maintenance by a specialist aside from regular cleaning by the user. For specialist maintenance, contact the service shop where you bought the air conditioner.

The maintenance cost must be born by the user.

2.2 FTXS, FVXS Series

2.2.1 Manual Contents and Reference Page



Model Series	Wall Mounted Type	Floor Standing Type
	FTXS20-50G	FVXS25-50F
Read Before Operation		
Safety Precautions	130	130
Names of Parts	132	135
Preparation Before Operation ★1	138	138
Operation		
AUTO, DRY, COOL, HEAT, FAN Operation ★1	141	141
Adjusting the Airflow Direction	143	145
Comfort Airflow and INTELLIGENT EYE Operation	147	—
POWERFUL Operation ★1	150	150
OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET Operation ★1	151	151
ECONO Operation ★1	152	152
HOME LEAVE Operation	—	—
INTELLIGENT EYE Operation	—	—
TIMER Operation ★1	153	153
WEEKLY TIMER Operation ★1	155	155
Note for Multi System ★1	160	160
Care		
Care and Cleaning	162	165
Troubleshooting		
Troubleshooting	168	168
Drawing No.	3P207037-1B	3P191290-1F






★1 : Illustrations are for wall mounted type FTXS20/25/35/42/50G as representative.

2.2.2 Safety Precautions


Safety precautions


- Keep this manual where the operator can easily find them.
- Read this manual attentively before starting up the unit.
- For safety reason the operator must read the following cautions carefully.
- This manual classifies precautions into WARNINGS and CAUTIONS. Be sure to follow all precautions below: they are all important for ensuring safety.


 WARNING If you do not follow these instructions exactly, the unit may cause property damage, personal injury or loss of life.	 CAUTION If you do not follow these instructions exactly, the unit may cause minor or moderate property damage or personal injury.
---	--

- | | |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">  Never do.  Be sure to earth the air conditioner.  Never touch the air conditioner (including the remote controller) with a wet hand. | <ul style="list-style-type: none">  Be sure to follow the instructions.  Never cause the air conditioner (including the remote controller) to get wet. |
|--|--|


WARNING

- In order to avoid fire, explosion or injury, do not operate the unit when harmful, among which flammable or corrosive gases, are detected near the unit. 
- It is not good for health to expose your body to the airflow for a long time.
- Do not put a finger, a rod or other objects into the air outlet or inlet. As the fan is rotating at a high speed, it will cause injury.
- Do not attempt to repair, relocate, modify or reinstall the air conditioner by yourself. Incorrect work will cause electric shocks, fire etc.
For repairs and reinstallation, consult your Daikin dealer for advice and information.


- The refrigerant used in the air conditioner is safe. Although leaks should not occur, if for some reason any refrigerant happens to leak into the room, make sure it does not come in contact with any flame as of gas heaters, kerosene heaters or gas range. 
- If the air conditioner is not cooling (heating) properly, the refrigerant may be leaking, so call your dealer. When carrying out repairs accompanying adding refrigerant, check the content of the repairs with our service staff.
- Do not attempt to install the air conditioner by your self. Incorrect work will result in water leakage, electric shocks or fire. For installation, consult the dealer or a qualified technician.
- In order to avoid electric shock, fire or injury, if you detect any abnormally such as smell of fire, stop the operation and turn off the breaker. And call your dealer for instructions.
- Depending on the environment, an earth leakage breaker must be installed. Lack of an earth leakage breaker may result in electric shocks or fire.

- The air conditioner must be earthed. Incomplete earthing may result in electric shocks. Do not connect the earth line to a gas pipe, water pipe, lightning rod, or a telephone earth line. 


CAUTION

- In order to avoid any quality deterioration, do not use the unit for cooling precision instruments, food, plants, animals or works of art. 
- Never expose little children, plants or animals directly to the airflow.
- Do not place appliances which produce open fire in places exposed to the airflow from the unit or under the indoor unit. It may cause incomplete combustion or deformation of the unit due to the heat.

- Do not block air inlets nor outlets. Impaired airflow may result in insufficient performance or trouble.
- Do not stand or sit on the outdoor unit. Do not place any object on the unit to avoid injury, do not remove the fan guard.
- Do not place anything under the indoor or outdoor unit that must be kept away from moisture. In certain conditions, moisture in the air may condense and drip.
- After a long use, check the unit stand and fittings for damage.
- Do not touch the air inlet and aluminum fins of outdoor unit. It may cause injury.
- The appliance is not intended for use by young children or infirm persons without supervision.
- Young children should be supervised to ensure that they do not play with the appliance.

- To avoid oxygen deficiency, ventilate the room sufficiently if equipment with burner is used together with the air conditioner. 
- Before cleaning, be sure to stop the operation, turn the breaker off or pull out the supply cord.
- Do not connect the air conditioner to a power supply different from the one as specified. It may cause trouble or fire.
- Arrange the drain hose to ensure smooth drainage. Incomplete draining may cause wetting of the building, furniture etc.
- Do not place objects in direct proximity of the outdoor unit and do not let leaves and other debris accumulate around the unit.
Leaves are a hotbed for small animals which can enter the unit. Once in the unit, such animals can cause malfunctions, smoke or fire when making contact with electrical parts.

- Do not operate the air conditioner with wet hands. 

- Do not wash the indoor unit with excessive water, only use a slightly wet cloth. 
- Do not place things such as vessels containing water or anything else on top of the unit. Water may penetrate into the unit and degrade electrical insulations, resulting in an electric shock.

Installation site.

- To install the air conditioner in the following types of environments, consult the dealer.
 - Places with an oily ambient or where steam or soot occurs.
 - Salty environment such as coastal areas.
 - Places where sulfide gas occurs such as hot springs.
 - Places where snow may block the outdoor unit.

The drain from the outdoor unit must be discharged to a place of good drainage.

Consider nuisance to your neighbours from noises.

- For installation, choose a place as described below.
 - A place solid enough to bear the weight of the unit which does not amplify the operation noise or vibration.
 - A place from where the air discharged from the outdoor unit or the operation noise will not annoy your neighbours.

Electrical work.

- For power supply, be sure to use a separate power circuit dedicated to the air conditioner.

System relocation.

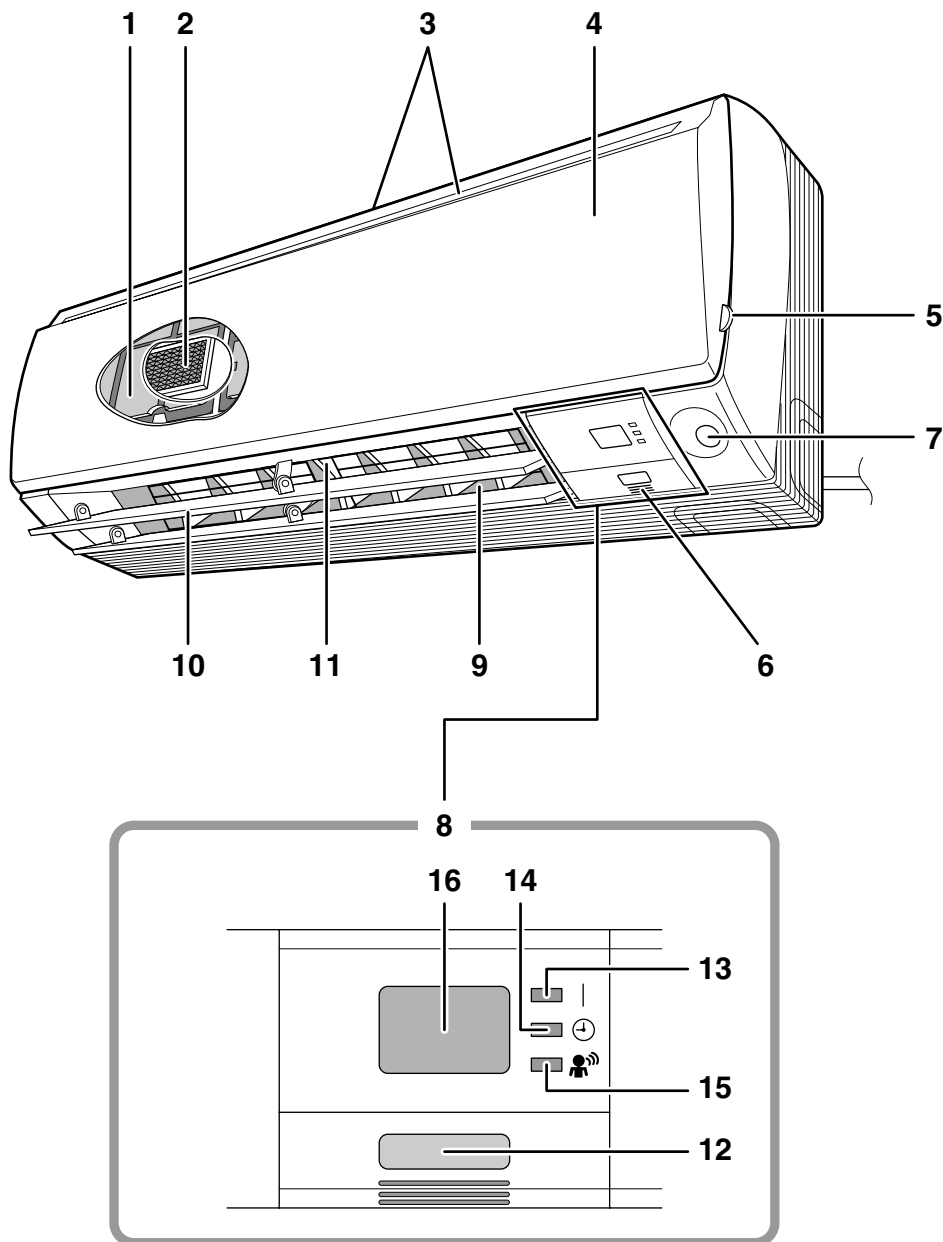
- Relocating the air conditioner requires specialized knowledge and skills. Please consult the dealer if relocation is necessary for moving or remodeling.

2.2.3 Names of Parts

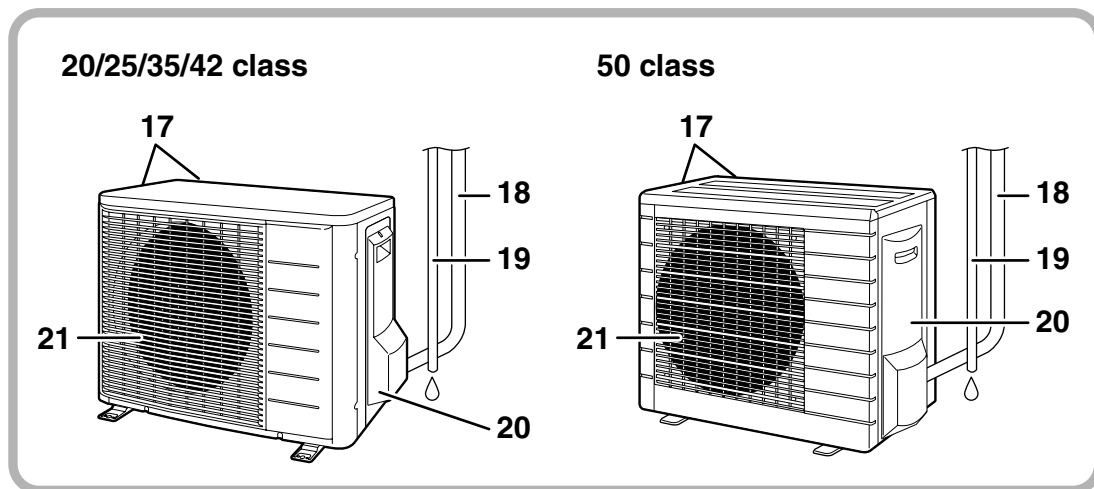
FTXS 20/25/35/42/50 G

Names of parts

■ Indoor Unit



■ Outdoor Unit



■ Indoor Unit

1. Air filter
2. Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter:
 - These filters are attached to the inside of the air filters.
3. Air inlet
4. Front panel
5. Panel tab
6. Room temperature sensor:
 - It senses the air temperature around the unit.
7. INTELLIGENT EYE sensor
8. Display
9. Air outlet
10. Horizontal blades (flaps)
11. Vertical blades (louvers):
 - The louvers are inside of the air outlet.

12. Indoor Unit ON/OFF switch:

- Push this switch once to start operation. Push once again to stop it.
- The operation mode refers to the following table.

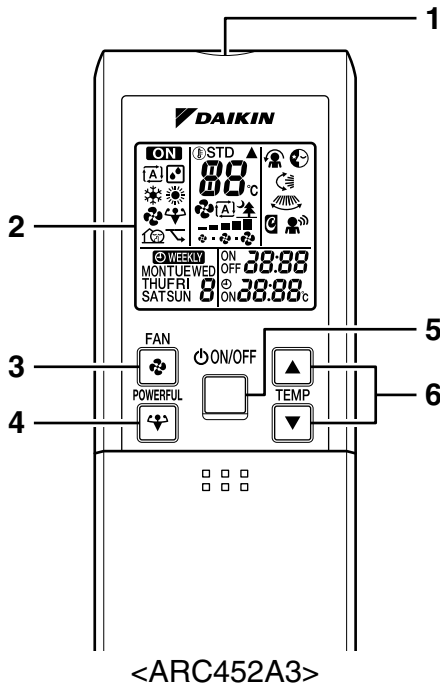
Model	Mode	Temperature setting	Airflow rate
COOLING ONLY	COOL	22°C	AUTO
HEAT PUMP	AUTO	25°C	AUTO

- This switch is useful when the remote controller is missing.
13. Operation lamp (green)
 14. TIMER lamp (yellow)
 15. INTELLIGENT EYE lamp (green)
 16. Signal receiver:
 - It receives signals from the remote controller.
 - When the unit receives a signal, you will hear a short beep.
 - Operation start beep-beep
 - Settings changed beep
 - Operation stop..... beeeeeep

■ Outdoor Unit

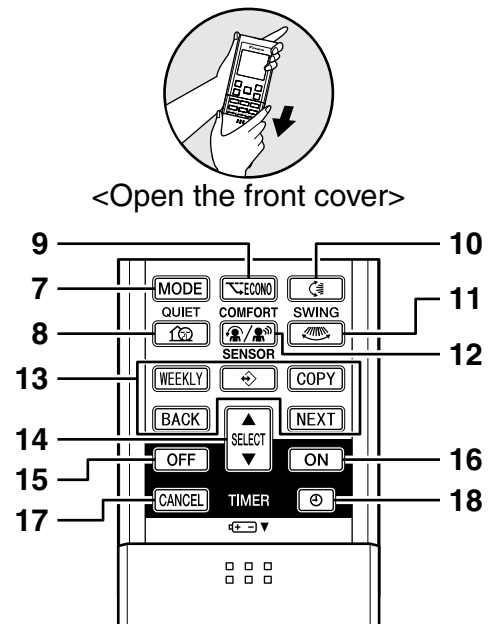
17. Air inlet: (Back and side)
18. Refrigerant piping and inter-unit cable
19. Drain hose
20. Earth terminal:
 - It is inside of this cover.
21. Air outlet

■ Remote Controller



<ARC452A3>

- 1. Signal transmitter:**
 - It sends signals to the indoor unit.
- 2. Display:**
 - It displays the current settings.
(In this illustration, each section is shown with all its displays ON for the purpose of explanation.)
- 3. FAN setting button:**
 - It selects the airflow rate setting.
- 4. POWERFUL button:**
 - POWERFUL operation
- 5. ON/OFF button:**
 - Press this button once to start operation.
Press once again to stop it.
- 6. TEMPERATURE adjustment buttons:**
 - It changes the temperature setting.
- 7. MODE selector button:**
 - It selects the operation mode.
(AUTO/DRY/COOL/HEAT/FAN)
- 8. QUIET button:**
 - OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation
- 9. ECONO button:**
 - ECONO operation
- 10. SWING button:**
 - Horizontal blades (flaps)



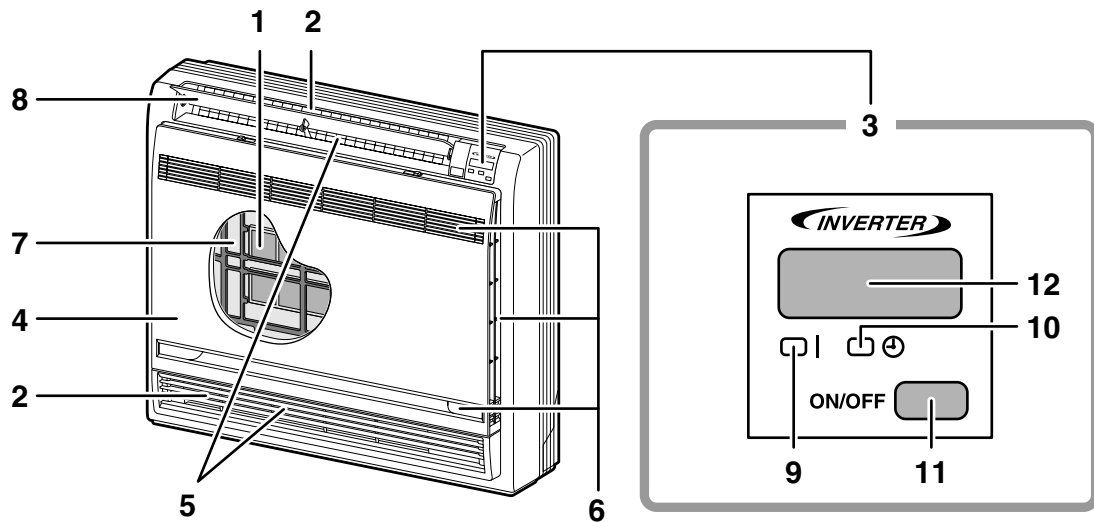
<Open the front cover>

- 11. SWING button:**
 - Vertical blades (louvers)
- 12. COMFORT/SENSOR button:**
 - COMFORT AIRFLOW and INTELLIGENT EYE operation
- 13. WEEKLY/PROGRAM/COPY/BACK/NEXT button:**
 - WEEKLY TIMER operation
- 14. SELECT button:**
 - It changes the ON/OFF TIMER and WEEKLY TIMER settings.
- 15. OFF TIMER button**
- 16. ON TIMER button**
- 17. TIMER CANCEL button:**
 - It cancels the timer setting.
 - It cannot be used for the WEEKLY TIMER operation.
- 18. CLOCK button**

FVXS 25/35/50 F

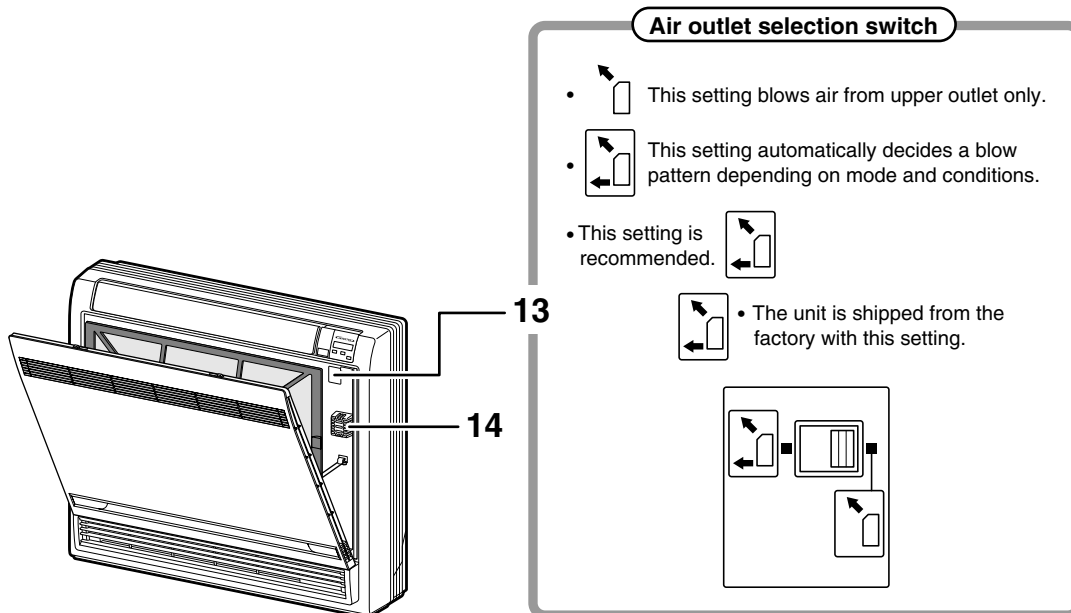
Names of parts

Indoor Unit



Opening the Front Panel

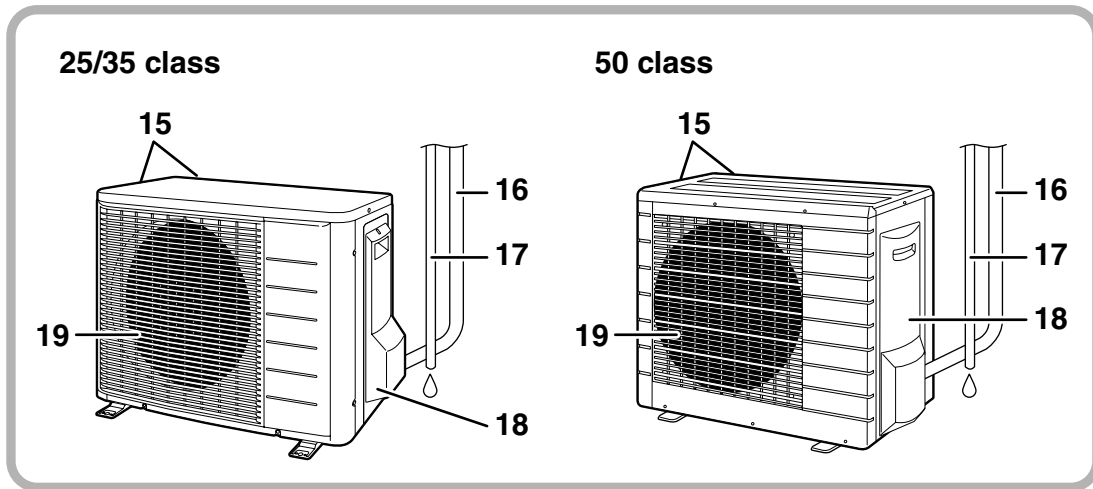
How to open the front panel:



CAUTION

Before opening the front panel, be sure to stop the operation and turn the breaker OFF. Do not touch the metal parts on the inside of the indoor unit, as it may result in injury.

■ Outdoor Unit



■ Indoor Unit

1. Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter:

- These filters are attached to the inside of the air filters.

2. Air outlet

3. Display

4. Front panel

5. Vertical blades (louvers):

- The louvers are inside of the air outlet.

6. Air inlet

7. Air filter

8. Horizontal blade (flap)

9. Operation lamp (green)

10. TIMER lamp (yellow)

11. Indoor Unit ON/OFF switch:

- Push this switch once to start operation. Push once again to stop it.

- The operation mode refers to the following table.

Model	Mode	Temperature setting	Airflow rate
COOLING ONLY	COOL	22°C	AUTO
HEAT PUMP	AUTO	25°C	AUTO

- This switch is useful when the remote controller is missing.

12. Signal receiver:

- It receives signals from the remote controller.
- When the unit receives a signal, you will hear a short beep.
 - Operation start beep-beep
 - Settings changed beep
 - Operation stop..... beeeep

13. Air outlet selection switch

14. Room temperature sensor:

- It senses the air temperature around the unit.

■ Outdoor Unit

15. Air inlet: (Back and side)

16. Refrigerant piping and inter-unit cable

17. Drain hose

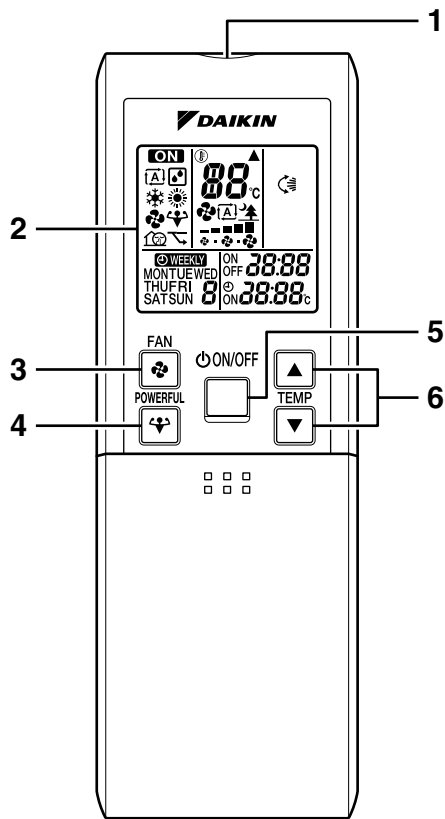
18. Earth terminal:

- It is inside of this cover.

19. Air outlet

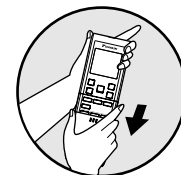
Appearance of the outdoor unit may differ from some models.

■ Remote Controller

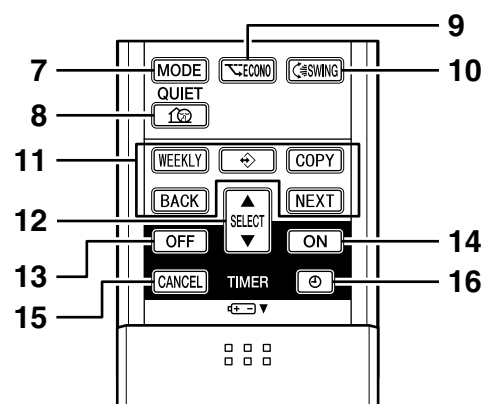


<ARC452A1>

- 1. Signal transmitter:**
 - It sends signals to the indoor unit.
- 2. Display:**
 - It displays the current settings.
(In this illustration, each section is shown with all its displays ON for the purpose of explanation.)
- 3. FAN setting button:**
 - It selects the airflow rate setting.
- 4. POWERFUL button:**
POWERFUL operation
- 5. ON/OFF button:**
 - Press this button once to start operation.
Press once again to stop it.
- 6. TEMPERATURE adjustment buttons:**
 - It changes the temperature setting.
- 7. MODE selector button:**
 - It selects the operation mode.
(AUTO/DRY/COOL/HEAT/FAN)
- 8. QUIET button:**
OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation



<Open the lid>



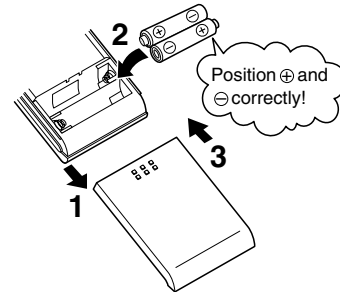
- 9. ECONO button:**
ECONO operation
- 10. SWING button:**
 - Adjusting the Airflow Direction
- 11. WEEKLY/PROGRAM/COPY/BACK/NEXT button:**
WEEKLY TIMER operation
- 12. SELECT button:**
 - It changes the ON/OFF TIMER and WEEKLY TIMER settings.
- 13. OFF TIMER button**
- 14. ON TIMER button**
- 15. TIMER CANCEL button:**
 - It cancels the timer setting.
• It cannot be used for the WEEKLY TIMER operation.
- 16. CLOCK button**

2.2.4 Preparation Before Operation

Preparation Before Operation

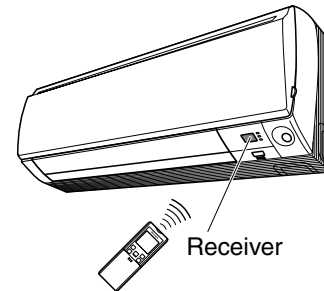
■ To set the batteries

1. Slide the front cover to take it off.
2. Set two dry batteries (LR03-AAA).
3. Set the front cover as before.



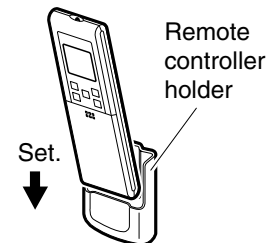
■ To operate the remote controller

- To use the remote controller, aim the transmitter at the indoor unit. If there is anything to block signals between the unit and the remote controller, such as a curtain, the unit will not operate.
- Do not drop the remote controller. Do not get it wet.
- The maximum distance for communication is about 7m.



■ To fix the remote controller holder on the wall

1. Choose a place from where the signals reach the unit.
2. Fix the holder to a wall, a pillar, or similar location with the screws procured locally.
3. Place the remote controller in the remote controller holder.



- To remove, pull it upwards.

ATTENTION

■ About batteries

- When replacing the batteries, use batteries of the same type, and replace the two old batteries together.
- When the system is not used for a long time, take the batteries out.
- The batteries will last for approximately one year. If the remote controller display begins to fade and the degradation of reception performance occurs within a year, however, replace both two batteries with new size AAA alkaline batteries.
- The attached batteries are provided for the initial use of the system.
The usable period of the batteries may be short depending on the manufactured date of the air conditioner.

■ About remote controller

- Never expose the remote controller to direct sunlight.
- Dust on the signal transmitter or receiver will reduce the sensitivity. Wipe off dust with soft cloth.
- Signal communication may be disabled if an electronic-starter-type fluorescent lamp (such as inverter-type lamps) is in the room. Consult the shop if that is the case.
- If the remote controller signals happen to operate another appliance, move that appliance to somewhere else, or consult the shop.

Preparation Before Operation

■ To set the clock

1. Press “CLOCK button”.

0:00 is displayed.

MON and ⌚ blinks.

2. Press “SELECT button” to set the current day of the week.

3. Press “CLOCK button”.

⌚ blinks.

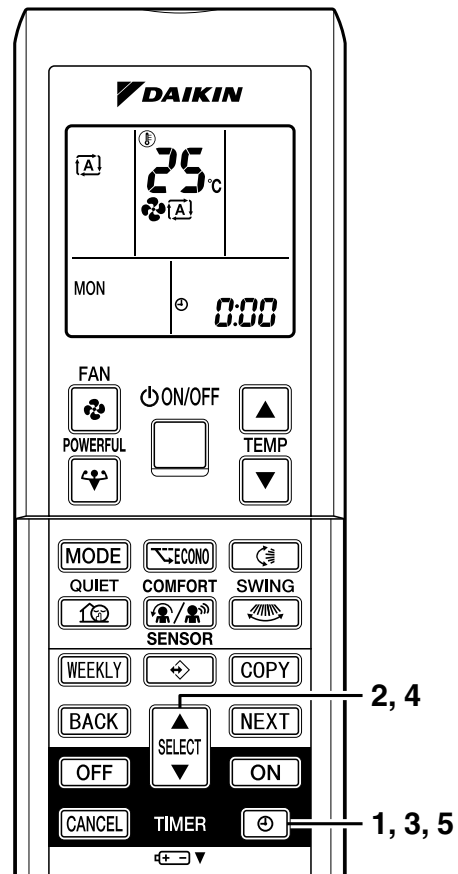
4. Press “SELECT button” to set the clock to the present time.

Holding down “▲” or “▼” button rapidly increases or decreases the time display.

5. Press “CLOCK button”.

Always point the remote controller at the indoor unit when pushing the buttons when setting the indoor unit’s internal clock.

⌚ blinks.



NOTE

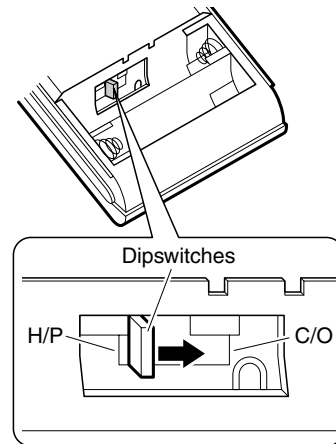
- If the indoor unit’s internal clock is not set to the correct time, the WEEKLY TIMER will not operate punctually.

■ Turn the breaker ON

- Turning ON the breaker opens once and closes the flaps. (This is a normal procedure.)

■ Checks on Remote Controller Settings

- This remote controller is common to the heat pump model and cooling only model. Use the dipswitches on the remote controller to set the heat pump model or cooling only model.
- Refer to the following explanation and make the setting as shown in the illustration.
 - For customers of Heat pump model: Set to H/P
 - For customers of Cooling-only model: Set to C/O



NOTE

■ Tips for saving energy

- Be careful not to cool (heat) the room too much. Keeping the temperature setting at a moderate level helps save energy.
- Cover windows with a blind or a curtain. Blocking sunlight and air from outdoors increases the cooling (heating) effect.
- Clogged air filters cause inefficient operation and waste energy. Clean them once in about every two weeks.

Recommended temperature setting
For cooling: 26°C – 28°C
For heating: 20°C – 24°C

■ Please note

- The air conditioner always consumes 15-35 watts of electricity even while it is not operating.
- If you are not going to use the air conditioner for a long period, for example in spring or autumn, turn the breaker OFF.
- Use the air conditioner in the following conditions.

Mode	Operating conditions	If operation is continued out of this range
COOL	Outdoor temperature: <2MK(X)S> 10 to 46°C <3/4/5MK(X)S> -10 to 46°C <RK(X)S> -10 to 46°C Indoor temperature: 18 to 32°C Indoor humidity: 80% max.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A safety device may work to stop the operation. (In multi system, it may work to stop the operation of the outdoor unit only.) • Condensation may occur on the indoor unit and drip.
HEAT	Outdoor temperature: <2/3/4/5MXS> -15 to 20°C <RXS> -15 to 20°C Indoor temperature: 10 to 30°C	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A safety device may work to stop the operation.
DRY	Outdoor temperature: <2MK(X)S> 10 to 46°C <3/4/5MK(X)S> -10 to 46°C <RK(X)S> -10 to 46°C Indoor temperature: 18 to 32°C Indoor humidity: 80% max.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A safety device may work to stop the operation. • Condensation may occur on the indoor unit and drip.

- The operation of the system outside the above humidity or temperature range may cause a safety device to disable the system.

2.2.5 AUTO • DRY • COOL • HEAT • FAN Operation

AUTO • DRY • COOL • HEAT • FAN Operation

The air conditioner operates with the operation mode of your choice.

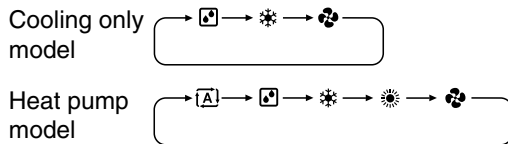
From the next time on, the air conditioner will operate with the same operation mode.

■ To start operation

1. Press “MODE selector button” and select a operation mode.

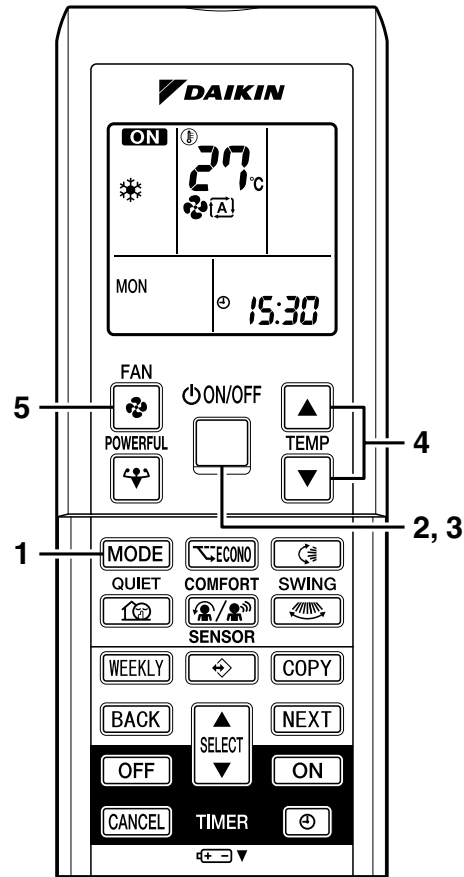
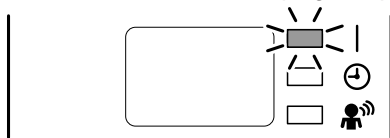
- Each pressing of the button advances the mode setting in sequence.

- : AUTO
- : DRY
- : COOL
- : HEAT
- : FAN



2. Press “ON/OFF button”.

- The OPERATION lamp lights up.



■ To stop operation

3. Press “ON/OFF button” again.

- Then OPERATION lamp goes off.






■ To change the temperature setting

4. Press “TEMPERATURE adjustment button”.


DRY or FAN mode	AUTO or COOL or HEAT mode
The temperature setting is not variable.	Press “▲” to raise the temperature and press “▼” to lower the temperature.
	Set to the temperature you like.

■ To change the airflow rate setting

5. Press “FAN setting button”.

DRY mode	AUTO or COOL or HEAT or FAN mode
The airflow rate setting is not variable.	Five levels of airflow rate setting from “  ” to “  ” plus “  ” “  ” are available. 

- Indoor unit quiet operation

When the airflow is set to “”, the noise from the indoor unit will become quieter. Use this when making the noise quieter.

NOTE

■ Note on HEAT operation

- Since this air conditioner heats the room by taking heat from outdoor air to indoors, the heating capacity becomes smaller in lower outdoor temperatures. If the heating effect is insufficient, it is recommended to use another heating appliance in combination with the air conditioner.
- The heat pump system heats the room by circulating hot air around all parts of the room. After the start of heating operation, it takes some time before the room gets warmer.
- In heating operation, frost may occur on the outdoor unit and lower the heating capacity. In that case, the system switches into defrosting operation to take away the frost.
- During defrosting operation, hot air does not flow out of indoor unit.
- A pinging sound may be heard during defrosting operation, which, however does not mean that the air conditioner has failures.

■ Note on COOL operation

- This air conditioner cools the room by blowing the hot air in the room outside, so if the outside temperature is high, the performance of the air conditioner drops.

■ Note on DRY operation

- The computer chip works to rid the room of humidity while maintaining the temperature as much as possible. It automatically controls temperature and airflow rate, so manual adjustment of these functions is unavailable.

■ Note on AUTO operation

- In AUTO operation, the system selects a temperature setting and an appropriate operation mode (COOL or HEAT) based on the room temperature at the start of the operation.
- The system automatically reselects setting at a regular interval to bring the room temperature to user-setting level.
- If you do not like AUTO operation, manually change the set temperature.

■ Note on airflow rate setting

- At smaller airflow rates, the cooling (heating) effect is also smaller.




2.2.6 Adjusting the Airflow Direction

FTXS 20/25/35/42/50 G




Adjusting the Airflow Direction

You can adjust the airflow direction to increase your comfort.

■ To adjust the horizontal blades (flaps)


1. Press “SWING button - “- The flaps will stop moving.
- “

■ To adjust the vertical blades (louvers)

3. Press “SWING button - “- The louvers will stop moving.
- “

The diagram shows a DAIKIN remote control with a color LCD display. The display shows 'ON', '27°C', 'MON', and '15:30'. Below the display are several rows of buttons. The first row has 'FAN', 'ON/OFF', and 'TEMP'. The second row has 'POWERFUL', a square button, and 'TEMP'. The third row has 'MODE', 'ECONO', and 'SWING'. The fourth row has 'QUIET', 'COMFORT', and 'SWING'. The fifth row has 'WEEKLY', 'SENSOR', and 'COPY'. The sixth row has 'BACK', 'SELECT', and 'NEXT'. The seventh row has 'OFF', 'SELECT', and 'ON'. The eighth row has 'CANCEL', 'TIMER', and a power button. Arrows point to the 'SWING' button in the third row (labeled 1, 2) and the 'SWING' button in the fourth row (labeled 3, 4).

■ **To start 3-D Airflow**

3. Press the “SWING button 

■ **To cancel 3-D Airflow**

4. Press either the “SWING button 

■ **COMFORT AIRFLOW operation**

- Check COMFORT AIRFLOW operation in the section of “COMFORT AIRFLOW Operation” and “INTELLIGENT EYE Operation”.

Notes on flaps and louvers angles

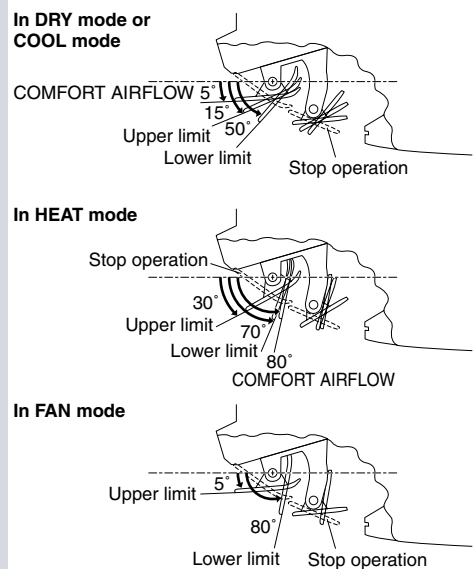
- When “SWING button” is selected, the flaps swinging range depends on the operation mode. (See the figure.)

Three-Dimensional (3-D) Airflow

- Using three-dimensional airflow circulates cold air, which tends to be collected at the bottom of the room, and hot air, which tends to collect near the ceiling, throughout the room, preventing areas of cold and hot developing.

■ **ATTENTION**

- Always use a remote controller to adjust the angles of the flaps and louvers. If you attempt to move it forcibly with hand when it is swinging, the mechanism may be broken.
- Always use a remote controller to adjust the louvers angles. In side the air outlet, a fan is rotating at a high speed.







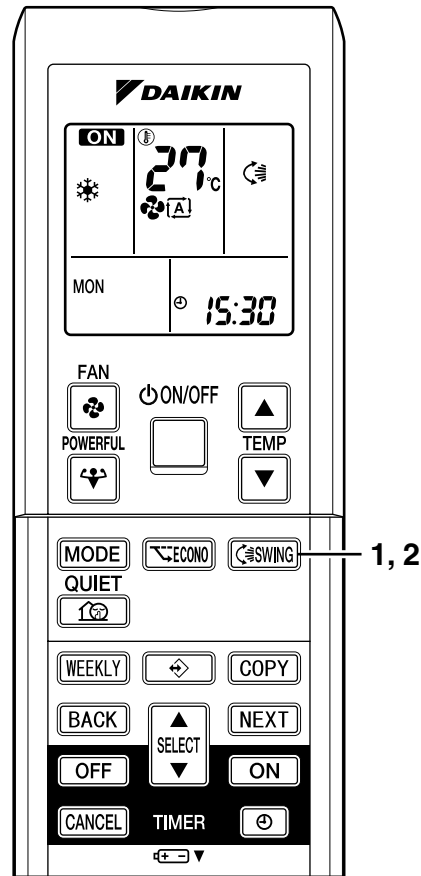
FVXS 25/35/50 F

Adjusting the Airflow Direction

You can adjust the airflow direction to increase your comfort.

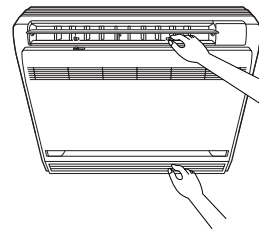
■ To adjust the horizontal blade (flap)

1. Press “SWING button ”.
 - “” is displayed on the LCD and the flaps will begin to swing.
2. When the flap has reached the desired position, press “SWING button ” once more.
 - The flap will stop moving.
 - “” disappears from the LCD.



■ To adjust the vertical blades (louvers)

Hold the knob and move the louver.
(You will find a knob on the left-side and the right-side blades.)

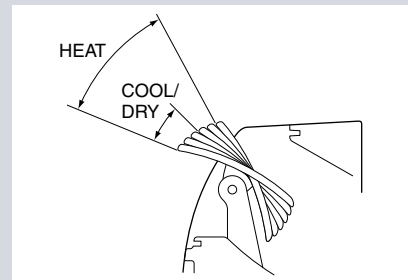


Notes on flap and louvers angle

- Unless “SWING” is selected, you should set the flap at a near-horizontal angle in HEAT mode and at a upward position in COOL or DRY mode to obtain the best performance.

■ ATTENTION

- When adjusting the flap by hand, turn off the unit, and use the remote controller to restart the unit.
- Be careful when adjusting the louvers. Inside the air outlet, a fan is rotating at a high speed.

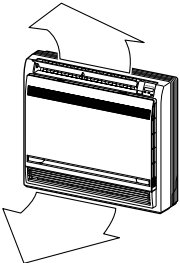


■ Airflow selection

- Make airflow selection according to what suits you.

When setting the airflow selection switch to .

- Air conditioner automatically decides the appropriate blowing pattern depending on the operating mode/situation.

Operating mode	Situation	Blowing pattern
COOL mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When the room has become fully cool, or when one hour has passed since turning on the air conditioner. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • So that air does not come into direct contact with people, air is blown upper air outlet, room temperature is equalized.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • At start of operation or other times when the room is not fully cooled. 	<div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Air is blown from the upper and lower air outlets for high speed cooling during COOL mode, and for filling the room with warm air during HEAT mode.
HEAT mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • At times other than below. (Normal time.) 	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • At start or when air temperature is low. 	

- During Dry mode, so that cold air does not come into direct contact with people, air is blown upper air outlet.

When setting the air outlet selection switch to .

- Regardless of the operating mode or situation, air blows from the upper air outlet.
- Use this switch when you do not want air coming out of the lower air outlet. (While sleeping etc.)

CAUTION

- Do not try to adjust the flap by hand.
- When adjusting by hand, the mechanism may not operate properly or condensation may drip from air outlets.

2.2.7 COMFORT AIRFLOW and INTELLIGENT EYE Operation

COMFORT AIRFLOW and INTELLIGENT EYE Operation

The INTELLIGENT EYE incorporates infrared sensors to detect the presence of people in the conditioned room.

When these sensors detect people, the louvers will adjust the airflow direction to an area where people are not present. When there are no people in the sensing areas, the air conditioner will go into energy-saving mode.

■ To start operation

1. Press “COMFORT/SENSOR button” and select an operation mode.

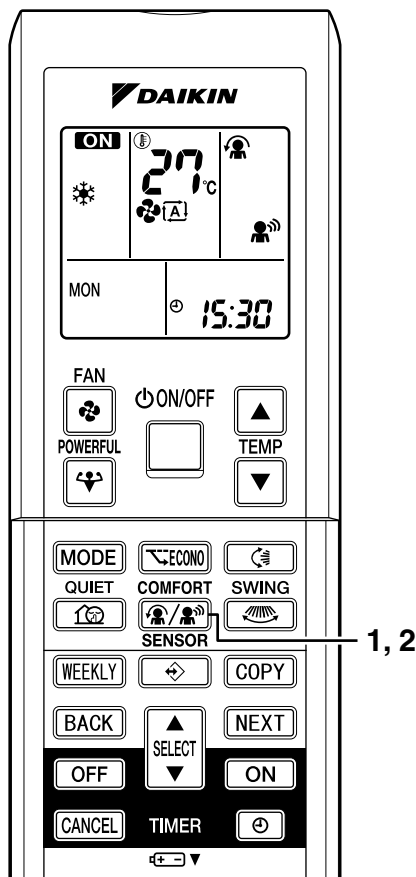
- Choose the desired operation mode out of the following sequence.
- Each time the “COMFORT/SENSOR button” is pressed a different setting option is displayed on the LCD.



■ To cancel operation

2. Press “COMFORT/SENSOR button”.

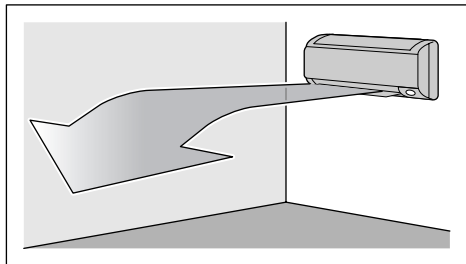
- Press the button to select “Blank”.



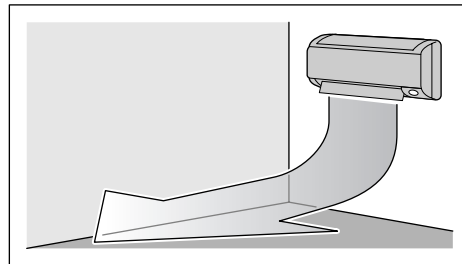
Display	Operation mode	Explanation
	COMFORT AIRFLOW	The flaps will adjust the airflow direction upward while cooling, and adjust the airflow direction downward while heating.
	INTELLIGENT EYE	The sensors will detect the movement of people in the sensing areas and the louvers will adjust the airflow direction to an area where people are not present. When there are no people in the sensing areas, the air conditioner will go into energy-saving mode.
	COMFORT AIRFLOW and INTELLIGENT EYE	The air conditioner will be in COMFORT AIRFLOW operation combined with INTELLIGENT EYE operation.
Blank	No function	—

Notes on “COMFORT AIRFLOW Operation”

- The flap position will change, preventing air from blowing directly on the occupants of the room.
- POWERFUL operation and COMFORT AIRFLOW operation cannot be used at the same time.
- The volume of air will be set to AUTO. If the upward and downward airflow direction is selected, the COMFORT AIRFLOW function will be canceled.
- Priority is given to the function of whichever button is pressed last.
- The COMFORT AIRFLOW function makes the following airflow direction adjustments.
The flaps will move upward while cooling so that the airflow will be directed upward.
The flaps will move downward while heating so that the airflow will be directed downward.



Cooling operation

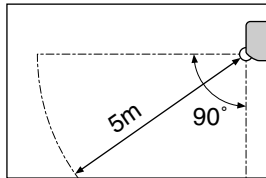


Heating operation

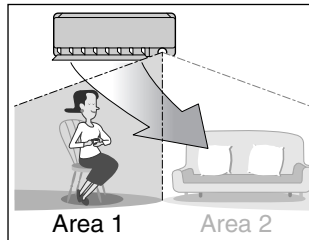
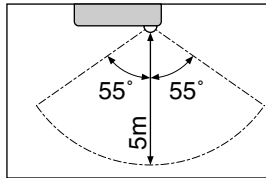
Notes on “INTELLIGENT EYE Operation”

- The INTELLIGENT EYE sensor according to the following situations.

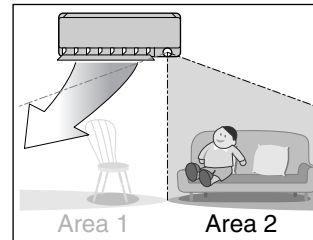
Vertical angle 90°
(Side View)



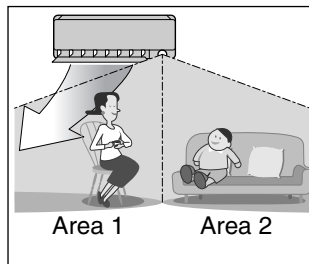
Horizontal angle 110°
(Top View)



A person is detected in area 1.

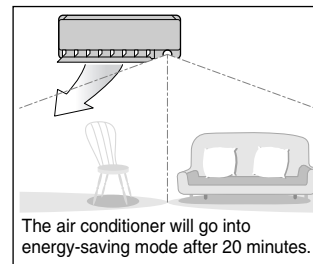


A person is detected in area 2.



People are detected in both areas.

(Use the INTELLIGENT EYE Operation in combination with the COMFORT AIRFLOW Operation.)



The air conditioner will go into energy-saving mode after 20 minutes.

No people are detected in the areas.

* The wind direction may differ from the illustrated direction depending on the actions and movements of the people in the areas.

COMFORT AIRFLOW and INTELLIGENT EYE Operation

Notes on “INTELLIGENT EYE Operation”

- While the air conditioner is in INTELLIGENT EYE operation, the louvers will adjust the airflow direction if there are people in the sensing areas of the INTELLIGENT EYE so that the leftward or rightward airflow will not be directed to the people.
If no people are detected in either area 1 or 2 in 20 minutes, the air conditioner will go into energy-saving mode with the set temperature shifted by 2°C.
The air conditioner may go into energy-saving operation even if there are people in the areas. This may occur depending on the clothes the people are wearing if there are no movements of the people in the areas.
- The airflow direction from the louvers will be leftward if there are people in both areas 1 and 2 or if there is a person right in front of the sensors because the sensors on the both sides will detect the person.
- Due to the position of the sensor, people might be exposed to the airflow of the indoor unit if they are close to the front side of the indoor unit.
If there are people close to the front side of the indoor unit or in both areas, it is recommended to use the COMFORT AIRFLOW and INTELLIGENT EYE functions simultaneously. When both of them are in use, the air conditioner will not direct the airflow towards the people.
- Sensor may not detect moving objects further than 5m away. (Check the application range)
- Sensor detection sensitivity changes according to indoor unit location, the speed of passersby, temperature range, etc.
- The sensor also mistakenly detects pets, sunlight, fluttering curtains and light reflected off of mirrors as passersby.
- NIGHT SET MODE will not go on during use of INTELLIGENT EYE operation.

“INTELLIGENT EYE” is useful for Energy Saving

■ Energy saving operation

- Change the temperature -2°C in heating / +2°C in cooling / +2°C in dry mode from set temperature.
- Decrease the airflow rate slightly in FAN mode only. If no presence detected in the room during 20 minutes.

■ To combine “COMFORT AIRFLOW Operation” and “INTELLIGENT EYE Operation”

- The air conditioner can go into operation with the COMFORT AIRFLOW and INTELLIGENT EYE functions combined.
The flaps adjust the airflow direction upward (while in cooling operation) and downward (while in heating operation), during which the sensors of the INTELLIGENT EYE are working to detect the movement of people. When the sensors detect people, the louvers will direct the airflow in such way that it will not be blown directly on them. If there are no people, the air conditioner will go into energy-saving operation after 20 minutes.

CAUTION


- Do not place large objects near the sensor.
Also keep heating units or humidifiers outside the sensor's detection area. This sensor can detect undesirable objects.
- Do not hit or violently push the INTELLIGENT EYE sensor. This can lead to damage and malfunction.

2.2.8 POWERFUL Operation

POWERFUL Operation

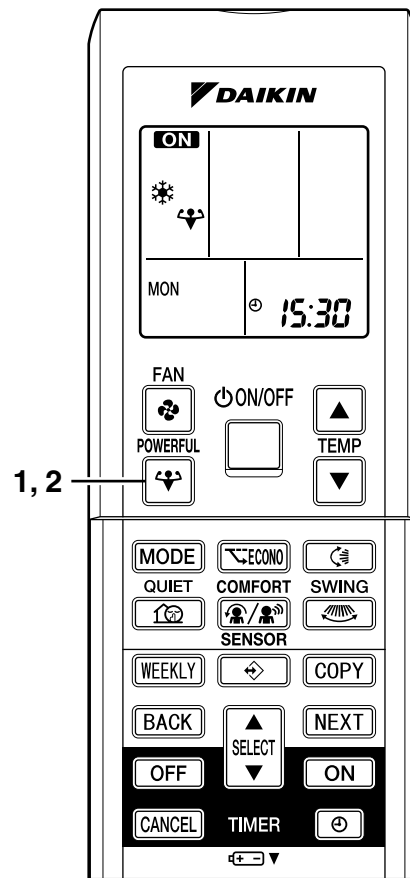
POWERFUL operation quickly maximizes the cooling (heating) effect in any operation mode. You can get the maximum capacity.

■ To start POWERFUL operation

1. Press “POWERFUL button”.
 - POWERFUL operation ends in 20minutes. Then the system automatically operates again with the previous settings which were used before POWERFUL operation.
 - “” is displayed on the LCD.
 - When using POWERFUL operation, there are some functions which are not available.


■ To cancel POWERFUL operation

2. Press “POWERFUL button” again.
 - “” disappears from the LCD.



NOTE

■ Notes on POWERFUL operation

- POWERFUL Operation cannot be used together with ECONO, QUIET, or COMFORT Operation. Priority is given to the function of whichever button is pressed last.
- POWERFUL Operation can only be set when the unit is running. Pressing the operation stop button causes the settings to be canceled, and the “” disappears from the LCD.
- **In COOL and HEAT mode**
To maximize the cooling (heating) effect, the capacity of outdoor unit must be increased and the airflow rate be fixed to the maximum setting. The temperature and airflow settings are not variable.
- **In DRY mode**
The temperature setting is lowered by 2.5°C and the airflow rate is slightly increased.
- **In FAN mode**
The airflow rate is fixed to the maximum setting.
- **When using priority-room setting**
See “Note for Multi System”.

2.2.9 OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET Operation

OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET Operation

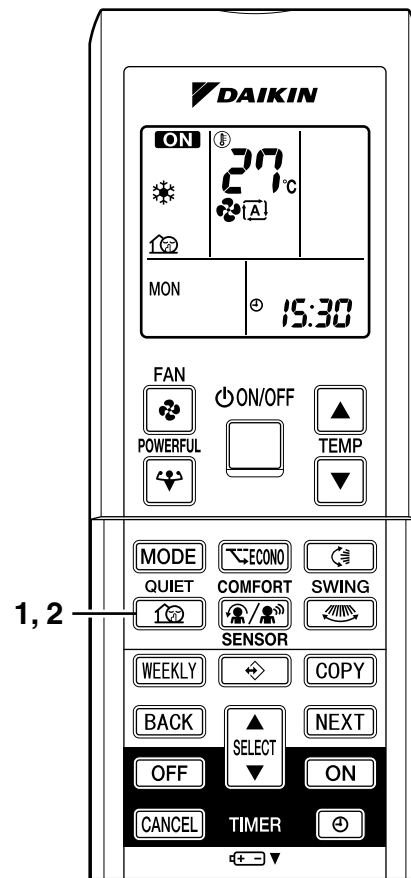
OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation lowers the noise level of the outdoor unit by changing the frequency and fan speed on the outdoor unit. This function is convenient during night.

■ To start OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation

1. Press “QUIET button”.
 - “” is displayed on the LCD.

■ To cancel OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation

2. Press “QUIET button” again.
 - “” disappears from the LCD.



NOTE

■ Note on OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation

- If using a multi system, this function will work only when the OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation is set on all operated indoor units. However, if using priority-room setting, see “Note for Multi System”.
- This function is available in COOL, HEAT, and AUTO modes. (This is not available in FAN and DRY mode.)
- POWERFUL operation and OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation cannot be used at the same time. Priority is given to the function of whichever button is pressed last.


2.2.10 ECONO Operation

ECONO Operation

ECONO operation is a function which enables efficient operation by limiting the maximum power consumption value.

This function is useful for cases in which attention should be paid to ensure a circuit breaker will not trip when the product runs alongside other appliances.

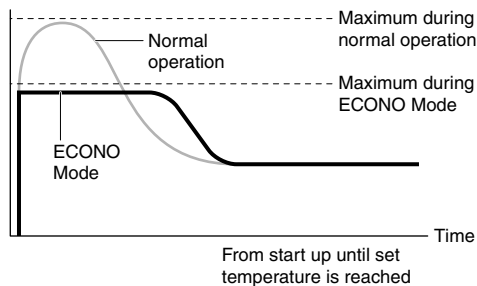
■ To start ECONO operation

1. Press “ECONO button”.
 - “” is displayed on the LCD.

■ To cancel ECONO operation


2. Press “ECONO button” again.
 - “” disappears from the LCD.

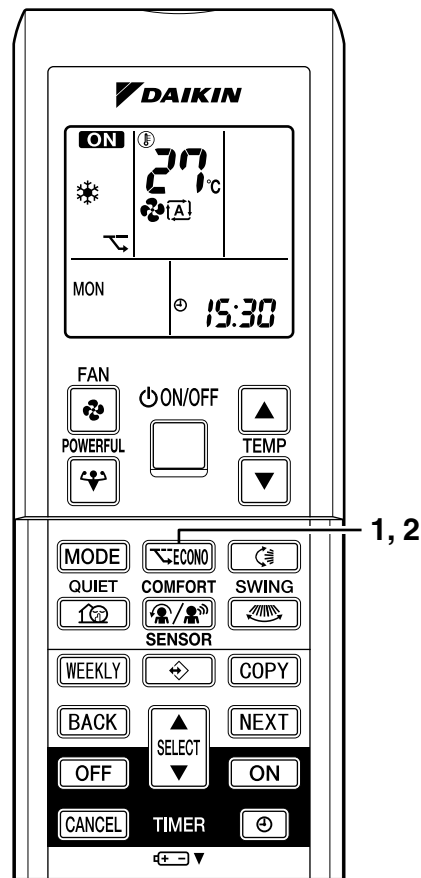
Running current and power consumption



- This diagram is a representation for illustrative purposes only.
- * The maximum running current and power consumption of the air conditioner in ECONO mode vary with the connecting outdoor unit.

NOTE

- ECONO Operation can only be set when the unit is running. Pressing the OFF button causes the setting to be canceled, and the “” disappears from the LCD.
- ECONO operation is a function which enables efficient operation by limiting the power consumption of the outdoor unit (operating frequency).
- ECONO operation functions in AUTO, COOL, DRY and HEAT modes.
- POWERFUL and ECONO operation cannot be used at the same time. Priority is given to the function of whichever button is pressed last.
- Power consumption may not drop even if ECONO operation is used if the level of power consumption is already low.



2.2.11 TIMER Operation

TIMER Operation

Timer functions are useful for automatically switching the air conditioner on or off at night or in the morning. You can also use OFF TIMER and ON TIMER in combination.

■ To use OFF TIMER operation

- Check that the clock is correct.
If not, set the clock to the present time.

1. Press “OFF TIMER button”.

0:00 is displayed.

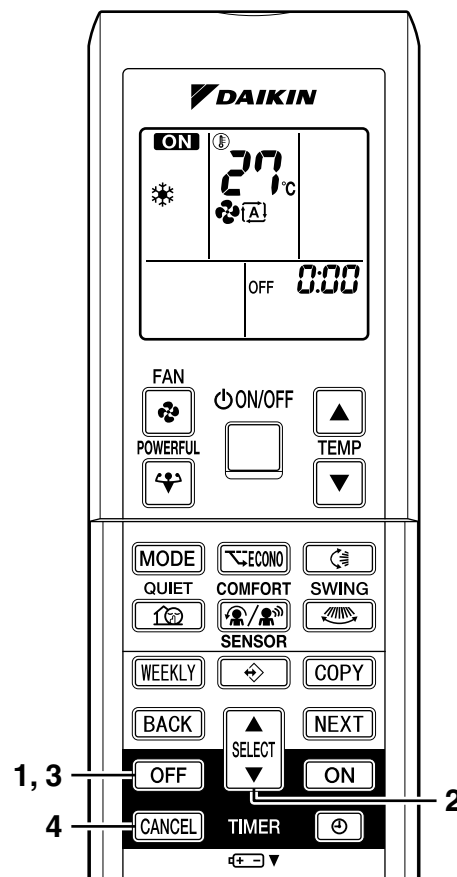
OFF blinks.

2. Press “SELECT button” until the time setting reaches the point you like.

- Every pressing of either button increases or decreases the time setting by 10 minutes. Holding down either button changes the setting rapidly.

3. Press “OFF TIMER button” again.

- The TIMER lamp lights up.



■ To cancel the OFF TIMER Operation

4. Press “CANCEL button”.

- The TIMER lamp goes off.

NOTE

- When TIMER is set, the present time is not displayed.
- Once you set ON, OFF TIMER, the time setting is kept in the memory. (The memory is canceled when remote controller batteries are replaced.)
- When operating the unit via the ON/OFF Timer, the actual length of operation may vary from the time entered by the user. (Maximum approx. 10 minutes)

■ NIGHT SET MODE

When the OFF TIMER is set, the air conditioner automatically adjusts the temperature setting (0.5°C up in COOL, 2.0°C down in HEAT) to prevent excessive cooling (heating) for your pleasant sleep.

■ To use ON TIMER operation

- Check that the clock is correct. If not, set the clock to the present time.

1. Press “ON TIMER button”.

6:00 is displayed.

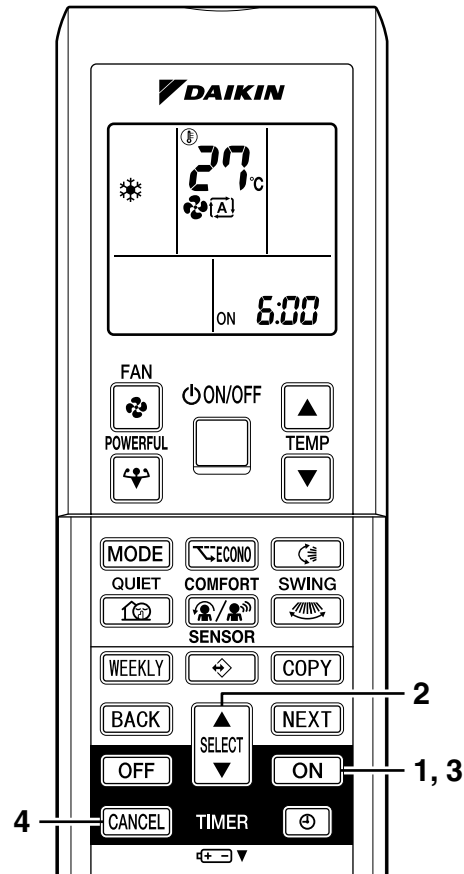
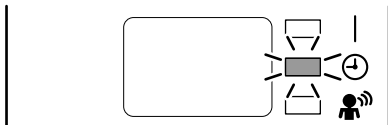
ON blinks.

2. Press “SELECT button” until the time setting reaches the point you like.

- Every pressing of either button increases or decreases the time setting by 10 minutes. Holding down either button changes the setting rapidly.

3. Press “ON TIMER button” again.

- The TIMER lamp lights up.



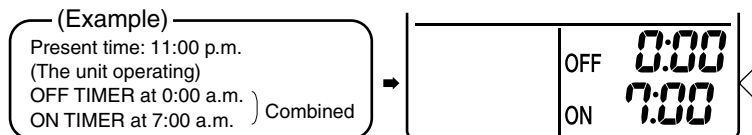
■ To cancel ON TIMER operation

4. Press “CANCEL button”.

- The TIMER lamp goes off.

■ To combine ON TIMER and OFF TIMER

- A sample setting for combining the two timers is shown below.



ATTENTION

■ In the following cases, set the timer again.

- After a breaker has turned OFF.
- After a power failure.
- After replacing batteries in the remote controller.

2.2.12 WEEKLY TIMER Operation

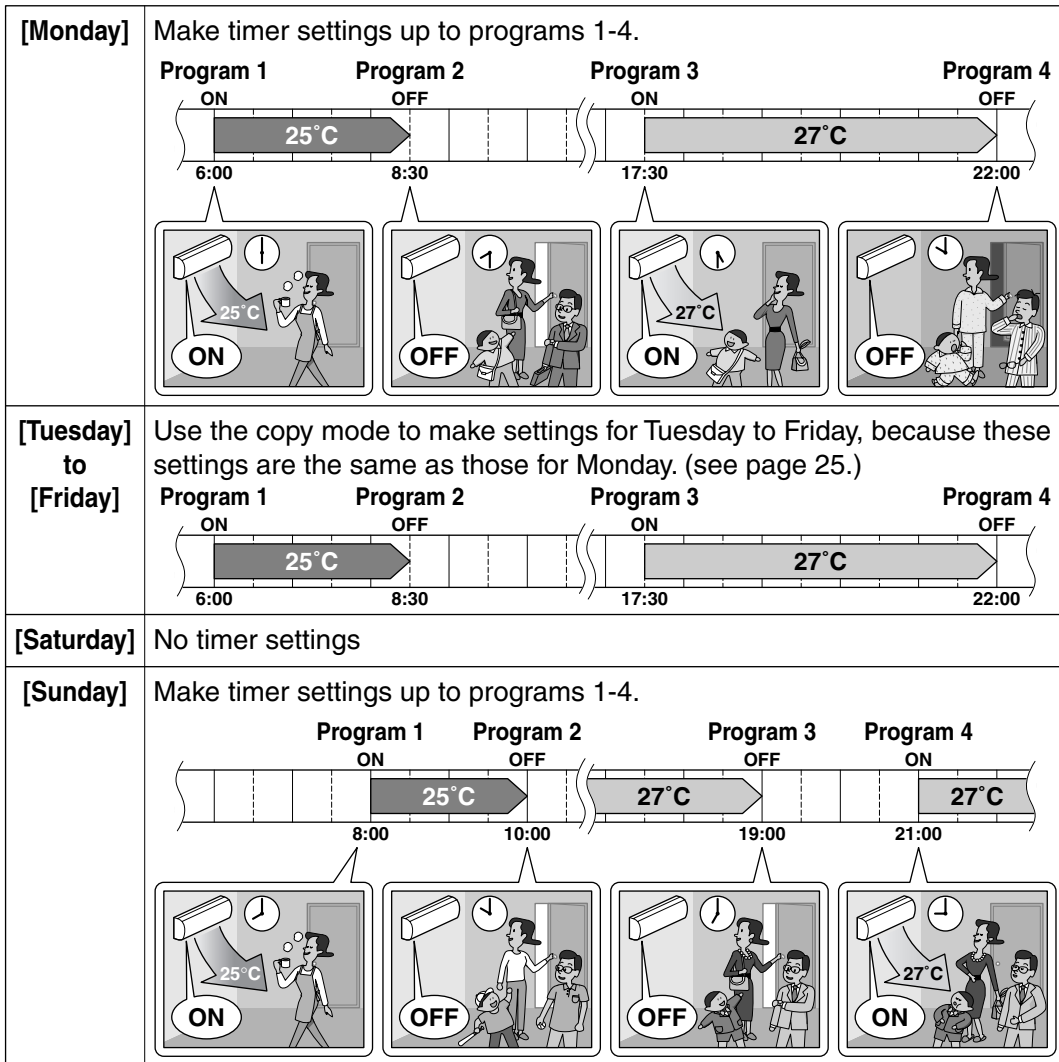
WEEKLY TIMER Operation

Up to 4 timer settings can be saved for each day of the week. It is convenient if the WEEKLY TIMER is set according to the family's life style.

■ Using in these cases of WEEKLY TIMER

An example of WEEKLY TIMER settings is shown below.

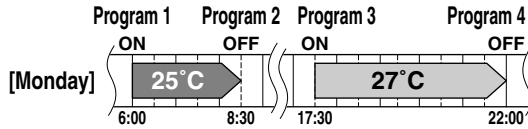
Example: The same timer settings are made for the week from Monday through Friday while different timer settings are made for the weekend.



- Up to 4 reservations per day and 28 reservations per week can be set in the WEEKLY TIMER. The effective use of the copy mode ensures ease of making reservations.
- The use of ON-ON-ON-ON settings, for example, makes it possible to schedule operating mode and set temperature changes. Furthermore, by using OFF-OFF-OFF-OFF settings, only the turn-OFF time of each day can be set. This will turn OFF the air conditioner automatically if the user forgets to turn it OFF.

■ To use WEEKLY TIMER operation

- Make sure the day of the week and time are set. If not, set the day of the week and time.



1. Press “” button”.

- The day of the week and the reservation number will be displayed.
- 1 to 4 settings can be made per day.

2. Press the “SELECT button” to select the desired day of the week and reservation number.

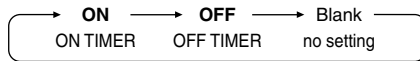
- Pressing the “SELECT button” changes the reservation number and the day of the week.

3. Press “NEXT button”.

- The day of the week will be set.
- “” and “ON” blink.

4. Press “SELECT button” to select the desired mode.

- “” and “ON” or “OFF” will flash.



- Go to STEP 9 if “no setting” is selected.

5. Press “NEXT button”.

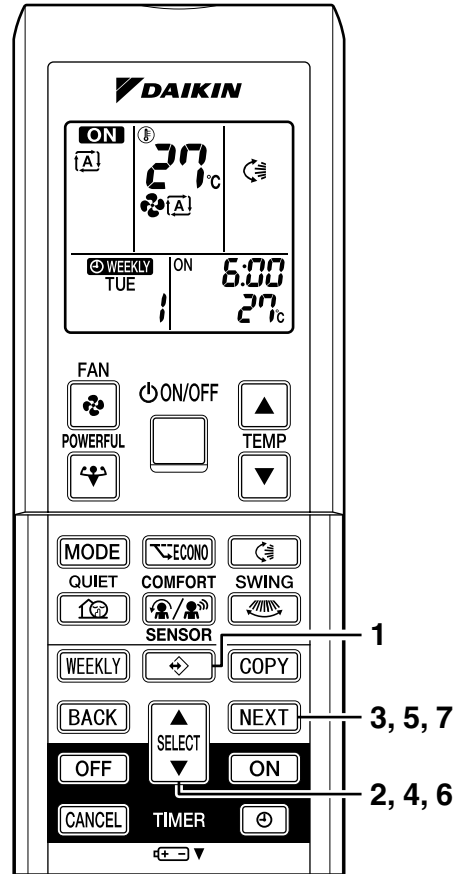
- The weekly mode will be set.
- “” and “6:00” blink.

6. Press “SELECT button” to select the desired time.

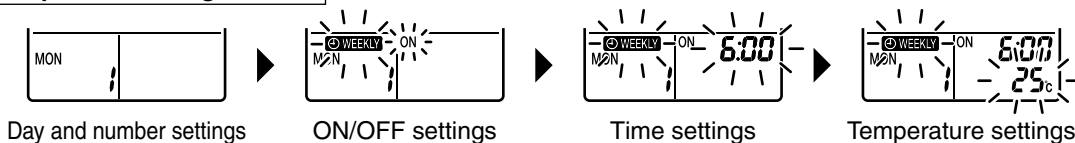
- The time can be set between 0:00 and 23:50 in 10 minute intervals.
- Press “BACK button” to return to the mode setting.
- Go to STEP 9 if “OFF” is selected at STEP 4.

7. Press “NEXT button”.

- The time will be set.
- “” and the temperature blink.



Respective Setting Screens



WEEKLY TIMER Operation

8. Press “SELECT button” to select the desired temperature.

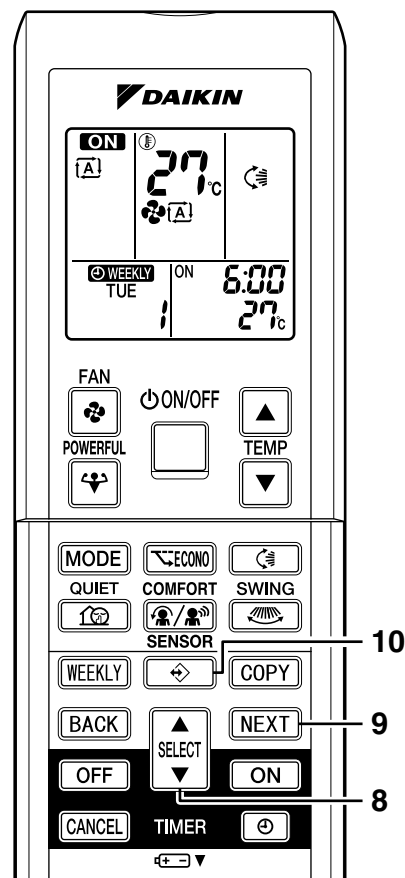
- The temperature can be set between 10°C and 32°C.
Cooling: The unit operates at 18°C even if it is set at 10 to 17°C.
Heating: The unit operates at 30°C even if it is set at 31 to 32°C.
- To return to the time setting, press “BACK button”.
- The set temperature is only displayed when the mode setting is on.

9. Press “NEXT button”.

- The temperature will be set and go to the next reservation setting.
- To continue further settings, repeat the procedure from STEP 2.



10. Press “ button” to complete the setting.

- Point the remote controller toward the air conditioner and press the buttons to operate. The air conditioner will beep and the operation lamp will flash.



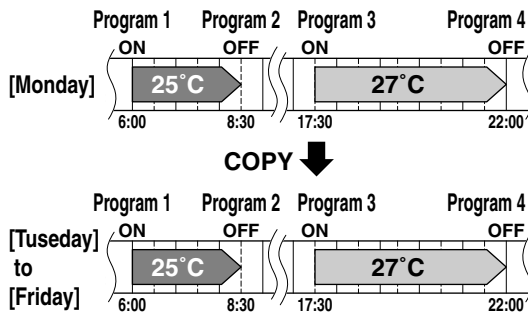
NOTE



■ WEEKLY TIMER

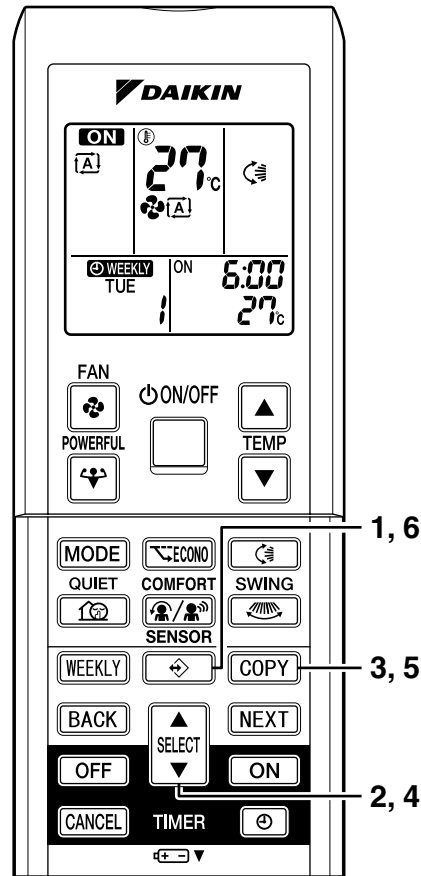
- Do not forget to set the time on the remote control first.
- The day of the week, ON/OFF time can be set with WEEKLY TIMER. For ON-TIMER, settings other than the above are based on the remote controller settings just before the operation.
- Both WEEKLY TIMER and ON/OFF timer cannot be used at the same time. The ON/OFF timer has priority if it is set while WEEKLY TIMER is still active. WEEKLY TIMER is activated after the reserved ON/OFF timer is completed.
- The “WEEKLY button” activates or deactivates the reservation.
- To set WEEKLY TIMER, press “ button” and make a reservation according to the procedures.
- Only the time and set temperature set with the weekly timer are sent with the “ button”. Set the weekly timer only after setting the operation mode, the fan strength, and the fan direction ahead of time.
- Up to 4 settings per day and up to 28 settings per week can be reserved with WEEKLY TIMER. If a reservation deactivated with “WEEKLY button” is activated once again, the last reservation mode will be used.
- Shutting the breaker off, power failure, and other similar events will render operation of the indoor unit’s internal clock inaccurate. Reset the clock.
- The “BACK button” can be used only for the mode, time and temperature settings. It cannot be used to go back to the reservation number.

■ Using copy mode

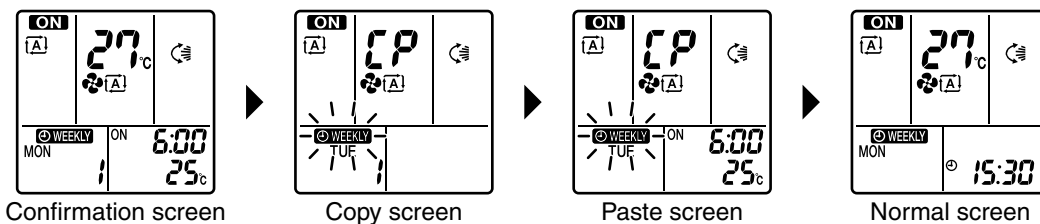
- A reservation made once can be easily copied and the same settings used for another day of the week.



1. Press “ button”.
2. Press “SELECT button” to confirm the day of the week to be copied.
3. Press “COPY button”.
 - This activates copy mode.
 - Copy whole reservation of the selected day of the week.
4. Press “SELECT button” to select the destination day of the week.
5. Press “COPY button”.
 - The reservation will be copied to the selected day of the week. The whole reservation of the selected day of the week will be copied.
 - To continue copying the settings to other days of the week, repeat STEP 4 and STEP 5.
6. Press “ button”.
 - Exit copy mode.



Setting Screens





NOTE

■ COPY MODE

- The entire reservation of the source day of the week is copied in the copy mode. Detailed settings can be made after the copy is completed.

WEEKLY TIMER Operation

■ Confirming a reservation

- The reservation can be confirmed.
- Press “” button”.
 - The day of the week and the reservation number of the current day will be displayed.
 - Press “SELECT button” to select the day of the week and the reservation number to be confirmed.
 - Pressing the “SELECT button” displays the reservation details.
 - Press “” button”.
 - Reservation confirmation complete.

Setting Screens




■ Canceling all reservations

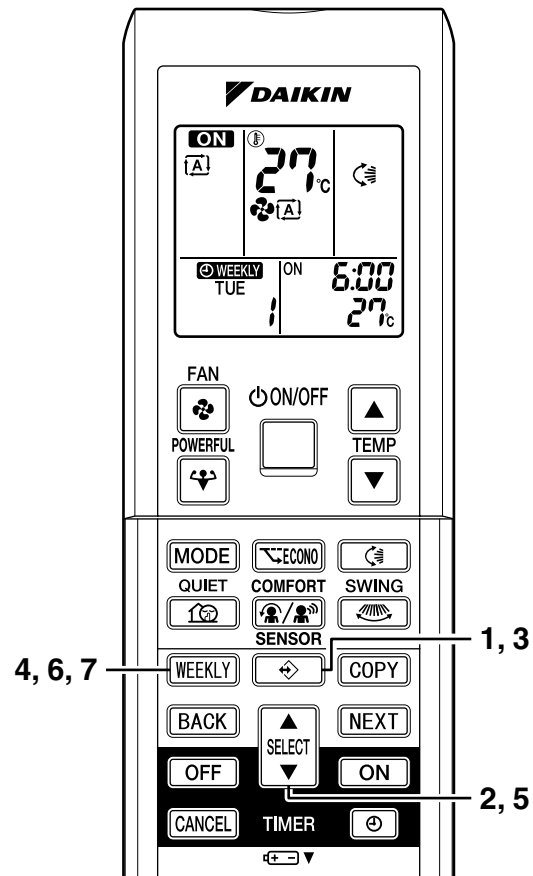
- Hold the “WEEKLY button” for 5 seconds.
 - Be sure to direct the remote control toward the main unit and check for a receiving tone.
 - This operation is not effective while WEEKLY TIMER is being set.
 - All reservations will be canceled.

■ Canceling individual reservations

- This function can be used for canceling reservations for each day of the week.
 - It can be used while confirming or setting reservations.
- Select the day of the week to be canceled with the “SELECT button”.
 - Hold the “WEEKLY button” for 5 seconds.
 - The selected reservation will be canceled.

■ To cancel WEEKLY TIMER operation

- Press “WEEKLY button” to deactivate the WEEKLY operation.
 - The “” will disappear from the display.
 - The TIMER lamp goes off.
 - To reactivate the WEEKLY TIMER operation, press the “WEEKLY button” again.

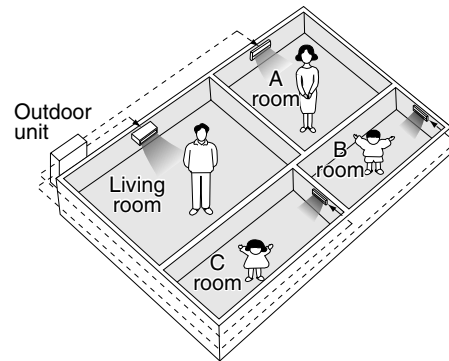


2.2.13 Note for Multi System

Note for Multi System

<<What is a “Multi System”? >>

This system has one outdoor unit connected to multiple indoor units.



■ Selecting the operation mode

1. With the Priority Room Setting present but inactive or not present.

When more than one indoor unit is operating, priority is given to the first unit that was turned on. In this case, set the units that are turned on later to the same operation mode (*1) as the first unit.

Otherwise, they will enter the Standby Mode, and the operation lamp will flash; this does not indicate malfunction.

(*1)

- COOL, DRY and FAN mode may be used at the same time.
- AUTO mode automatically selects COOL mode or HEAT mode based on the room temperature. Therefore, AUTO mode is available when selecting the same operation mode as that of the room with the first unit to be turned on.

<CAUTION>

Normally, the operation mode in the room where the unit is first run is given priority, but the following situations are exceptions, so please keep this in mind.

If the operation mode of the first room is **FAN Mode**, then using **Heating Mode** in any room after this will give priority to **heating**. In this situation, the air conditioner running in FAN Mode will go on standby, and the operation lamp will flash.

2. With the Priority Room Setting active.

See “Priority Room Setting” on the next page.

■ NIGHT QUIET Mode (Available only for cooling operation)

NIGHT QUIET Mode requires initial programming during installation. Please consult your retailer or dealer for assistance. NIGHT QUIET Mode reduces the operation noise of the outdoor unit during the night time hours to prevent annoyance to neighbors.

- The NIGHT QUIET Mode is activated when the temperature drops 5°C or more below the highest temperature recorded that day. Therefore, when the temperature difference is less than 5°C, this function will not be activated.
- NIGHT QUIET Mode reduces slightly the cooling (heating) efficiency of the unit.

■ OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation

1. With the Priority Room Setting present but inactive or not present.

When using the OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation feature with the Multi system, set all indoor units to OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation using their remote controllers.

When clearing OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation, clear one of the operating indoor units using their remote controller. However OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation display remains on the remote controller for other rooms.

We recommend you release all rooms using their remote controllers.

2. With the Priority Room Setting active.

See “Priority Room Setting” on the next page.

■ Cooling / Heating mode lock (Available only for heat pump models)

The Cooling / Heating Mode Lock requires initial programming during installation. Please consult your retailer or dealer for assistance. The Cooling / Heating Mode Lock sets the unit forcibly to either Cooling or Heating Mode. This function is convenient when you wish to set all indoor units connected to the Multi system to the same operation mode.

Note for Multi System

■ Priority Room Setting

The Priority Room Setting requires initial programming during installation. Please consult your retailer or dealer for assistance.

The room designated as the Priority Room takes priority in the following situations;

1. Operation mode Priority.

As the operation mode of the Priority Room takes precedence, the user can select a different operation mode from other rooms.

<Example>

* Room A is the Priority Room in the examples.

When COOL mode is selected in Room A while operating the following modes in Room B,C and D:

Operation mode in Room B, C and D	Status of Room B, C and D when the unit in Room A is in COOL mode
COOL or DRY or FAN	Current operation mode maintained
HEAT	The unit enters Standby Mode. Operation resumes when the Room A unit stops operating.
AUTO	If the unit is set to COOL mode, operation continues. If set to HEAT mode, it enters Standby Mode. Operation resumes when the Room A unit stops operating.

2. Priority when POWERFUL operation is used.

<Example>

* Room A is the Priority Room in the examples.

The indoor units in Rooms A,B,C and D are all operating. If the unit in Room A enters POWERFUL operation, operation capacity will be concentrated in Room A. In such a case, the cooling (heating) efficiency of the units in Rooms B,C and D may be slightly reduced.

3. Priority when using OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation.

<Example>

* Room A is the Priority Room in the examples.

Just by setting the unit in Room A to QUIET operation, the air conditioner starts OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation.

You don't have to set all the operated indoor units to QUIET operation.

2.2.14 Care and Cleaning

FTXS 20/25/35/42/50 G

Care and Cleaning

⚠ CAUTION Before cleaning, be sure to stop the operation and turn the breaker OFF.

Units

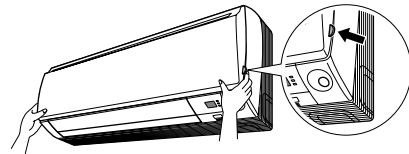
■ Indoor unit, Outdoor unit and Remote controller

1. Wipe them with dry soft cloth.

■ Front panel

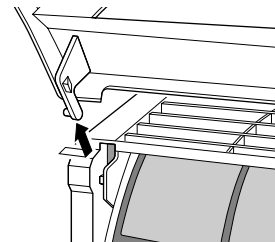
1. Open the front panel.

- Hold the panel by the tabs on the two sides and lift it until it stops with a click.



2. Remove the front panel.

- Lift the front panel up, slide it slightly to the right, and remove it from the horizontal axle.

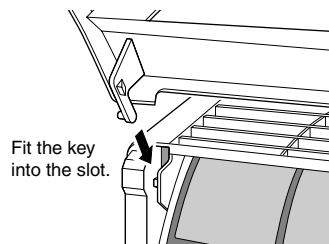


3. Clean the front panel.

- Wipe it with a soft cloth soaked in water.
- Only neutral detergent may be used.
- In case of washing the panel with water, dry it with cloth, dry it up in the shade after washing.

4. Attach the front panel.

- Set the 2 keys of the front panel into the slots and push them in all the way.
- Close the front panel slowly and push the panel at the 3 points. (1 on each side and 1 in the middle.)



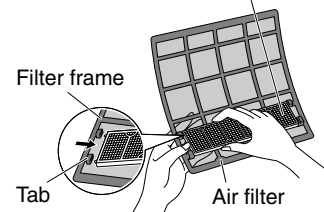
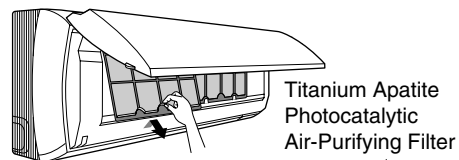
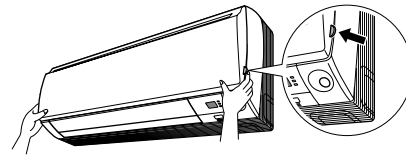
⚠ CAUTION

- Don't touch the metal parts of the indoor unit. If you touch those parts, this may cause an injury.
- When removing or attaching the front panel, use a robust and stable stool and watch your steps carefully.
- When removing or attaching the front panel, support the panel securely with hand to prevent it from falling.
- For cleaning, do not use hot water above 40°C, benzene, gasoline, thinner, nor other volatile oils, polishing compound, scrubbing brushes, nor other hand stuff.
- After cleaning, make sure that the front panel is securely fixed.

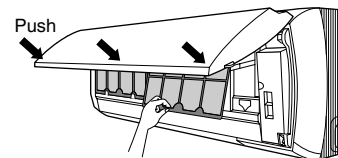
Filters

1. Open the front panel.
2. Pull out the air filters.
 - Push a little upwards the tab at the center of each air filter, then pull it down.
3. Take off the Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter.
 - Hold the recessed parts of the frame and unhook the four claws.
4. Clean or replace each filter.

See figure.

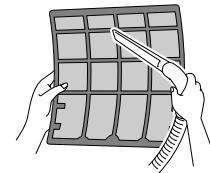


5. Set the air filter and Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter as they were and close the front panel.
 - Insert claws of the filters into slots of the front panel. Close the front panel slowly and push the panel at the 3 points. (1 on each side and 1 in the middle.)



■ Air Filter

1. Wash the air filters with water or clean them with vacuum cleaner.
 - If the dust does not come off easily, wash them with neutral detergent thinned with lukewarm water, then dry them up in the shade.
 - It is recommended to clean the air filters every 2 weeks.



■ Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter

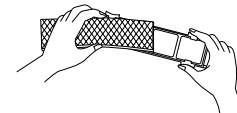
The Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter can be renewed by washing it with water once every 6 months. We recommend replacing it once every 3 years.

[Maintenance]

1. Vacuum dusts, and soak in warm water or water for about 10 to 15 minutes if dirt is heavy.
2. Do not remove filter from frame when washing with water.
3. After washing, shake off remaining water and dry in the shade.
4. Since the material is made out of polyester, do not wring out the filter when removing water from it.

[Replacement]

1. Remove the tabs on the filter frame and replace with a new filter.
 - Dispose of the old filter as non-flammable waste.



NOTE

- Operation with dirty filters:
 - (1) cannot deodorize the air. (2) cannot clean the air.
 - (3) results in poor heating or cooling. (4) may cause odour.
- To order Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter contact to the service shop there you bought the air conditioner.
- Dispose of the old filter as non-flammable waste.

Item	Part No.
Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter (without frame) 1 set	KAF970A46

Check

Check that the base, stand and other fittings of the outdoor unit are not decayed or corroded.

Check that nothing blocks the air inlets and the outlets of the indoor unit and the outdoor unit.

Check that the drain comes smoothly out of the drain hose during COOL or DRY operation.

- If no drain water is seen, water may be leaking from the indoor unit. Stop operation and consult the service shop if this is the case.

■ Before a long idle period

1. Operate the “FAN only” for several hours on a fine day to dry out the inside.
 - Press “MODE” button and select “FAN” operation.
 - Press “ON/OFF” button and start operation.
2. After operation stops, turn off the breaker for the room air conditioner.
3. Clean the air filters and set them again.
4. Take out batteries from the remote controller.

NOTE

- When a multi outdoor unit is connected, make sure the heating operation is not used at the other room before you use the fan operation.

FVXS 25/35/50 F

Care and Cleaning

⚠ CAUTION Before cleaning, be sure to stop the operation and turn the breaker OFF.

Units

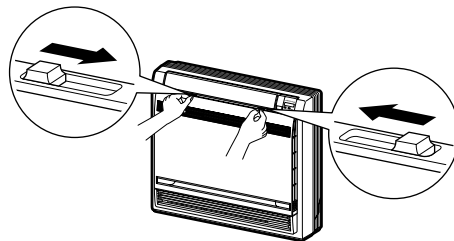
■ Indoor unit, Outdoor unit and Remote controller

1. Wipe them with dry soft cloth.

■ Front panel

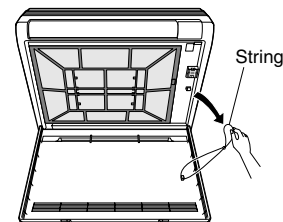
1. Open the front panel.

- Slide the two stoppers on the left and right sides inward until they click.



2. Remove the front panel.

- Remove the string.
- Allowing the front panel to fall forward will enable you to remove it.

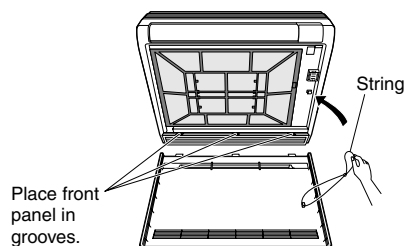


3. Clean the front panel.

- Wipe it with a soft cloth soaked in water.
- Only neutral detergent may be used.
- In case of washing the front panel with water, dry it with cloth, dry it up in the shade after washing.

4. Attach the front panel.

- Insert the front panel into the grooves of the unit (3 places).
- Attach the string to the right, inner-side of the front grille.
- Close the panel slowly.

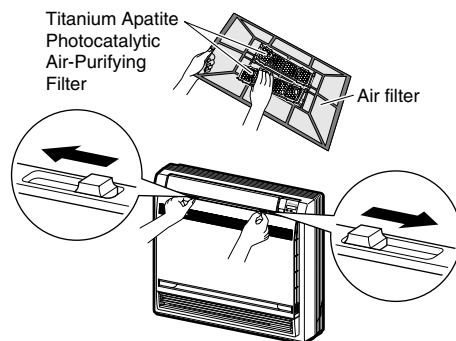
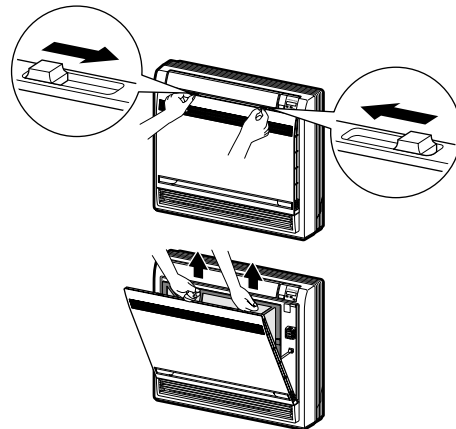


⚠ CAUTION

- Don't touch the metal parts of the indoor unit. If you touch those parts, this may cause an injury.
- When removing or attaching the front panel, use a robust and stable stool and watch your steps carefully.
- When removing or attaching the front panel, support the panel securely with hand to prevent it from falling.
- For cleaning, do not use hot water above 40°C, benzene, gasoline, thinner, nor other volatile oils, polishing compound, scrubbing brushes, nor other hand stuff.
- After cleaning, make sure that the front panel is securely fixed.

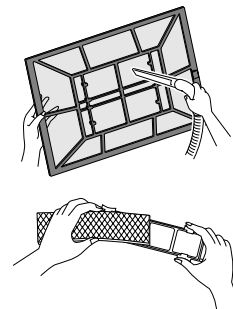
Filters

1. **Open the front panel.**
2. **Remove the air filter.**
 - Press the claws on the right and left of the air filter down slightly, then pull upward.
3. **Take off the Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter.**
 - Hold the tabs of the frame, and remove the claws in 4 places.
4. **Clean or replace each filter.**
See figure.
5. **Set the air filter and Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter as they were and close the front panel.**
 - Operation without air filters may result in troubles as dust will accumulate inside the indoor unit.



■ Air Filter

1. **Wash the air filters with water or clean them with vacuum cleaner.**
 - If the dust does not come off easily, wash them with neutral detergent thinned with lukewarm water, then dry them up in the shade.
 - It is recommended to clean the air filters every 2 weeks.



■ Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter

The Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter can be renewed by washing it with water once every 6 months. We recommend replacing it once every 3 years.

[Maintenance]

1. **Vacuum dusts, and soak in warm water or water for about 10 to 15 minutes if dirt is heavy.**
2. **Do not remove filter from frame when washing with water.**
3. **After washing, shake off remaining water and dry in the shade.**
4. **Since the material is made out of paper, do not wring out the filter when removing water from it.**

[Replacement]

1. **Remove the tabs on the filter frame and replace with a new filter.**
 - Dispose of the old filter as flammable waste.

NOTE

- Operation with dirty filters:
 - (1) cannot deodorize the air. (2) cannot clean the air.
 - (3) results in poor heating or cooling. (4) may cause odour.
- To order Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter contact to the service shop there you bought the air conditioner.
- Dispose of the old filter as flammable waste.

Item	Part No.
Titanium Apatite Photocatalytic Air-Purifying Filter (without frame) 1 set	KAF968A42

Check

Check that the base, stand and other fittings of the outdoor unit are not decayed or corroded.

Check that nothing blocks the air inlets and the outlets of the indoor unit and the outdoor unit.

Check that the drain comes smoothly out of the drain hose during COOL or DRY operation.

- If no drain water is seen, water may be leaking from the indoor unit. Stop operation and consult the service shop if this is the case.

■ Before a long idle period

1. **Operate the “FAN only” for several hours on a fine day to dry out the inside.**
 - Press “MODE” button and select “FAN” operation.
 - Press “ON/OFF” button and start operation.
2. **After operation stops, turn off the breaker for the room air conditioner.**
3. **Clean the air filters and set them again.**
4. **Take out batteries from the remote controller.**

NOTE

- When a multi outdoor unit is connected, make sure the heating operation is not used at the other room before you use the fan operation.

2.2.15 Troubleshooting

Trouble Shooting

These cases are not troubles.

The following cases are not air conditioner troubles but have some reasons. You may just continue using it.

Case	Explanation
Operation does not start soon. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When ON/OFF button was pressed soon after operation was stopped. When the mode was reselected. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is to protect the air conditioner. You should wait for about 3 minutes.
Hot air does not flow out soon after the start of heating operation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The air conditioner is warming up. You should wait for 1 to 4 minutes. (The system is designed to start discharging air only after it has reached a certain temperature.)
The heating operation stops suddenly and a flowing sound is heard.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The system is taking away the frost on the outdoor unit. You should wait for about 4 to 12 minutes.
The outdoor unit emits water or steam.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In HEAT mode <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The frost on the outdoor unit melts into water or steam when the air conditioner is in defrost operation. In COOL or DRY mode <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Moisture in the air condenses into water on the cool surface of outdoor unit piping and drips.
Mist comes out of the indoor unit.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This happens when the air in the room is cooled into mist by the cold airflow during cooling operation. This is because the air in the room is cooled by the heat exchanger and becomes mist during defrost operation.
The indoor unit gives out odour.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This happens when smells of the room, furniture, or cigarettes are absorbed into the unit and discharged with the airflow. (If this happens, we recommend you to have the indoor unit washed by a technician. Consult the service shop where you bought the air conditioner.)
The outdoor fan rotates while the air conditioner is not in operation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> After operation is stopped: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The outdoor fan continues rotating for another 60 seconds for system protection. While the air conditioner is not in operation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When the outdoor temperature is very high, the outdoor fan starts rotating for system protection.
The operation stopped suddenly. (OPERATION lamp is on.)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For system protection, the air conditioner may stop operating on a sudden large voltage fluctuation. It automatically resumes operation in about 3 minutes.
No remote controller signals are displayed. The remote controller sensitivity is low. The display is low in contrast or blacked out. The display runs out of control.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The batteries are dying and the remote controller is malfunctioning. Replace all the batteries with new size AAA alkaline batteries. For details, refer to "To set the batteries" of this manual. * If the reset button is provided, press the reset button after the batteries are replaced.
The ON/OFF TIMER does not operate according to the settings.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check if the ON/OFF TIMER and the WEEKLY TIMER are set to the same time. Change or disable the settings in the WEEKLY TIMER.

Check again.

Please check again before calling a repair person.


Case	Check
The air conditioner does not operate. (OPERATION lamp is off.)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hasn't a breaker turned OFF or a fuse blown? • Isn't it a power failure? • Are batteries set in the remote controller? • Is the timer setting correct?
Cooling (Heating) effect is poor.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Are the air filters clean? • Is there anything to block the air inlet or the outlet of the indoor and the outdoor units? • Is the temperature setting appropriate? • Are the windows and doors closed? • Are the airflow rate and the air direction set appropriately?
Operation stops suddenly. (OPERATION lamp flashes.)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Are the air filters clean? • Is there anything to block the air inlet or the outlet of the indoor and the outdoor units? Clean the air filters or take all obstacles away and turn the breaker OFF. Then turn it ON again and try operating the air conditioner with the remote controller. If the lamp still flashes, call the service shop where you bought the air conditioner. • Are operation modes all the same for indoor units connected to outdoor units in the multi system? If not, set all indoor units to the same operation mode and confirm that the lamps flash. Moreover, when the operation mode is in "AUTO", set all indoor unit operation modes to "COOL" or "HEAT" for a moment and check again that the lamps are normal. If the lamps stop flashing after the above steps, there is no malfunction.
An abnormal functioning happens during operation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The air conditioner may malfunction with lightning or radio waves. Turn the breaker OFF, turn it ON again and try operating the air conditioner with the remote controller.
The indoor unit comes to a stop or does not operate when the heat pump model is selected.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unless the air conditioner has a heating function, the unit in cooling, dry, or fan operation comes to a stop if the heating mode is selected. If the heating mode is selected and the Run button is pressed while the unit is not in operation, the unit does not start operating. Check the specifications of the outdoor unit. If the outdoor unit is cooling only model, set the remote controller for a cooling only model using the cooling only/heat pump switch on the remote controller. If you are not sure about how to switch the setting, contact the service shop where you bought the air conditioner.
The remote controller allows selection of "heating" even though the unit is cooling only model.	
Heating cannot be selected, even though the unit is heat pump model.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set the remote controller so that it is for a heat pump model by using the cooling only/heat pump switch on the remote controller. If you are not sure about how to switch the setting, contact the service shop where you bought the air conditioner.

Call the service shop immediately.

 **WARNING**

- When an abnormality (such as a burning smell) occurs, stop operation and turn the breaker OFF.
Continued operation in an abnormal condition may result in troubles, electric shocks or fire.
Consult the service shop where you bought the air conditioner.
- Do not attempt to repair or modify the air conditioner by yourself.
Incorrect work may result in electric shocks or fire.
Consult the service shop where you bought the air conditioner.

If one of the following symptoms takes place, call the service shop immediately.

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The power cord is abnormally hot or damaged. ■ An abnormal sound is heard during operation. ■ The safety breaker, a fuse, or the earth leakage breaker cuts off the operation frequently. ■ A switch or a button often fails to work properly. ■ There is a burning smell. ■ Water leaks from the indoor unit. 		<p>Turn the breaker OFF and call the service shop.</p>
---	---	--

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ After a power failure The air conditioner automatically resumes operation in about 3 minutes. You should just wait for a while. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Lightning If lightning may strike the neighbouring area, stop operation and turn the breaker OFF for system protection.
--	--

Disposal requirements



Your air conditioning product is marked with this symbol. This means that electrical and electronic products shall not be mixed with unsorted household waste.
Do not try to dismantle the system yourself: the dismantling of the air conditioning system, treatment of the refrigerant, of oil and of other parts must be done by a qualified installer in accordance with relevant local and national legislation.

Air conditioners must be treated at a specialized treatment facility for re-use, recycling and recovery. By ensuring this product is disposed of correctly, you will help to prevent potential negative consequences for the environment and human health. Please contact the installer or local authority for more information.

Batteries must be removed from the remote controller and disposed of separately in accordance with relevant local and national legislation.

We recommend periodical maintenance.

In certain operating conditions, the inside of the air conditioner may get foul after several seasons of use, resulting in poor performance. It is recommended to have periodical maintenance by a specialist aside from regular cleaning by the user. For specialist maintenance, contact the service shop where you bought the air conditioner. The maintenance cost must be born by the user.

Important information regarding the refrigerant used.

This product contains fluorinated greenhouse gases covered by the Kyoto Protocol.

Refrigerant type: **R410A**

GWP⁽¹⁾ value: **1975**

⁽¹⁾ GWP = global warming potential

Periodical inspections for refrigerant leaks may be required depending on European or local legislation. Please contact your local dealer for more information.

Part 6

Service Diagnosis

1. Caution for Diagnosis.....	172
2. Problem Symptoms and Measures	174
3. Service Check Function	175
3.1 Check Method 1	175
3.2 Check Method 2	177
4. Troubleshooting	179
4.1 Error Codes and Description	179
4.2 Indoor Unit PCB Abnormality	180
4.3 Freeze-up Protection Control or High Pressure Control.....	181
4.4 Fan Motor or Related Abnormality	183
4.5 Thermistor or Related Abnormality (Indoor Unit).....	186
4.6 Front Panel Open / Close Fault.....	187
4.7 Freeze-up Protection Control	188
4.8 OL Activation (Compressor Overload)	190
4.9 Compressor Lock	191
4.10 DC Fan Lock	192
4.11 Input Over Current Detection	193
4.12 Discharge Pipe Temperature Control.....	195
4.13 High Pressure Control in Cooling	196
4.14 Compressor Sensor System Abnormality	198
4.15 Position Sensor Abnormality	199
4.16 DC Voltage / DC Current Sensor Abnormality	201
4.17 Thermistor or Related Abnormality (Outdoor Unit).....	202
4.18 Electrical Box Temperature Rise.....	204
4.19 Radiation Fin Temperature Rise	206
4.20 Output Over Current Detection.....	208
4.21 Insufficient Gas.....	210
4.22 Over-voltage Detection / Low-voltage Detection	212
4.23 Anti-icing Function in Other Rooms / Unspecified Voltage (between Indoor and Outdoor Units).....	213
4.24 Outdoor Unit PCB Abnormality or Signal Transmission Circuit Abnormality	214
5. Check.....	217
5.1 How to Check.....	217

1. Caution for Diagnosis

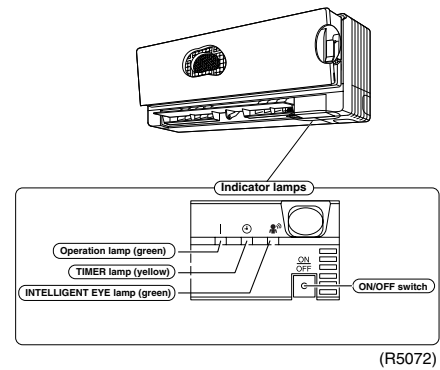
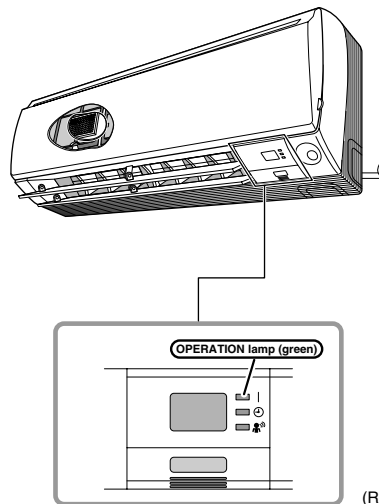
The operation lamp flashes when any of the following errors is detected.

1. When a protection device of the indoor or outdoor unit is activated or when the thermistor malfunctions, disabling equipment operation.
 2. When a signal transmission error occurs between the indoor and outdoor units.
- In either case, conduct the diagnostic procedure described in the following pages.

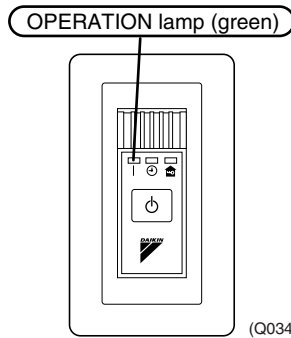
Location of Operation Lamp

In case of
FTXS 20-50 G Series

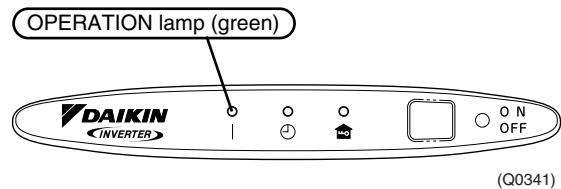
In case of
FTXG 25/35 E Series
CTXG 50 E



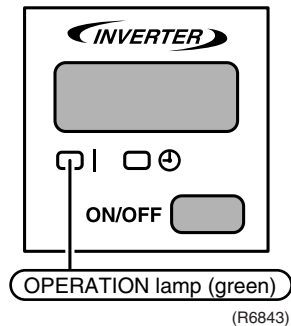
In case of
FDK(X)S 50 C Series
FDK(X)S 25/35 E Series



In case of
FLK(X)S 25-50 B Series



In case of
FVXS 25-50 F Series



Caution:

Operation stops suddenly. (Operation lamp blinks.)

Cause of above trouble could be "Operation mode butting".

Check followings;

Are the operation modes all the same for indoor units connected to Multi system outdoor unit?
If not set all indoor units to the same operation mode and confirm that the operation lamp is not blinking.

Moreover, when the operation mode is in "Auto", set all indoor unit operation mode to "Cool" or "Heat" and check again if the operation lamp is normal.

If the lamp stops blinking after the above steps, there is no malfunction.

★Operation stops and operation lamp blinks only for indoor unit which the different operation mode is set later. (The first set operation mode has priority.)

**Troubleshooting
with the LED
Indication**

Outdoor Unit

There is a green LED on the PCB. The flashing green LED indicates normal equipment condition. (Troubleshooting with the green LED)

The LED A of the outdoor unit indicate microcomputer operation condition.

Even after the error is cancelled and the equipment operates in normal condition, the LED indication remains.



See page 43 for detail of LED A.

2. Problem Symptoms and Measures

Symptom	Check Item	Details of Measure	Reference Page
None of the Units Operates.	Check the power supply.	Check to make sure that the rated voltage is supplied.	—
	Check the type of the indoor units.	Check to make sure that the indoor unit type is compatible with the outdoor unit.	—
	Check the outdoor air temperature.	Heating operation cannot be used when the outdoor air temperature is 24°C or higher (only for heat pump model), and cooling operation cannot be used when the outdoor air temperature is below 10°C.	—
	Diagnosis with remote controller indication	—	179
	Check the remote controller addresses.	Check to make sure that address settings for the remote controller and indoor unit are correct.	—
Operation Sometimes Stops.	Check the power supply.	A power failure of 2 to 10 cycles can stop air conditioner operation. (Operation lamp OFF)	—
	Check the outdoor air temperature.	Heating operation cannot be used when the outdoor air temperature is 24°C or higher (only for heat pump model), and cooling operation cannot be used when the outdoor air temperature is below 10°C.	—
	Diagnosis with remote controller indication	—	179
Equipment operates but does not cool, or does not heat (only for heat pump model).	Check for wiring and piping errors in the indoor and outdoor units connection wires and pipes.	Conduct the wiring/piping error check described on the product diagnosis nameplate.	—
	Check for thermistor detection errors.	Check to make sure that the main unit's thermistor has not dismantled from the pipe holder.	—
	Check for faulty operation of the electronic expansion valve.	Set the units to cooling operation, and compare the temperatures of the liquid side connection pipes of the connection section among rooms to check the opening and closing operation of the electronic expansion valves of the individual units.	—
	Diagnosis with remote controller indication	—	179
	Diagnosis by service port pressure and operating current	Check for insufficient gas.	223
Large Operating Noise and Vibrations	Check the output voltage of the power transistor.	—	224
	Check the power transistor.	—	—
	Check the installation condition.	Check to make sure that the required spaces for installation (specified in the Engineering Data Book Guide, etc.) are provided.	—

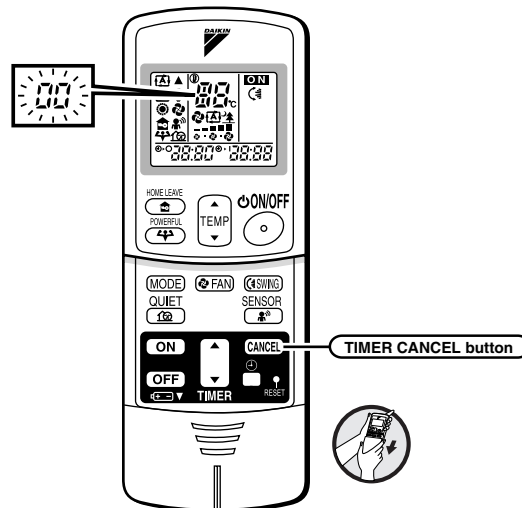
3. Service Check Function

3.1 Check Method 1

The temperature display sections on the main unit indicate corresponding codes.

ARC433 Series

1. When the timer cancel button is held down for 5 seconds, a “00” indication flashes on the temperature display section.



<ARC433B1, B2>

(R6937)

2. Press the timer cancel button repeatedly until a continuous beep is produced.
 - The code indication changes in the sequence shown below, and notifies with a long beep.

No.	Code	No.	Code	No.	Code
1	00	12	C7	23	H0
2	U4	13	H8	24	E1
3	F3	14	J3	25	P4
4	E6	15	R3	26	L3
5	L5	16	R1	27	L4
6	R6	17	C4	28	H6
7	E5	18	C5	29	H7
8	F6	19	H9	30	U2
9	C9	20	J6	31	U4
10	U0	21	UR	32	ER
11	E7	22	R5	33	R4

<In case of ARC433B41>

No.	Code	No.	Code	No.	Code
1	00	12	F6	23	R1
2	U4	13	C7	24	E1
3	L5	14	R3	25	UR
4	E6	15	H8	26	U4
5	H6	16	H9	27	P4
6	H0	17	C9	28	L3
7	R6	18	C4	29	L4
8	E7	19	C5	30	H7
9	U0	20	J3	31	U2
10	F3	21	J6	32	ER
11	R5	22	E5	33	R4

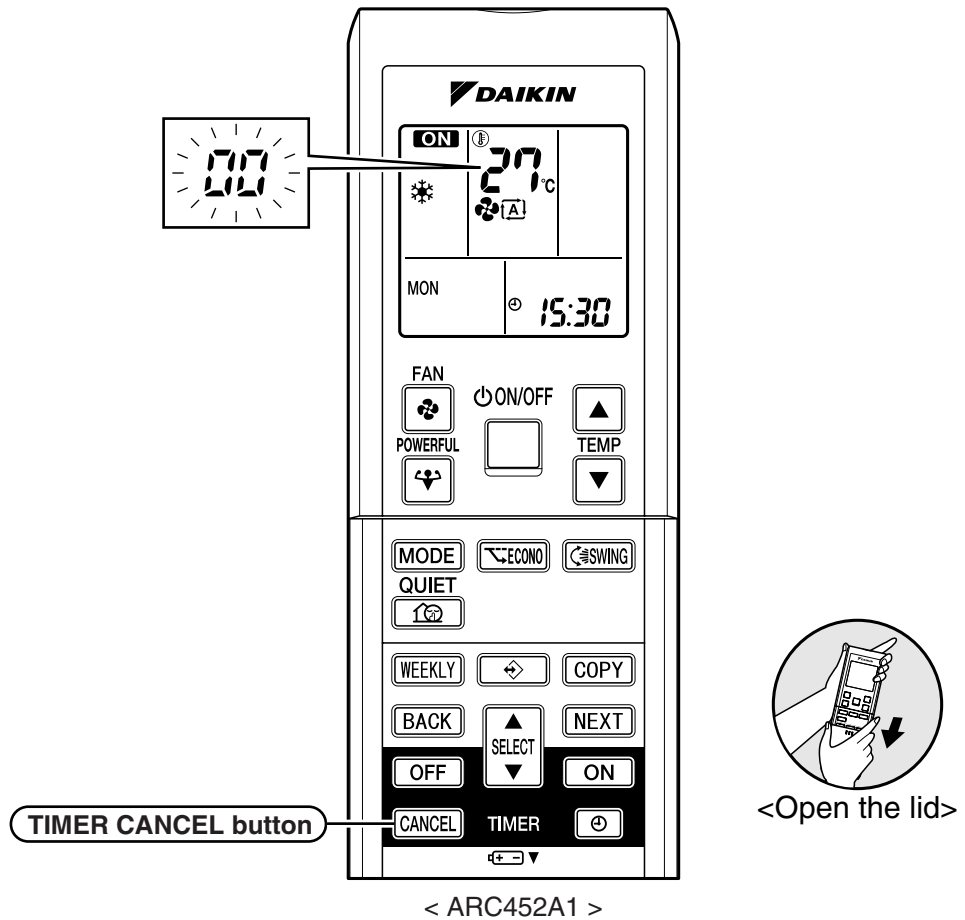


Note:

1. A short beep and two consecutive beeps indicate non-corresponding codes.
2. To cancel the code display, hold the timer cancel button down for 5 seconds. The code display also cancels itself if the button is not pressed for 1 minute.

ARC452 Series

1. When the timer cancel button is held down for 5 seconds, a “00” indication flashes on the temperature display section.



(R6757)

2. Press the timer cancel button repeatedly until a continuous beep is produced.
 - The code indication changes in the sequence shown below, and notifies with a long beep.

No.	Code	No.	Code	No.	Code
1	00	13	C7	25	UR
2	U4	14	R3	26	UM
3	L5	15	H8	27	P4
4	E6	16	H9	28	L3
5	H6	17	C9	29	L4
6	H0	18	C4	30	H7
7	R6	19	C5	31	U2
8	E7	20	J3	32	ER
9	U0	21	J6	33	RM
10	F3	22	E5	34	FR
11	R5	23	R1		
12	F6	24	E1		

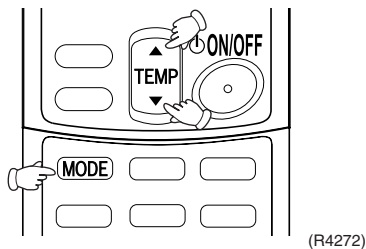


Note:

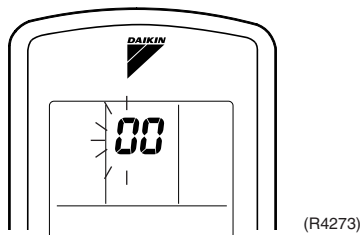
1. A short beep and two consecutive beeps indicate non-corresponding codes.
2. To cancel the code display, hold the timer cancel button down for 5 seconds. The code display also cancels itself if the button is not pressed for 1 minute.

3.2 Check Method 2

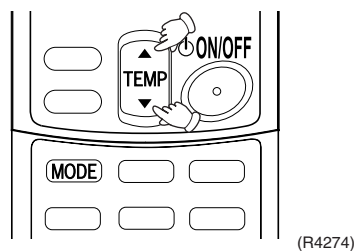
1. Enter the diagnosis mode.
Press the 3 buttons (TEMP▲,TEMP▼, MODE) simultaneously.



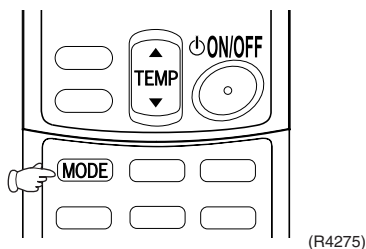
- The digit of the number of tens blinks.
- ★Try again from the start when the digit does not blink.



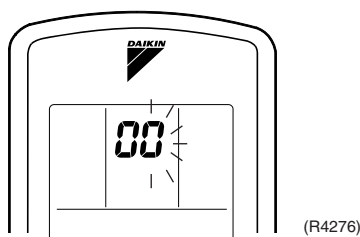
2. Press the TEMP button.
Press TEMP▲ or TEMP▼ and change the digit until you hear the sound of “beep” or “pi pi”.



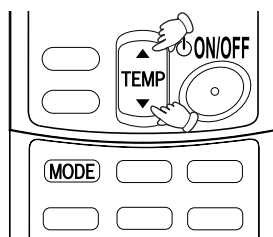
3. Diagnose by the sound.
 - ★“pi” : The number of tens does not accord with the error code.
 - ★“pi pi” : The number of tens accords with the error code.
 - ★“beep” : The both numbers of tens and units accord with the error code. (→See 7.)
4. Enter the diagnosis mode again.
Press the MODE button.



- The digit of the number of units blinks.

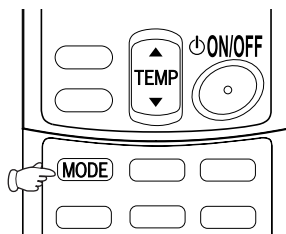


5. Press the TEMP button.
Press TEMP▲ or TEMP▼ and change the digit until you hear the sound of “beep”.



(R4277)

6. Diagnose by the sound.
 - ★“pi” : The both numbers of tens and units do not accord with the error code.
 - ★“pi pi” : The number of tens accords with the error code.
 - ★“beep” : The both numbers of tens and units accord with the error code.
7. Determine the error code.
The digits indicated when you hear the “beep” sound are error code.
(Error codes and description → Refer to page 179.)
8. Exit from the diagnosis mode.
Press the MODE button.



(R4278)

4. Troubleshooting

4.1 Error Codes and Description


	Code Indication	Description	Reference Page	
System	00	Normal	—	
	U0★	Insufficient gas	210	
	U2	Over-voltage detection / low-voltage detection	212	
	U4	Outdoor unit PCB abnormality or signal transmission circuit abnormality	214	
	UR	Unspecified voltage (between indoor and outdoor units)	213	
	UH	Anti-icing function in other rooms	213	
Indoor Unit	R1	Indoor unit PCB abnormality	180	
	R5	Freeze-up protection control or high pressure control	181	
	R6	Fan motor or related abnormality	AC motor (Duct, Floor / Ceiling)	183
			DC motor (Wall, Floor)	184
	C4	Heat exchanger temperature thermistor abnormality	186	
	C7	Front Panel Open / Close Fault	187	
C9	Room temperature thermistor abnormality	186		
Outdoor Unit	R5	Anti-icing function	188	
	E5★	OL activation (compressor overload)	190	
	E6★	Compressor lock	191	
	E7	DC fan lock	192	
	E8	Input over current detection	193	
	F3	Discharge pipe temperature control	195	
	F6	High pressure control in cooling	196	
	H0	Compressor sensor system abnormality	198	
	H6	Position sensor abnormality	199	
	H8	DC voltage / DC current sensor abnormality	201	
	H9	Outdoor air thermistor or related abnormality	202	
	J3	Discharge pipe temperature thermistor or related abnormality	202	
	J6	Heat exchanger temperature thermistor or related abnormality	202	
	J8	Liquid pipe temperature thermistor or related abnormality	202	
	J9	Gas pipe temperature thermistor or related abnormality	202	
	L3	Electrical box temperature rise	204	
	L4	Radiation fin temperature rise	206	
	L5	Output over current detection	208	
	P4	Radiation fin thermistor or related abnormality	202	

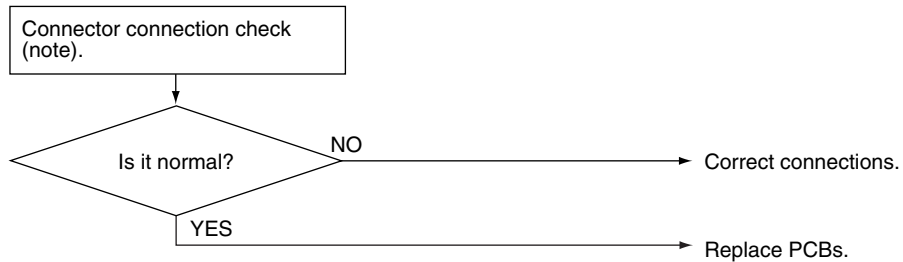
★: Displayed only when system-down occurs.

4.2 Indoor Unit PCB Abnormality


Remote Controller Display	81
Method of Malfunction Detection	Evaluation of zero-cross detection of power supply by indoor unit.
Malfunction Decision Conditions	When there is no zero-cross detection in approximately 10 continuous seconds.
Supposed Causes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Faulty indoor unit PCB ■ Faulty connector connection

Troubleshooting

 **Caution** Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



(R7130)

 **Note:** Connector Nos. vary depending on models.

Model Type	Connector No.
Wall Mounted Type	Terminal strip~Control PCB
Duct Connected Type	Terminal strip~Control PCB
Floor / Ceiling Suspended Dual Type	S37
Floor Standing Type	Terminal strip~Control PCB

4.3 Freeze-up Protection Control or High Pressure Control

Remote
Controller
Display

85

**Method of
Malfunction
Detection**

- High pressure control (heat pump model only)
During heating operations, the temperature detected by the indoor heat exchanger thermistor is used for the high pressure control (stop, outdoor fan stop, etc.)
- The freeze-up protection control (operation halt) is activated during cooling operation according to the temperature detected by the indoor unit heat exchanger thermistor.

**Malfunction
Decision
Conditions**

- High pressure control
During heating operations, the temperature detected by the indoor heat exchanger thermistor is above 65°C
- Freeze-up protection

When the indoor unit heat exchanger temperature is below 0°C during cooling operation.

**Supposed
Causes**

- Operation halt due to clogged air filter of the indoor unit.
- Operation halt due to dust accumulation on the indoor unit heat exchanger.
- Operation halt due to short-circuit.
- Detection error due to faulty indoor unit heat exchanger thermistor.
- Detection error due to faulty indoor unit PCB.

Troubleshooting

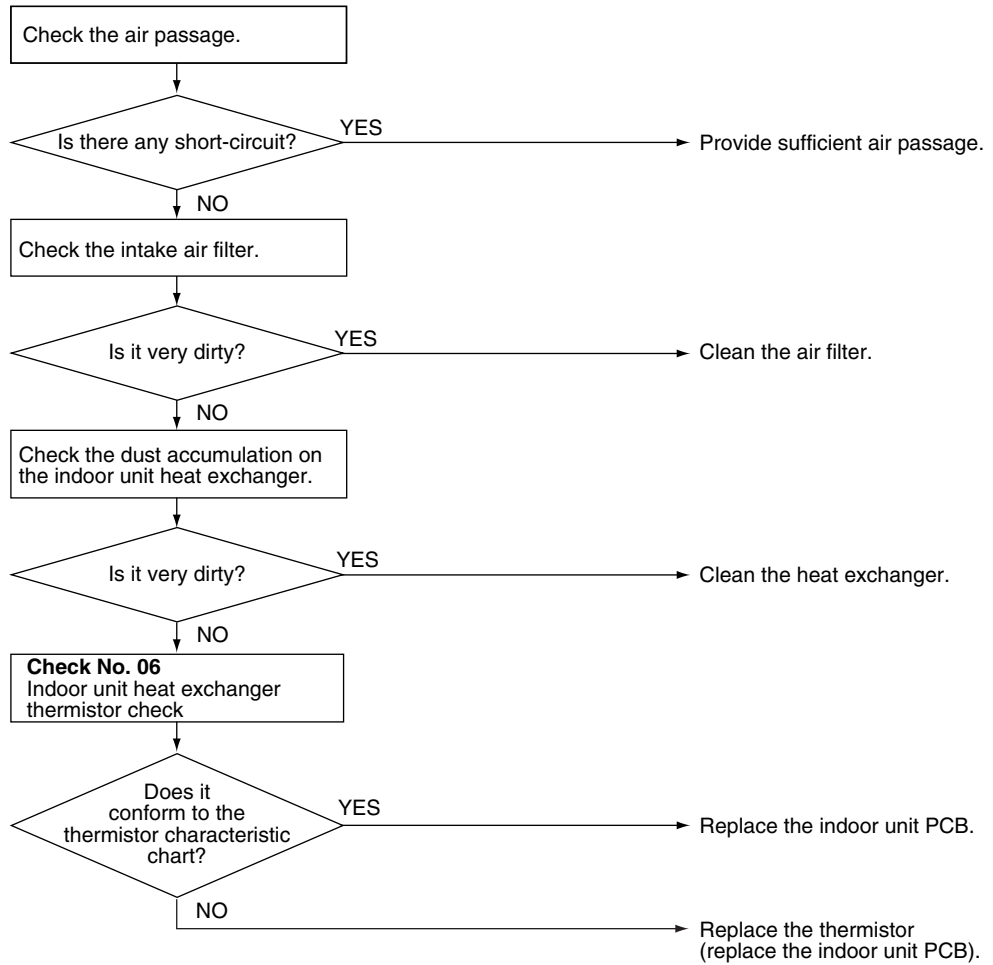


Check No.06
Refer to P.220



Caution

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



(R7131)

4.4 Fan Motor or Related Abnormality

4.4.1 AC Motor

Remote Controller Display



Method of Malfunction Detection

The rotation speed detected by the Hall IC during fan motor operation is used to determine abnormal fan motor operation.

Malfunction Decision Conditions

When the detected rotation speed does not reach the demanded rotation speed of the target tap, and is less than 50% of the maximum fan motor rotation speed.

Supposed Causes

- Operation halt due to short circuit inside the fan motor winding.
- Operation halt due to breaking of wire inside the fan motor.
- Operation halt due to breaking of the fan motor lead wires.
- Operation halt due to faulty capacitor of the fan motor.
- Detection error due to faulty control PCB.

Troubleshooting

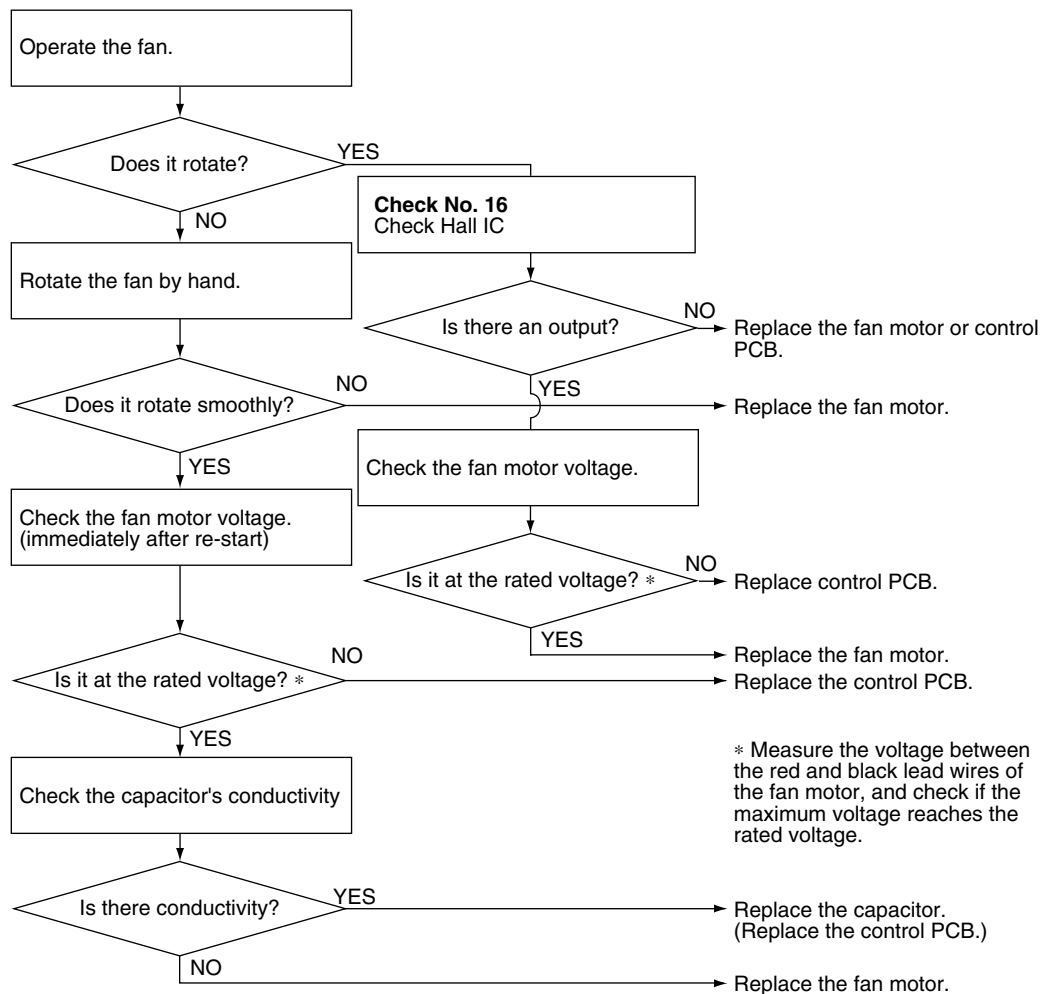


Check No.16
Refer to P.225



Caution

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



* Measure the voltage between the red and black lead wires of the fan motor, and check if the maximum voltage reaches the rated voltage.

(R7132)

4.4.2 DC Motor

**Remote
Controller
Display**



**Method of
Malfunction
Detection**

The rotation speed detected by the [Hall IC](#) during fan motor operation is used to determine abnormal fan motor operation.

**Malfunction
Decision
Conditions**

When the detected rotation speed does not reach the demanded rotation speed of the target tap, and is less than 50% of the maximum fan motor rotation speed.

**Supposed
Causes**

- Operation halt due to short circuit inside the fan motor winding.
- Operation halt due to breaking of wire inside the fan motor.
- Operation halt due to breaking of the fan motor lead wires.
- Operation halt due to faulty capacitor of the fan motor.
- Detection error due to faulty indoor unit PCB.

Troubleshooting

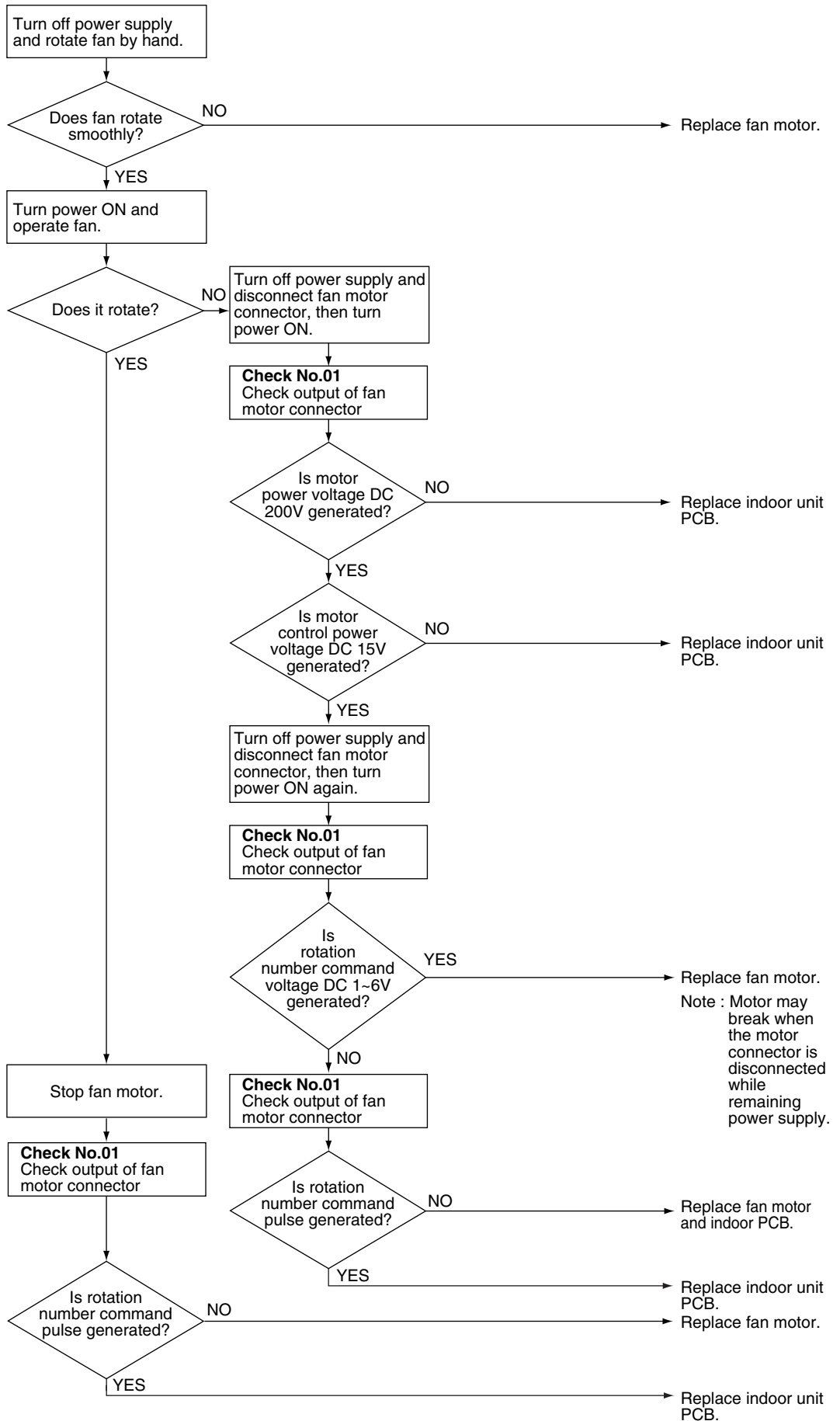


Check No.01
Refer to P.217



Caution

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



(R7133)

4.5 Thermistor or Related Abnormality (Indoor Unit)

Remote Controller Display [4, [9

Method of Malfunction Detection The temperatures detected by the thermistors are used to determine thermistor errors.

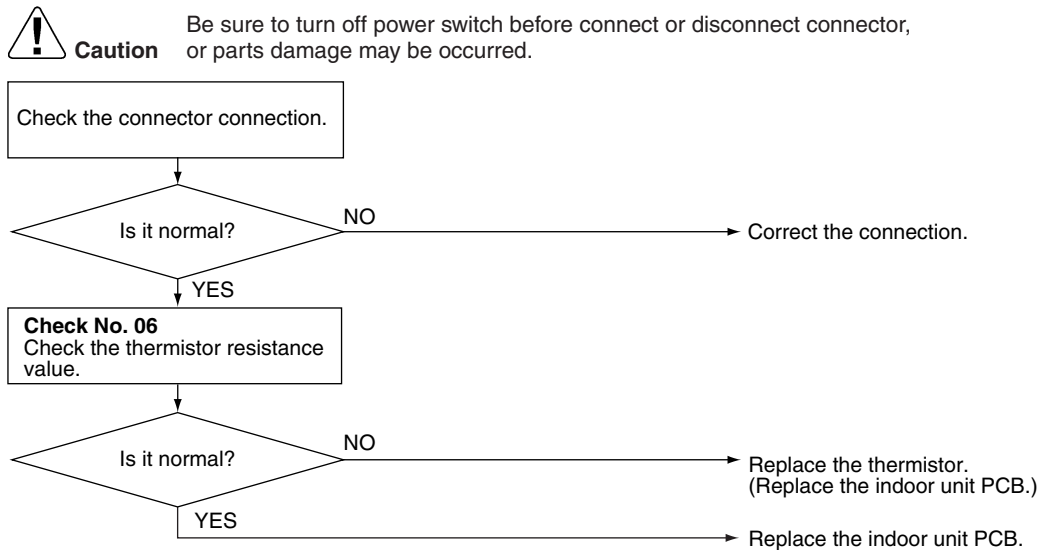
Malfunction Decision Conditions When the thermistor input is more than 4.96 V or less than 0.04 V during compressor operation*.
 * (reference)
 When above about 212°C (less than 120 ohms) or below about -50°C (more than 1,860 kohms).

Note: The values vary slightly in some models.

- Supposed Causes**
- Faulty connector connection
 - Faulty thermistor
 - Faulty PCB

Troubleshooting

Check No.06
 Refer to P.220



(R7134)

[4 : Heat exchanger temperature thermistor

[9 : Room temperature thermistor

4.6 Front Panel Open / Close Fault

Remote
Controller
Display



Method of
Malfunction
Detection

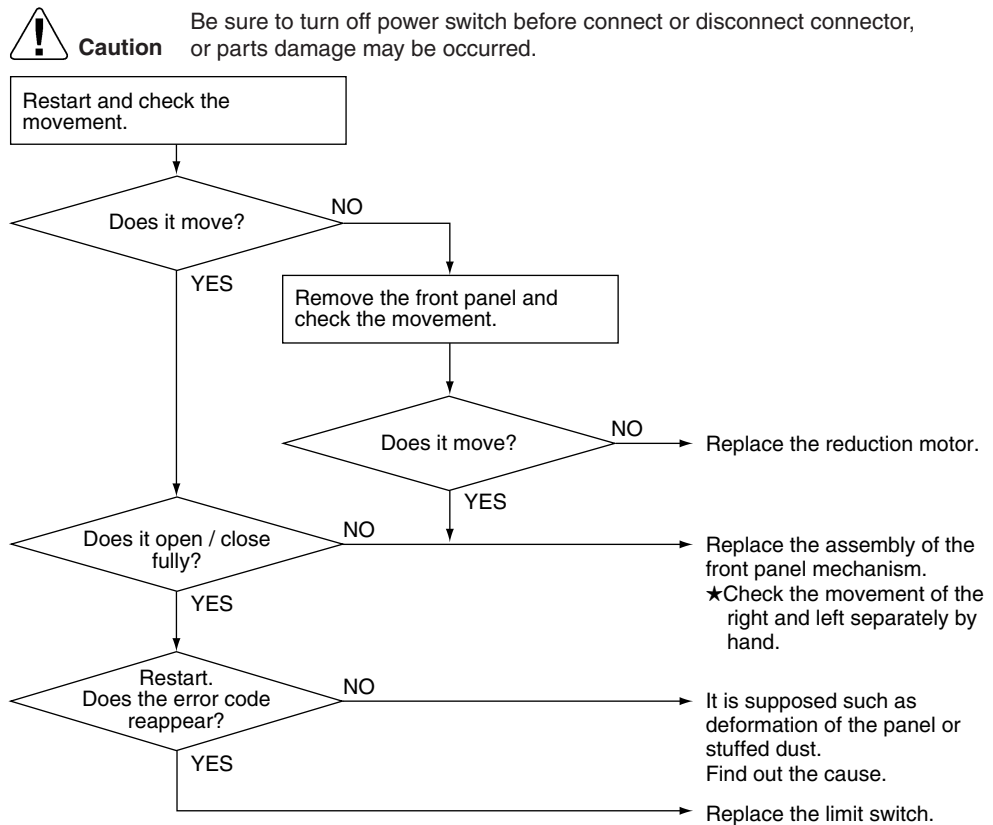
Malfunction
Decision
Conditions

- The system will be shut down when the error occurs twice.

Supposed
Causes

- Malfunction of the reduction motor
- Malfunction or deterioration of the front panel mechanism
- Malfunction of the limit switch

Troubleshooting



(R7135)



Note: You cannot operate the unit by the remote controller when the front panel mechanism breaks down.

<To the dealers: temporary measure before repair>

1. Pull the plug out or turn the breaker off.
2. Remove the decorative plate.
3. Remove the slot-in panel.
4. Put the plug in or turn the breaker on.
(Wait until the initialization finishes.)
5. Operate the unit by the indoor unit ON/OFF switch.

4.7 Freeze-up Protection Control

<p>Remote Controller Display</p>	<p style="text-align: center; font-size: 2em; color: blue;">85</p>
<p>Method of Malfunction Detection</p>	<p>Indoor unit icing, during cooling operation, is detected by checking the temperatures sensed by the indoor unit heat exchanger thermistor and room temperature thermistor that are located in a shut-down room. At another room (the indoor unit is normal), "85" is displayed on the remote controller.</p>
<p>Malfunction Decision Conditions</p>	<p>In the cooling mode, the following conditions (A) and (B) are kept together for 5 minutes. (A) Indoor unit heat exchanger temperature $\leq -1^{\circ}\text{C}$ (B) Indoor unit heat exchanger temperature \leq Room temperature -10°C</p> <p>If the freeze-up protection control is activated 4 times continuously, the system will be shut down. (The 4-time counter will reset itself if any of the following errors does not occur for 60 minutes. : OL, radiation fin temperature rise, insufficient gas, and compressor lock.)</p>
<p>Supposed Causes</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Wrong wiring or piping ■ EV malfunctioning in each room ■ Short-circuit ■ Indoor unit heat exchanger thermistor abnormality ■ Room temperature thermistor abnormality

Troubleshooting



Check No.04
Refer to P.217

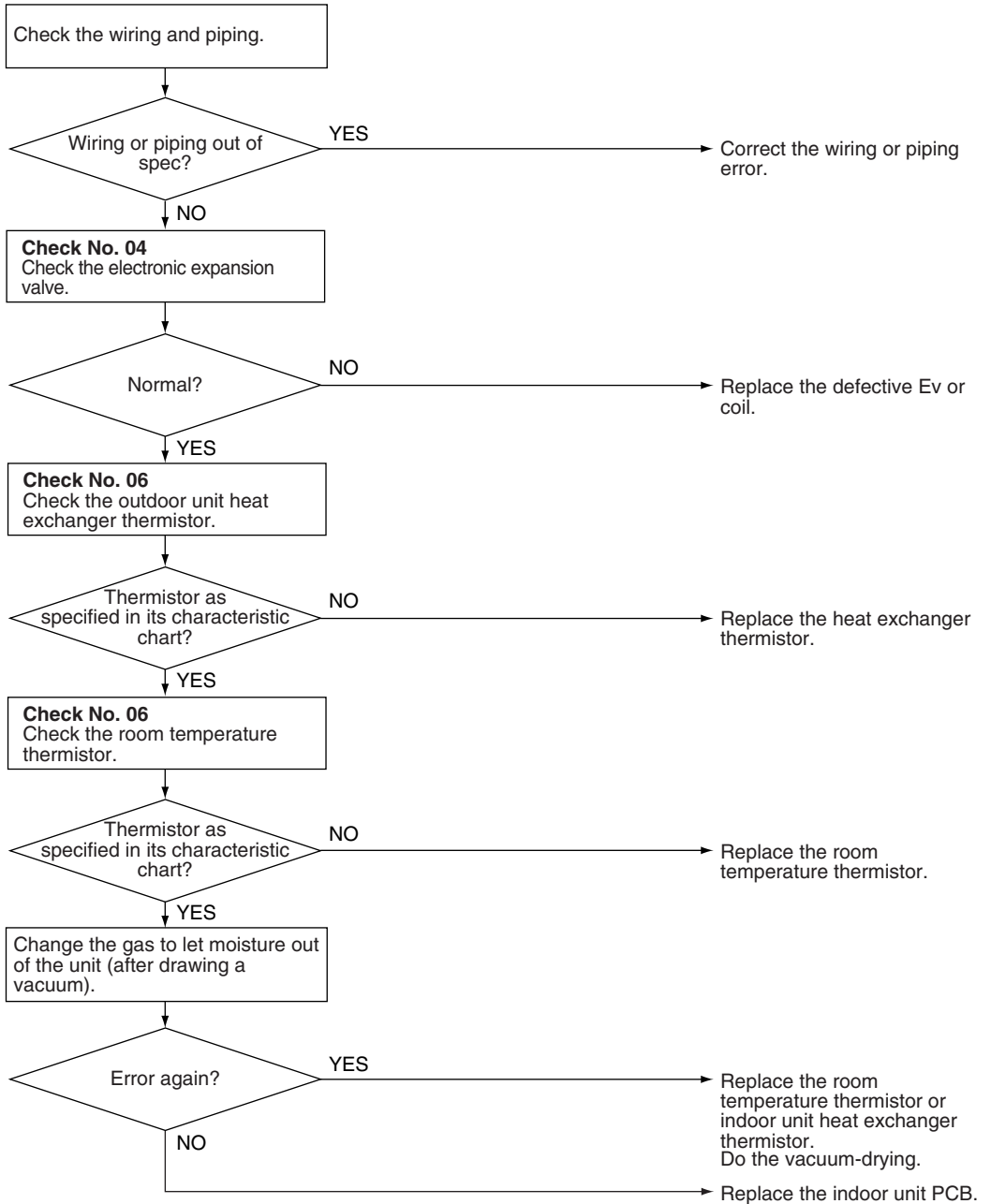


Check No.06
Refer to P.220



Caution

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.







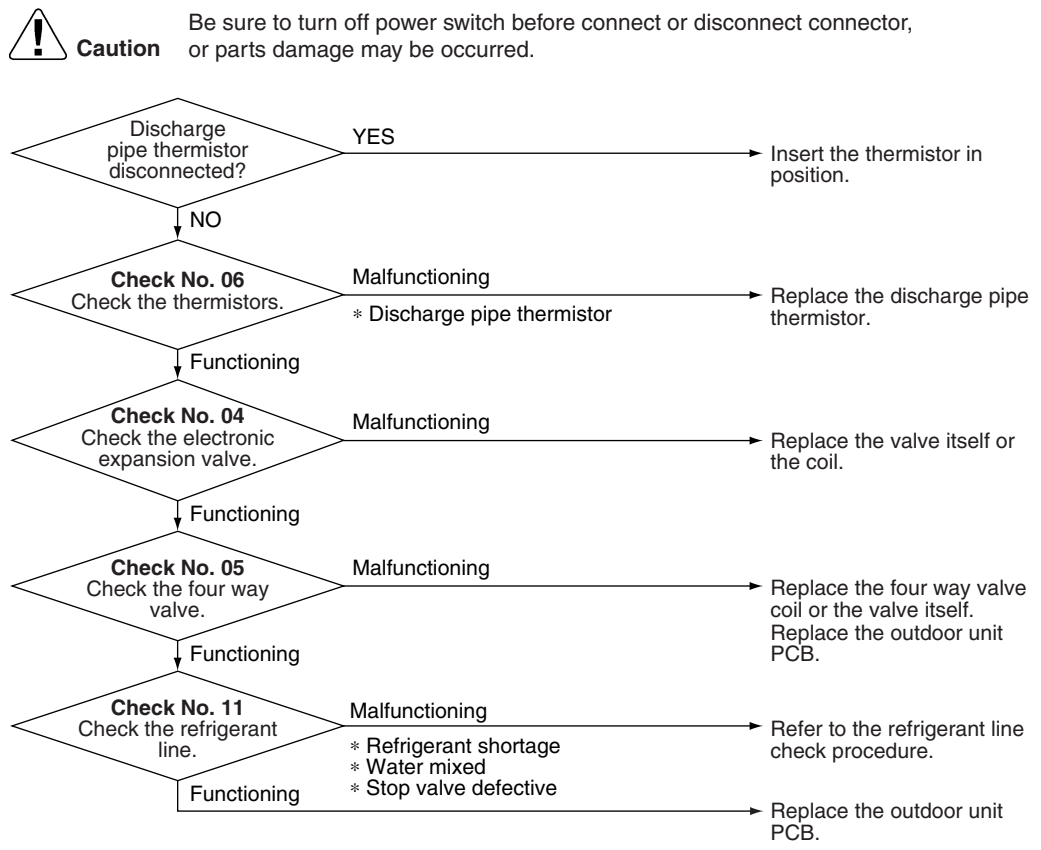
(R7136)

4.8 OL Activation (Compressor Overload)

Remote Controller Display	E5
Method of Malfunction Detection	A compressor overload is detected through compressor OL.
Malfunction Decision Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ If the compressor OL is activated twice, the system will be shut down. ■ The error counter will reset itself if this or any other error does not occur during the following 60-minute compressor running time (total time). <p>* The operating temperature condition is not specified.</p>
Supposed Causes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Refrigerant shortage ■ Four way valve malfunctioning ■ Outdoor unit PCB defective ■ Water mixed in the local piping ■ Electronic expansion valve defective ■ Stop valve defective

Troubleshooting

-  **Check No.04**
Refer to P.217
-  **Check No.05**
Refer to P.219
-  **Check No.06**
Refer to P.220
-  **Check No.11**
Refer to P.223



(R7137)

4.9 Compressor Lock

Remote
Controller
Display



Method of
Malfunction
Detection

Judging from current waveform generated when high-frequency voltage is applied to the compressor.

Malfunction
Decision
Conditions

- The system will be shut down if the error occurs 16 times.
- Clearing condition: Continuous run for about 11 minutes (normal)

Supposed
Causes

- Compressor locked
- Disconnection of compressor harness

Troubleshooting

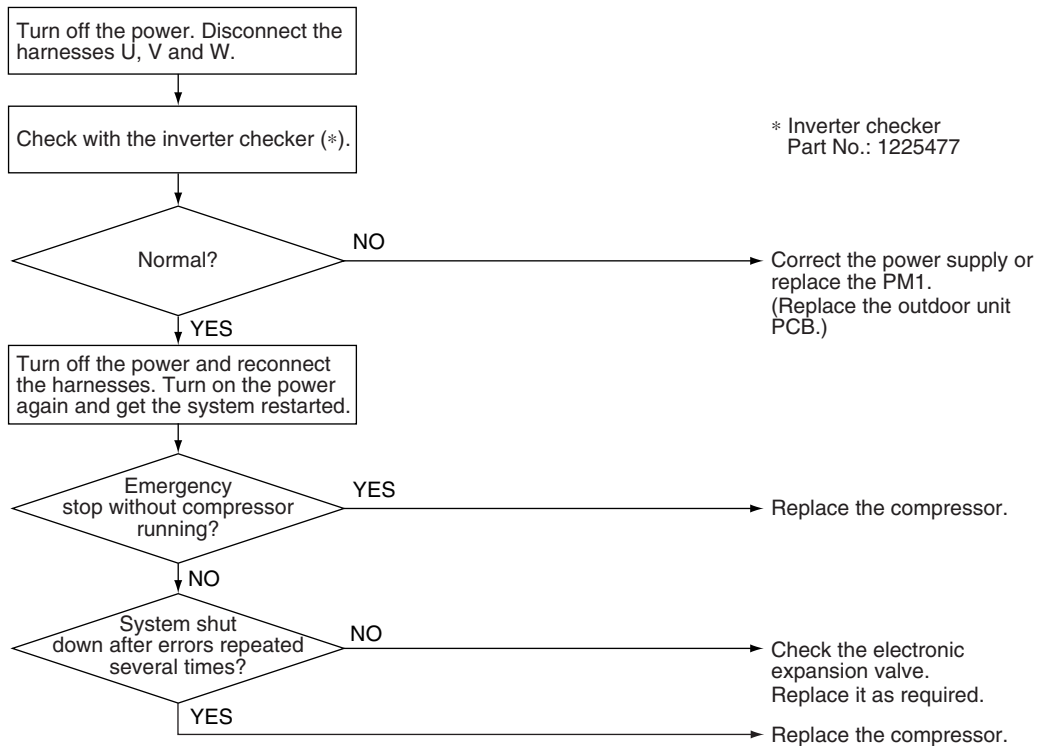


Caution

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.

(Precaution before turning on the power again)

Make sure the power has been off for at least 30 seconds.



(R7172)

4.10 DC Fan Lock

Remote
Controller
Display



Method of
Malfunction
Detection

A fan motor or related error is detected by checking the high-voltage fan motor rpm being detected by the [Hall IC](#).

Malfunction
Decision
Conditions

- The fan does not start in 60 seconds even when the fan motor is running.
- The system will be shut down if the error occurs 16 times.
- Clearing condition: Continuous run for about 11 minutes (normal)

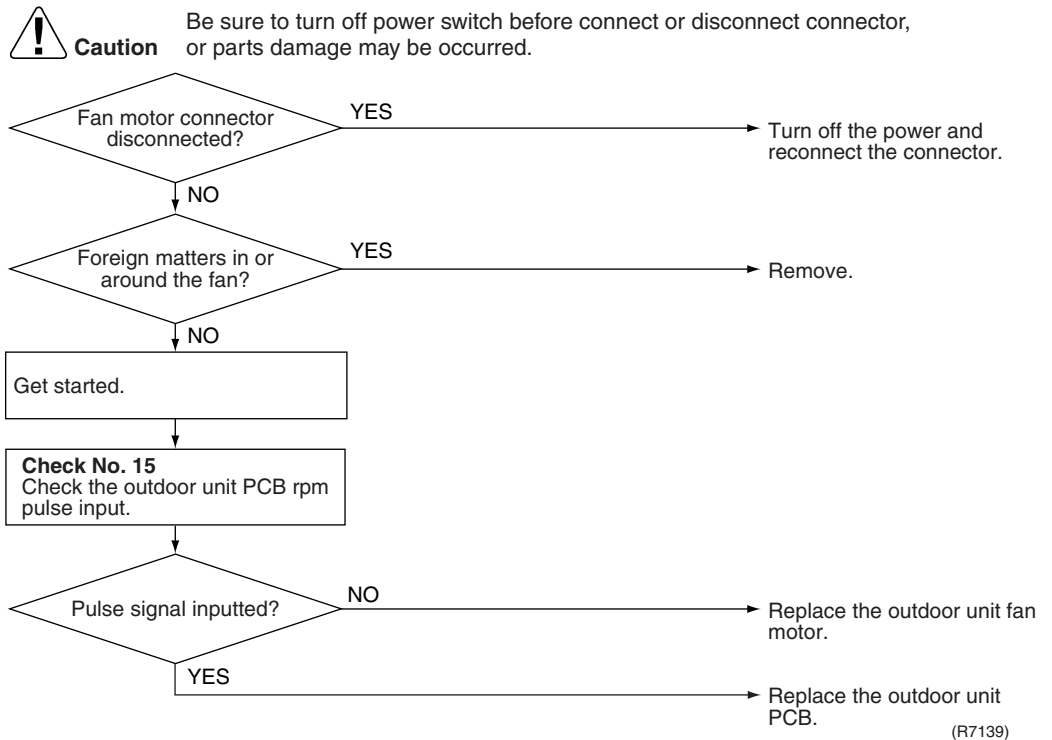
Supposed
Causes

- Fan motor breakdown
- Harness or connector disconnected between fan motor and PCB or in poor contact
- Foreign matters stuck in the fan

Troubleshooting



Check No.15
Refer to P.225



4.11 Input Over Current Detection

Remote
Controller
Display



Method of
Malfunction
Detection

An input over-current is detected by checking the power consumption value of outdoor unit with the compressor running.

Malfunction
Decision
Conditions

- The following input value (calculated from power consumption of outdoor unit) with the compressor running continues for 2.5 seconds.
Input value : Above 15 A

Supposed
Causes

- Over-current due to compressor failure
- Over-current due to defective power transistor
- Over-current due to defective inverter main circuit electrolytic capacitor
- Over-current due to defective outdoor unit PCB
- Error detection due to outdoor unit PCB
- Over-current due to short-circuit

Troubleshooting



Check No.07
Refer to P.221



Check No.08
Refer to P.222



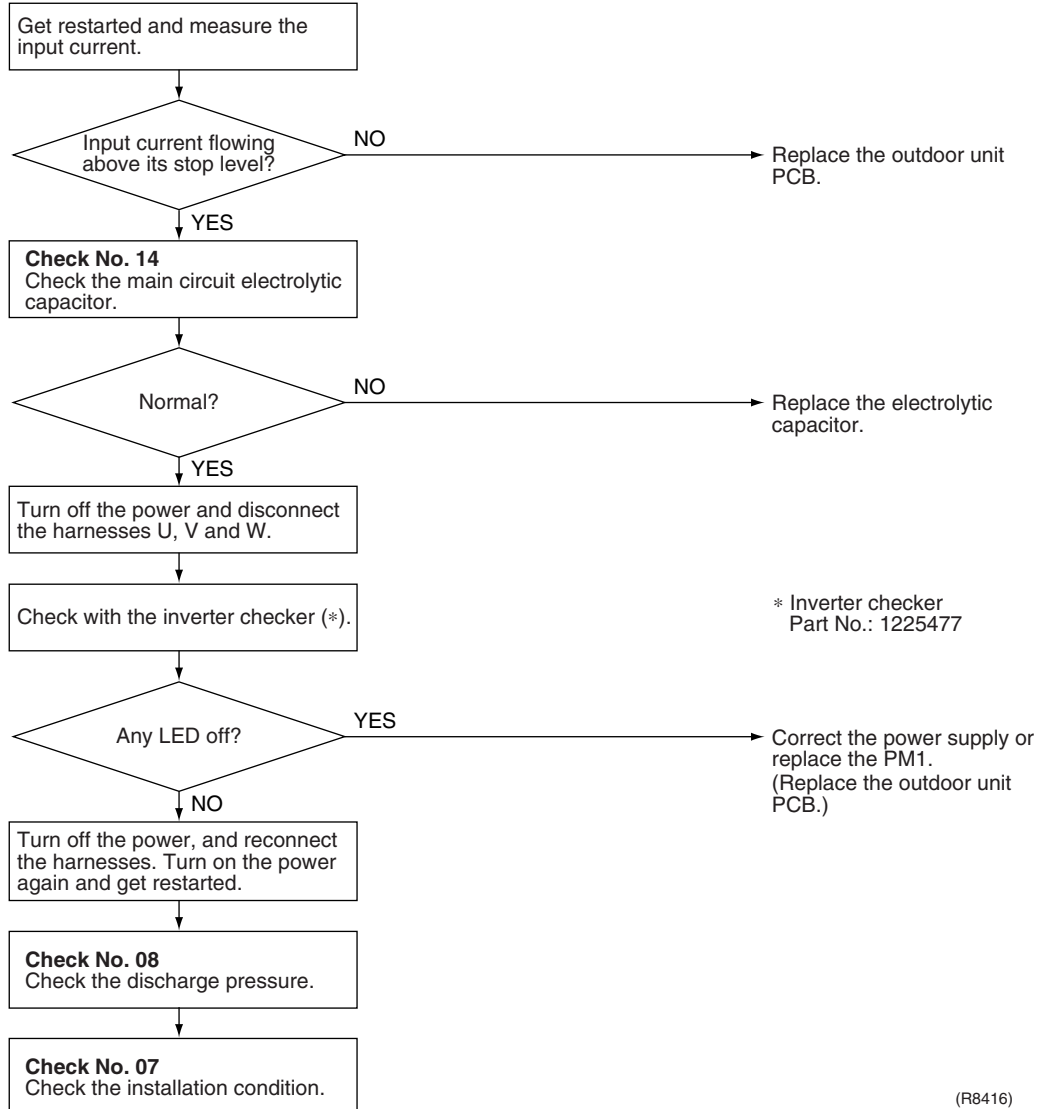
Check No.14
Refer to P.224



Caution

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.

* An input over-current may result from wrong internal wiring. If the wires have been disconnected and reconnected for part replacement, for example, and the system is interrupted by an input over-current, check the wires again.



(R8416)

4.12 Discharge Pipe Temperature Control

Remote
Controller
Display



Method of
Malfunction
Detection

The discharge pipe temperature control (stop, frequency drooping, etc.) is checked with the temperature being detected by the discharge pipe thermistor.

Malfunction
Decision
Conditions

If the temperature being detected by the discharge pipe thermistor rises, the compressor will stop. The temperature at which the compressor halts varies according to the frequency.
(1) 110°C when the frequency is above 30Hz on ascending or above 25Hz on descending.
(2) 108°C when the frequency is below 30Hz on ascending or below 25Hz on descending.

- The error is cleared when the temperature has dropped below 95°C.
- If the compressor stops 6 times successively due to abnormal discharge pipe temperature, the system will be shut down.
- The error counter will reset itself if this or any other error does not occur during the following 60-minute compressor running time (total time).

Supposed
Causes

- Refrigerant shortage
- Four way valve malfunctioning
- Discharge pipe thermistor defective
(heat exchanger or outdoor temperature thermistor defective)
- Outdoor unit PCB defective
- Water mixed in the local piping
- Electronic expansion valve defective
- Stop valve defective

Troubleshooting



Check No.04
Refer to P.217



Check No.06
Refer to P.220

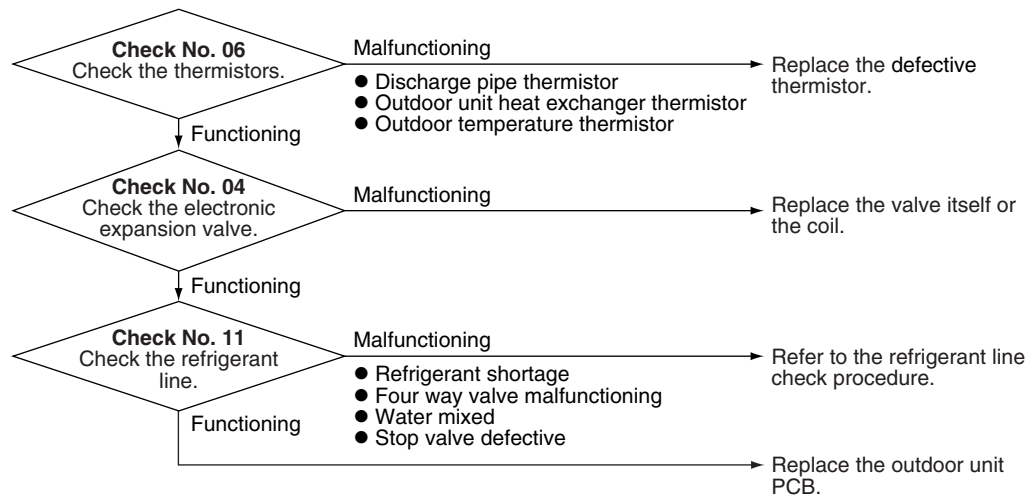


Check No.11
Refer to P.223



Caution

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



(R7141)

4.13 High Pressure Control in Cooling

Remote Controller Display



Method of Malfunction Detection

High-pressure control (stop, frequency drop, etc.) is activated in the cooling mode if the temperature being sensed by the heat exchanger thermistor exceeds the limit.

Malfunction Decision Conditions

- Activated when the temperature being sensed by the heat exchanger thermistor rises above 65°C.
 - Deactivated when the temperature drops below 53°C.
-

Supposed Causes

- The installation space is not large enough.
- Faulty outdoor unit fan
- Faulty electronic expansion valve
- Faulty outdoor unit heat exchanger thermistor
- Faulty outdoor unit PCB
- Faulty stop valve
- Dirty heat exchanger

Troubleshooting



Check No.04
Refer to P.217



Check No.06
Refer to P.220



Check No.07
Refer to P.221

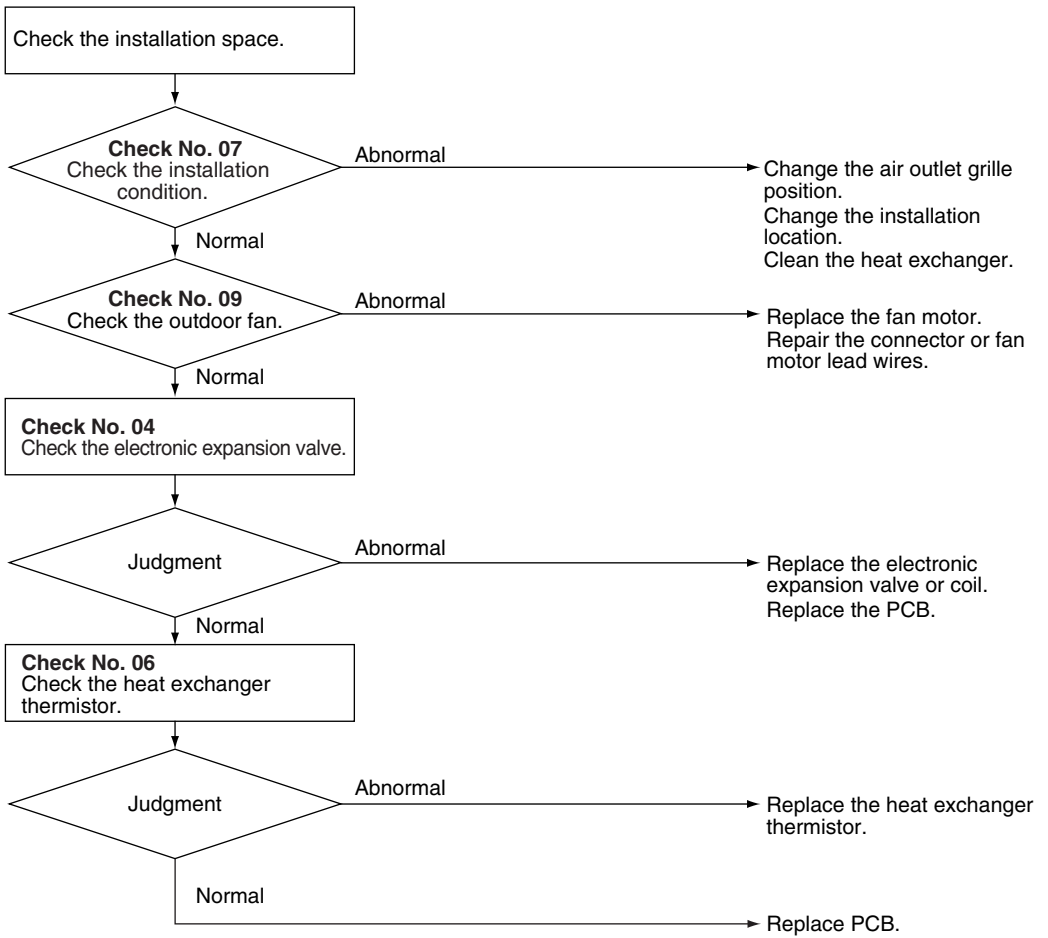


Check No.09
Refer to P.222



Caution

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



(R7142)

4.14 Compressor Sensor System Abnormality

Remote
Controller Display



Method of
Malfunction
Detection

Fault condition is identified by DC current which is detected before compressor startup.

Malfunction
Decision
Conditions

- When the DC current before compressor startup is other than 0.5 to 4.5 V (detected by converting the sensor output to voltage), or the DC voltage is 50 V or less.

Supposed
Causes

- Defective PCB
- Harness disconnection / defective connection

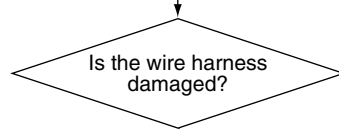
Troubleshooting



Caution

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.

Check the wire harness



Damaged

→ Replace the wire harness.

Normal

→ Replace the outdoor unit PCB.

(R7143)

4.15 Position Sensor Abnormality

Remote
Controller
Display



Method of
Malfunction
Detection

A compressor startup failure is detected by checking the compressor running condition through the position detection circuit.

Malfunction
Decision
Conditions

- The compressor is not running in about 15 seconds after the compressor run command signal is sent.
 - Clearing condition: Continuous run for about 11 minutes (normal)
 - The system will be shut down if the error occurs 16 times.
-

Supposed
Causes

- Compressor relay cable disconnected
- Compressor itself defective
- Outdoor unit PCB defective
- Stop valve closed
- Input voltage out of specification

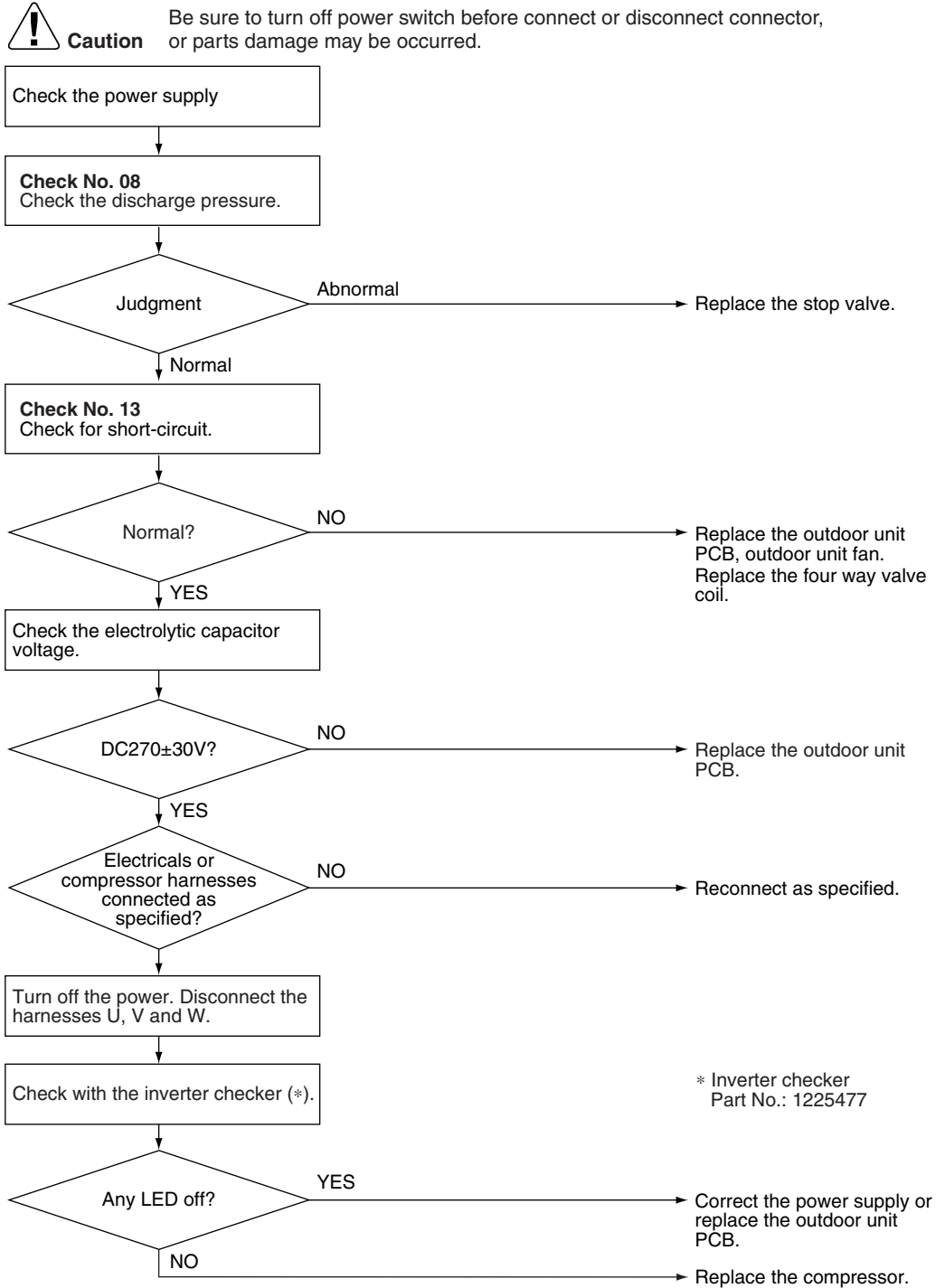
Troubleshooting



Check No.08
Refer to P.222



Check No.13
Refer to P.224



(R7144)

4.16 DC Voltage / DC Current Sensor Abnormality

Remote
Controller
Display



Method of
Malfunction
Detection

DC voltage or DC current sensor system fault is identified based on the compressor operation frequency and the input current detected by the product of DC current and DC voltage.

Malfunction
Decision
Conditions

When the compressor operation frequency is more than 52 Hz and when the DC current is less than 0.3 A or DC voltage is less than 50V.

- If this error repeats 4 times, the system will be shut down.
- The error counter will reset itself if this or any other error does not occur during the following 60-minute compressor running time (total time).

Supposed
Causes

- Power transistor defective
- Internal wiring broken or in poor contact
- Reactor defective
- Outdoor unit PCB defective
- Refrigerant shortage

Troubleshooting



Caution

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.

Replace the outdoor unit PCB.

4.17 Thermistor or Related Abnormality (Outdoor Unit)

<p>Remote Controller Display</p>	<p>P4, U3, U6, U8, U9, H9</p>
<p>Method of Malfunction Detection</p>	<p>This type of error is detected by checking the thermistor input voltage to the microcomputer. [A thermistor error is detected by checking the temperature.]</p>
<p>Malfunction Decision Conditions</p>	<p>The thermistor input is above 4.98 V or below 0.02 V with the power on for 5 seconds. Error U3 is judged if the discharge pipe thermistor temperature is smaller than the condenser thermistor temperature. In case of U8 or U9, the system will be shut down when the error is detected at all of operating units.</p>
<p>Supposed Causes</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Connector in poor contact ■ Thermistor defective ■ Outdoor unit PCB defective ■ Indoor unit PCB defective ■ Condenser thermistor defective in the case of U3 error (outdoor unit heat exchanger thermistor in the cooling mode, or indoor unit heat exchanger thermistor in the heating mode)

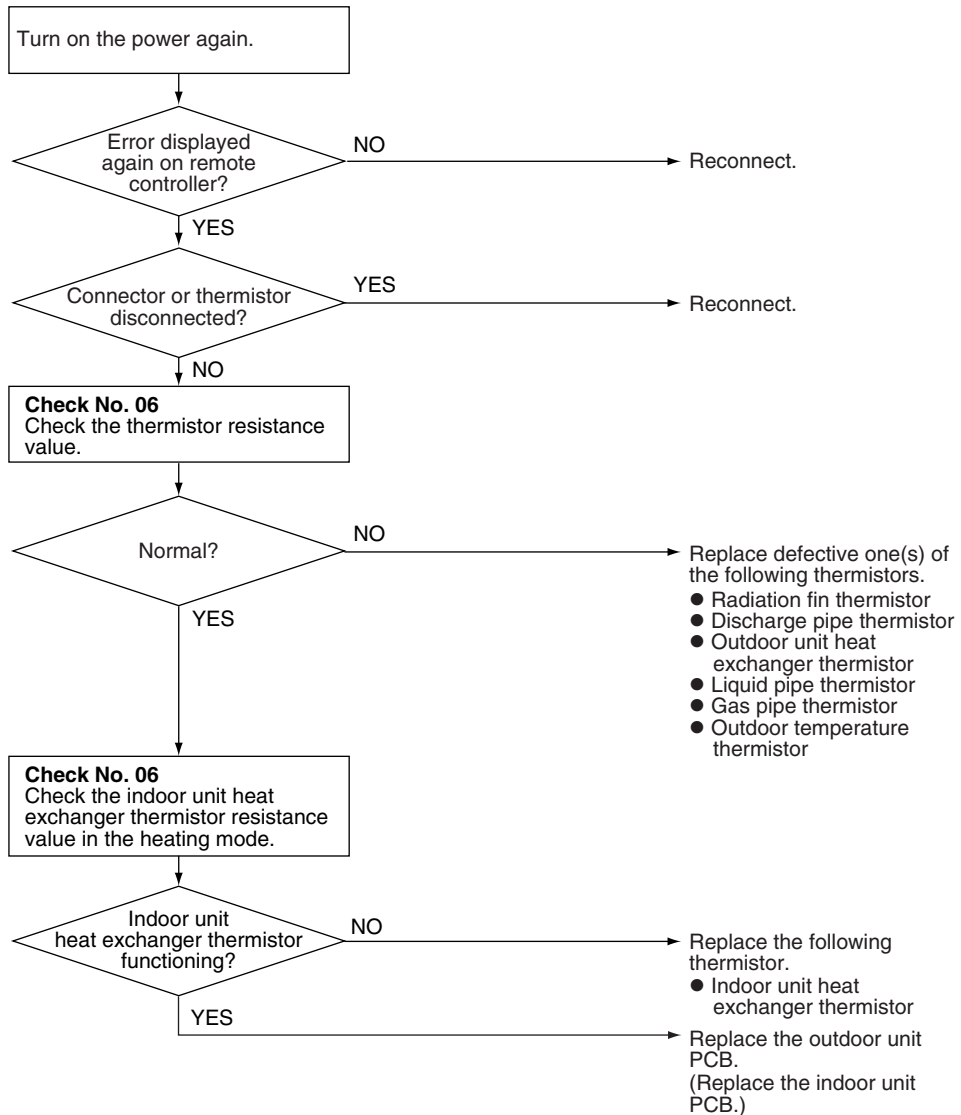
Troubleshooting



Check No.06
Refer to P.220

**Caution**

Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



(R7145)

- P4 : Radiation fin thermistor
 J3 : Discharge pipe thermistor
 J5 : Outdoor unit heat exchanger thermistor
 J8 : Liquid pipe thermistor
 J9 : Gas pipe thermistor
 J9 : Outdoor temperature thermistor

4.18 Electrical Box Temperature Rise

Remote
Controller
Display

U3

Method of
Malfunction
Detection

An electrical box temperature rise is detected by checking the radiation fin thermistor with the compressor off.

Malfunction
Decision
Conditions

- With the compressor off, the radiation fin temperature is above 80°C.
 - The error is cleared when the temperature drops below 70°C.
-

Supposed
Causes


- Fin temperature rise due to defective outdoor unit fan
- Fin temperature rise due to short-circuit
- Fin thermistor defective
- Connector in poor contact
- Outdoor unit PCB defective

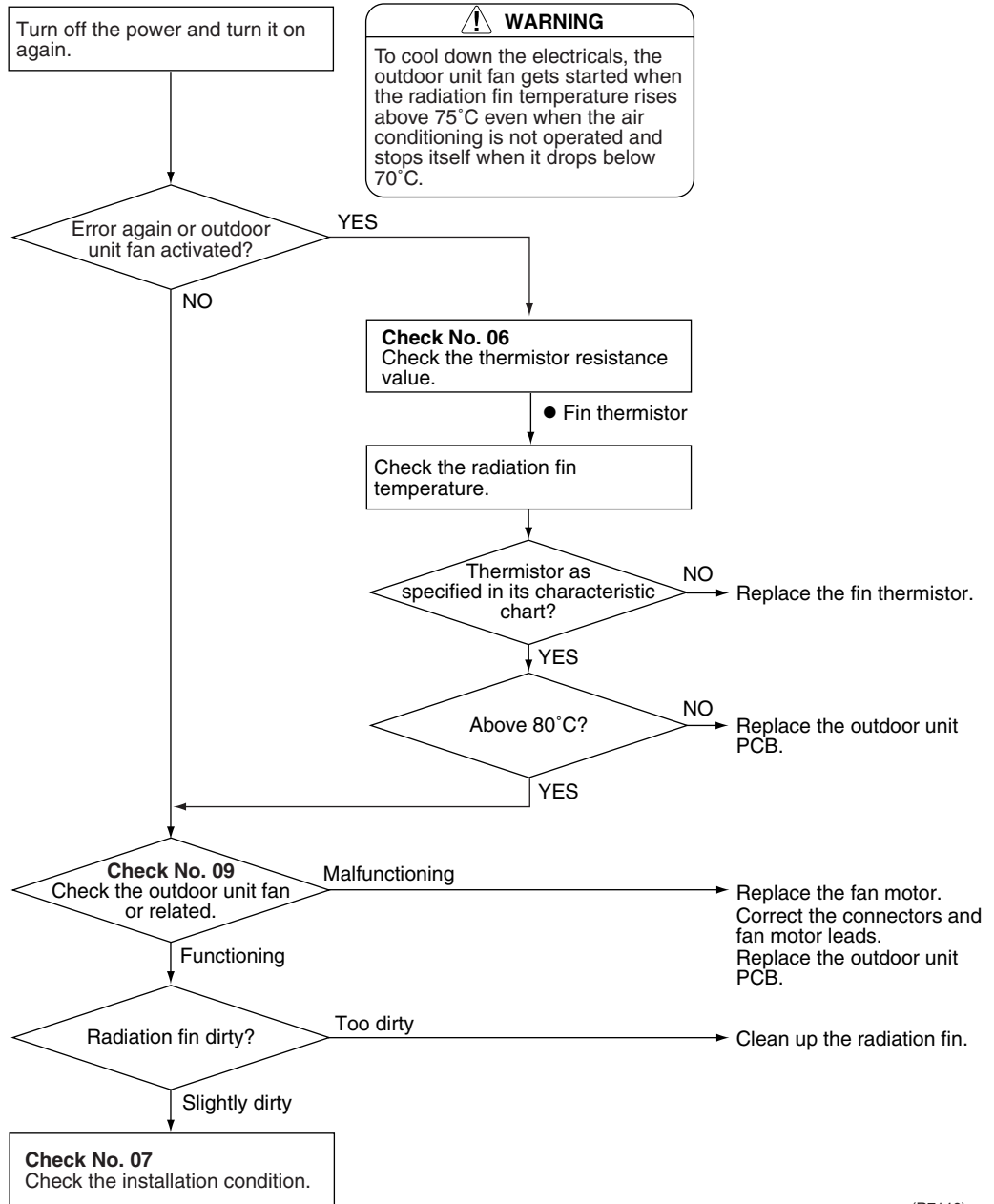
Troubleshooting


Check No.06
 Refer to P.220


Check No.07
 Refer to P.221


Check No.09
 Refer to P.222

 **Caution** Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.
 (Precaution before turning on the power again)
 Make sure the power has been off for at least 30 seconds.



(R7146)

4.19 Radiation Fin Temperature Rise

Remote
Controller
Display

L4

Method of
Malfunction
Detection

A radiation fin temperature rise is detected by checking the radiation fin thermistor with the compressor on.

Malfunction
Decision
Conditions

If the radiation fin temperature with the compressor on is above 93°C,

- If a radiation fin temperature rise takes place 255 times successively, the system will be shut down.
 - The error counter will reset itself if this or any other error does not occur during the following 60-minute compressor running time (total time).
-

Supposed
Causes


- Fin temperature rise due to defective outdoor unit fan
- Fin temperature rise due to short-circuit
- Fin thermistor defective
- Connector in poor contact
- Outdoor unit PCB defective
- Silicon grease is not applied properly on the heat radiation fin after replacing outdoor unit PCB


Troubleshooting

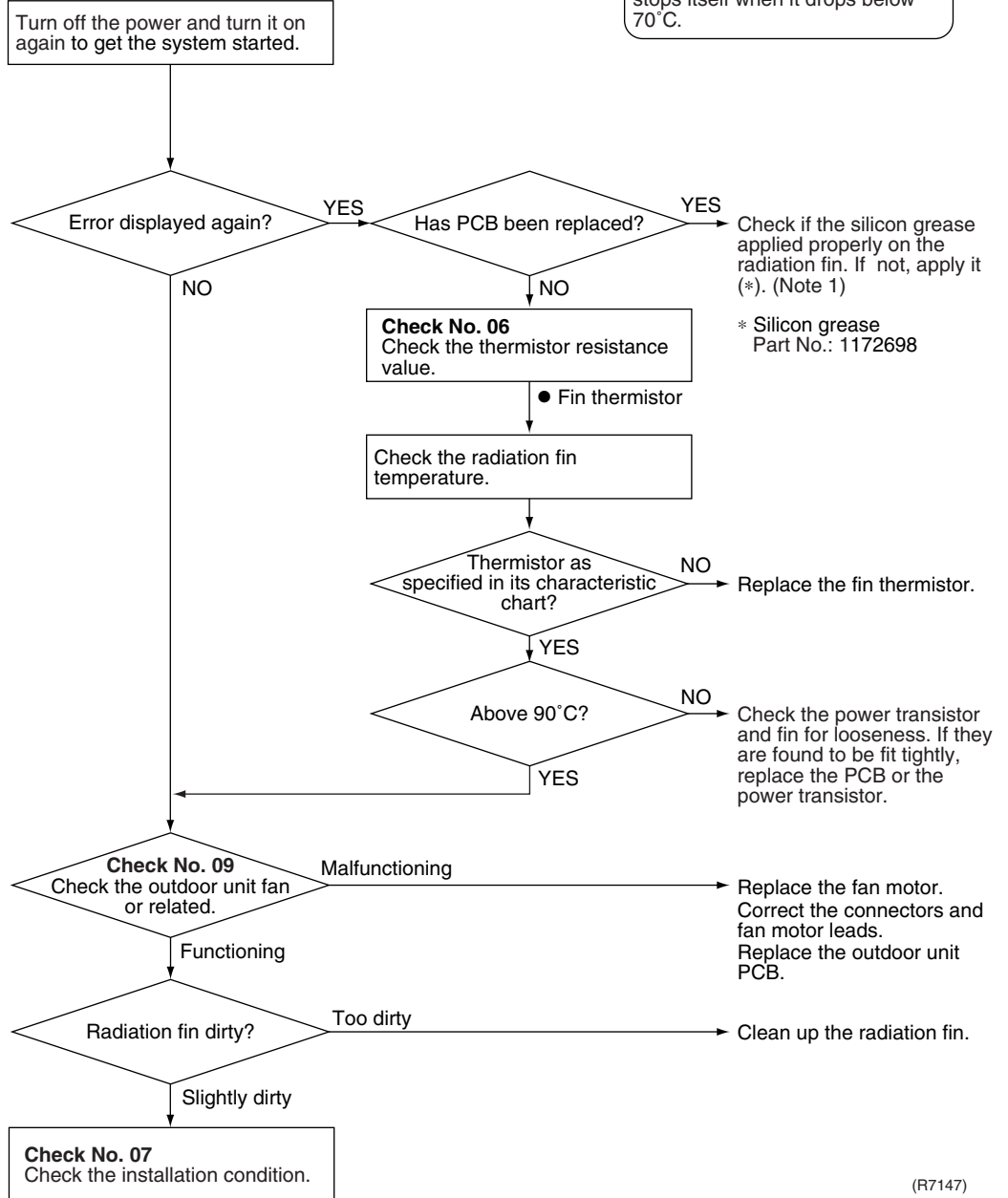
 **Check No.06**
Refer to P.220

 **Check No.07**
Refer to P.221


 **Check No.09**
Refer to P.222

 **Caution** Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.
(Precaution before turning on the power again)
Make sure the power has been off for at least 30 seconds.

 **WARNING**
To cool down the electricals, the outdoor unit fan gets started when the radiation fin temperature rises above 75°C even when the air conditioning is not operated and stops itself when it drops below 70°C.



(R7147)

 **Note:** Refer to “1.3 Application of Silicon grease to a power transistor and a diode bridge” on P 254.

4.20 Output Over Current Detection

Remote
Controller
Display

LS

Method of
Malfunction
Detection

An output over-current is detected by checking the current that flows in the inverter DC section.

Malfunction
Decision
Conditions

- A position signal error occurs while the compressor is running.
- A speed error occurs while the compressor is running.
- An output over-current input is fed from the output over-current detection circuit to the microcomputer.
- The system will be shut down if the error occurs 8 times.
- Clearing condition: Continuous run for about 11 minutes (normal)

Supposed
Causes

- Over-current due to defective power transistor
- Over-current due to wrong internal wiring
- Over-current due to abnormal supply voltage
- Over-current due to defective PCB
- Error detection due to defective PCB
- Over-current due to closed stop valve
- Over-current due to compressor failure
- Over-current due to poor installation condition

Troubleshooting



Check No.07
Refer to P.221



Check No.08
Refer to P.222

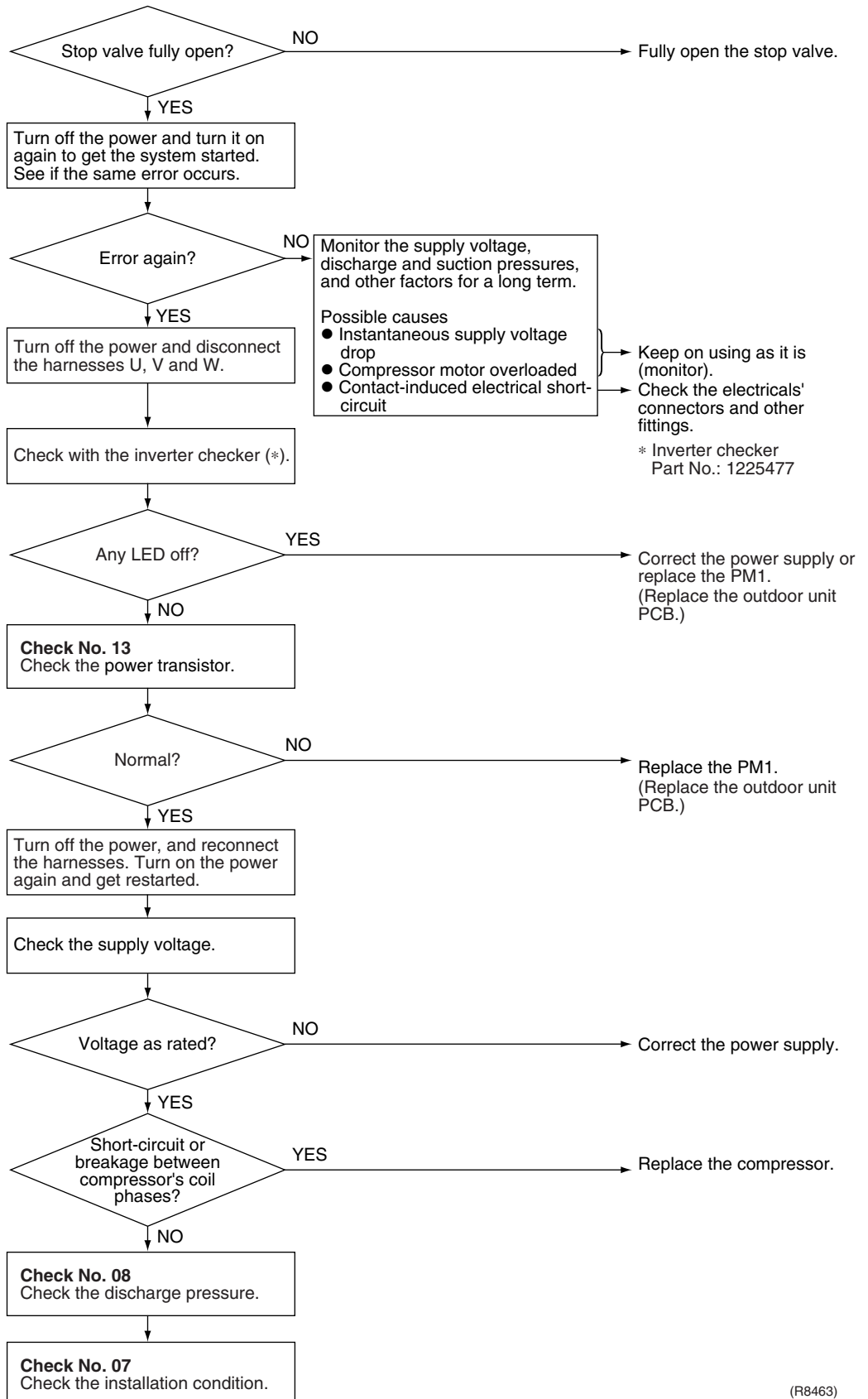


Check No.13
Refer to P.224



Caution Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.

* An input over-current may result from wrong internal wiring. If the wires have been disconnected and reconnected for part replacement, for example, and the system is interrupted by an input over-current, check the wires again.




Possible causes

- Instantaneous supply voltage drop
- Compressor motor overloaded
- Contact-induced electrical short-circuit

Keep on using as it is (monitor).
Check the electricals' connectors and other fittings.
* Inverter checker
Part No.: 1225477

(R8463)

4.21 Insufficient Gas

<p>Remote Controller Display</p>	
<p>Method of Malfunction Detection</p>	<p>Gas shortage detection I : A gas shortage is detected by checking the power consumption value and the compressor running frequency.</p>
<p>Malfunction Decision Conditions</p>	<p>Gas shortage detection I : Power consumption < 4578 / 256 (W/Hz) × Compressor running frequency – 638 (W) However, when the status of running frequency > 48 (Hz) is kept on for a certain time.</p> <p>If a gas shortage error takes place 4 times successively, the system will be shut down. The error counter will reset itself if this or any other error does not occur during the following 60-minute compressor running time (total time).</p>
<p>Supposed Causes</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Refrigerant shortage (refrigerant leakage) ■ Poor compression performance of compressor ■ Stop valve closed ■ Electronic expansion valve defective

Troubleshooting



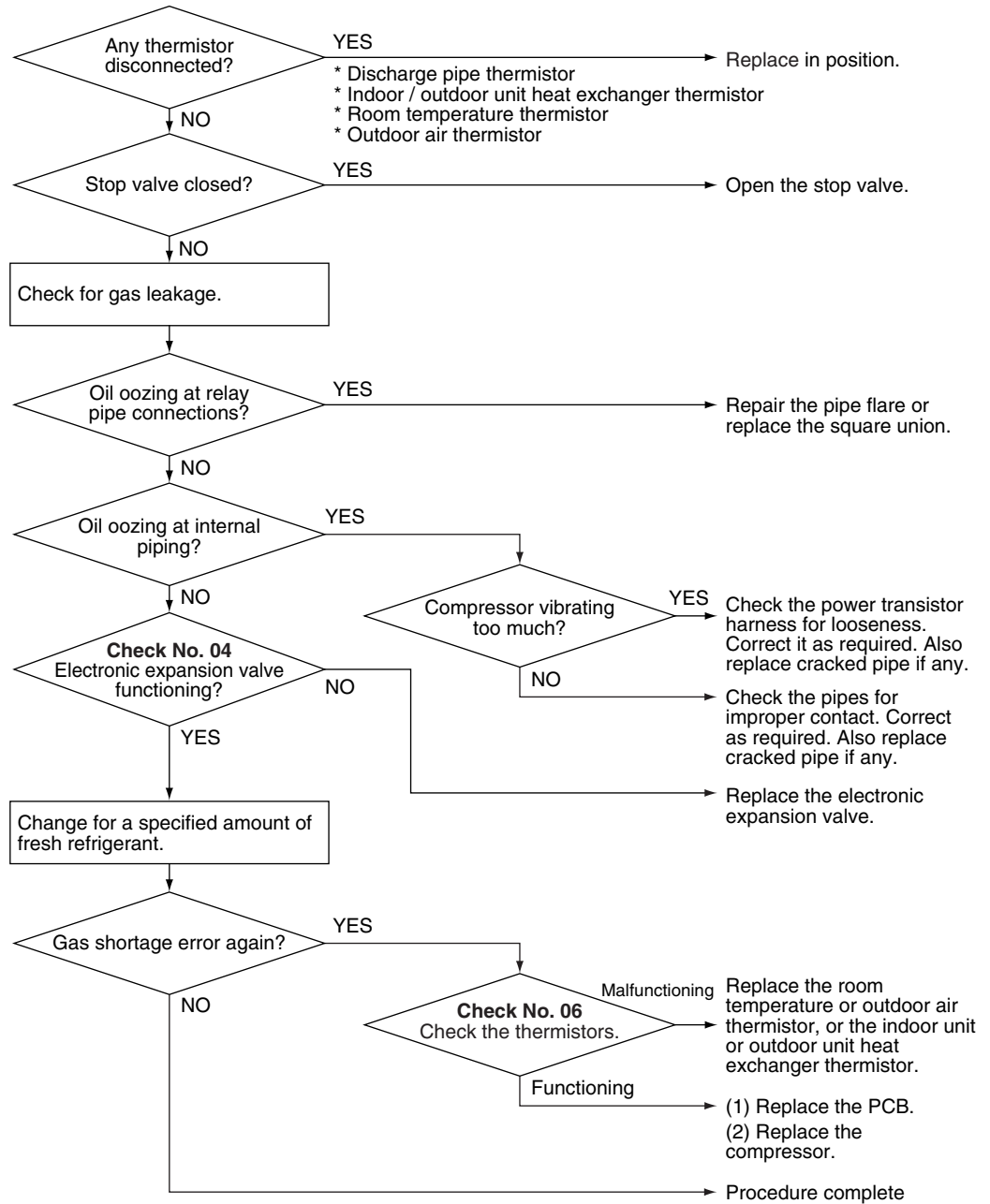
Check No.04
Refer to P.217



Check No.06
Refer to P.220



Caution Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.



(R7149)

4.22 Over-voltage Detection / Low-voltage Detection

Remote
Controller
Display



Method of
Malfunction
Detection

An abnormal voltage rise (or drop) is detected by checking the detection circuit or DC voltage detection circuit.

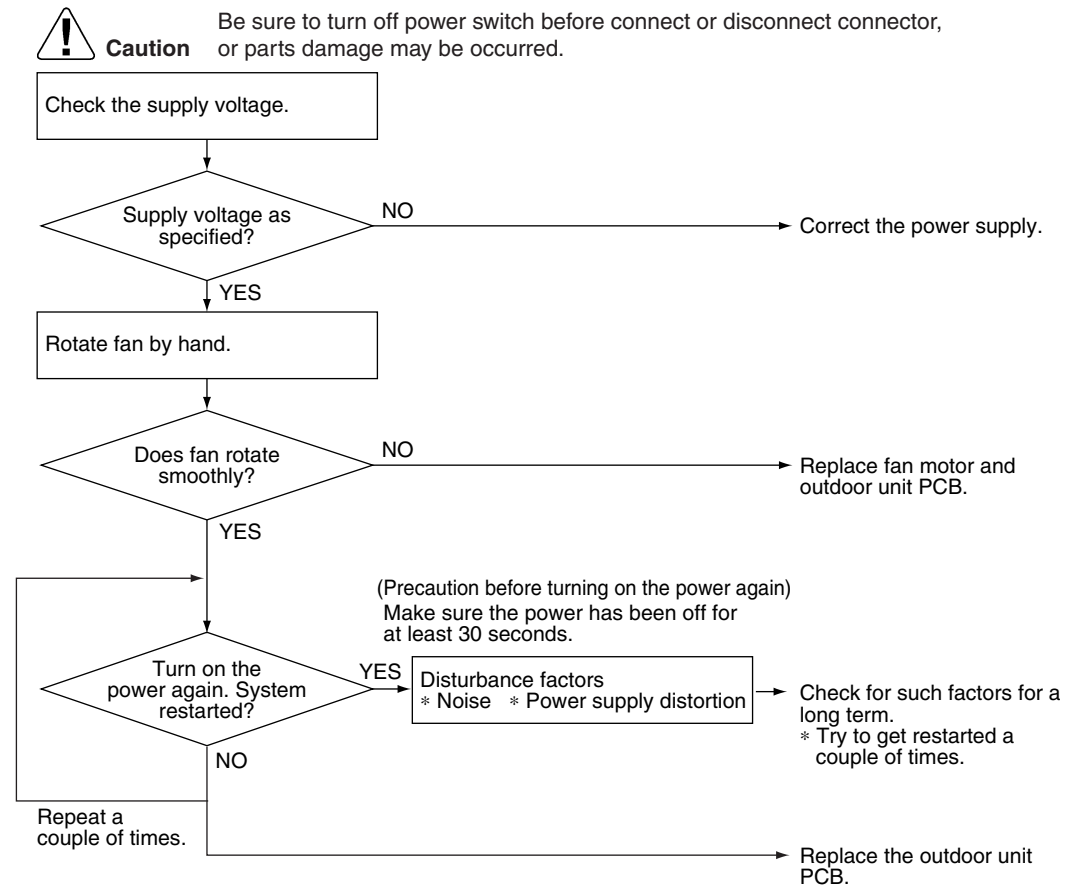
Malfunction
Decision
Conditions

- An over-voltage signal is fed from the over-voltage detection circuit to the microcomputer, or the voltage being detected by the DC voltage detection circuit is judged to be below 150V for 0.1 second.
- The system will be shut down if the error occurs 255 times.
- Clearing condition: Continuous run for about 60 minutes (normal)

Supposed
Causes

- Supply voltage not as specified
- Over-voltage detector or DC voltage detection circuit defective
- PAM control part(s) defective
- Short circuit inside the fan motor winding.

Troubleshooting



(R7150)

4.23 Anti-icing Function in Other Rooms / Unspecified Voltage (between Indoor and Outdoor Units)

Remote Controller Display

UA, UH

Method of Malfunction Detection

A wrong connection is detected by checking the combination of indoor and outdoor units on the microcomputer.

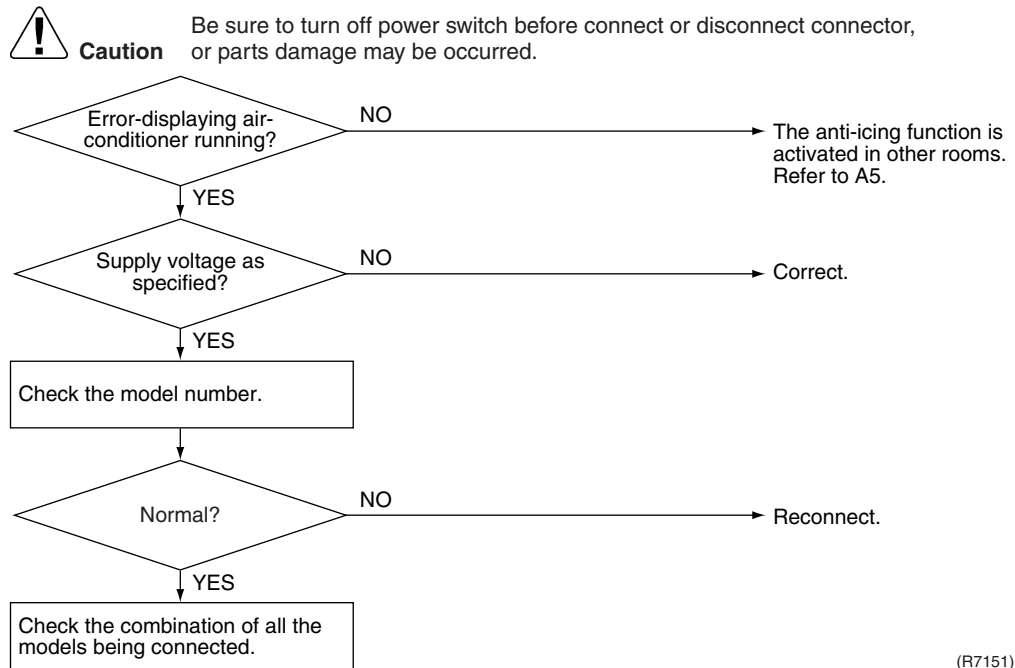
Malfunction Decision Conditions

- Operation halt due to the anti-icing function in other rooms
- Operation halt due to unspecified voltage between indoor and outdoor units

Supposed Causes

- Operation halt due to the anti-icing function in other rooms
- Wrong connections at the indoor unit
- PCB wrongly connected

Troubleshooting



(R7151)

4.24 Outdoor Unit PCB Abnormality or Signal Transmission Circuit Abnormality

Remote
Controller
Display

U4

Method of
Malfunction
Detection

1. Detect within the programme of the microcomputer that the programme is operating normally.
2. When indoor-outdoor unit signal transmission can not be performed for more than 15 sec.
3. Detection of the presence or absence of zero-cross signal.

Malfunction
Decision
Conditions

1. When the programme of the microcomputer is in bad running order.
2. When indoor-outdoor unit signal transmission can not be performed for more than 15 sec.
3. When zero-cross signal can not be detected for more than 10 sec.

Supposed
Causes

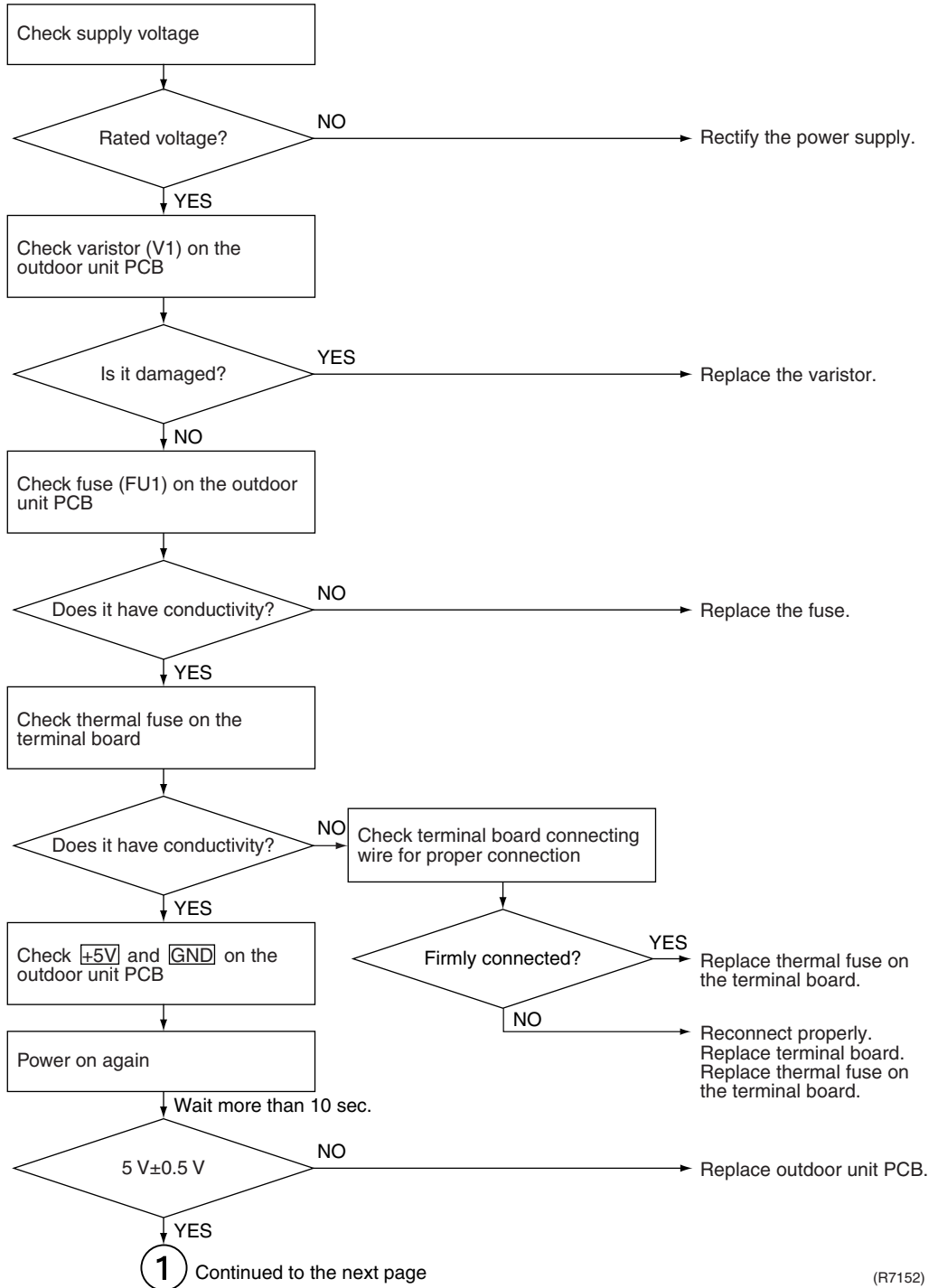
- Display disabled due to power supply fault
- Communication circuit fault in outdoor unit PCB
- Out of control of microcomputer caused by external factors
 - Noise
 - Momentary voltage drop
 - Momentary power loss
- Defective outdoor unit PCB
- Defective thermal fuse in outdoor terminal board

Troubleshooting



Caution Be sure to turn off power switch before connect or disconnect connector, or parts damage may be occurred.

Check indoor unit also, because a communication circuit fault may be caused by the problem related to the indoor unit.



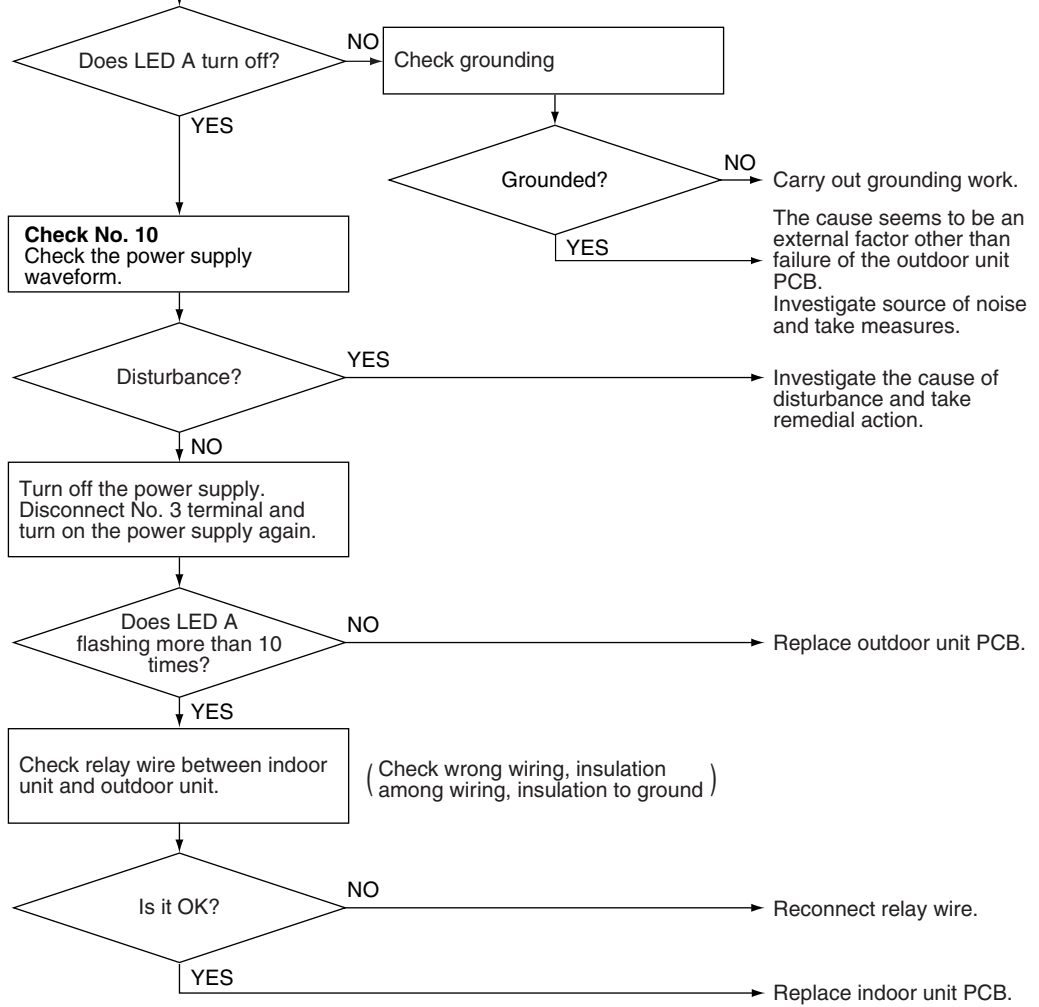
(R7152)

Check No.10
Refer to P.222



Continued from the previous page

1



(R7153)

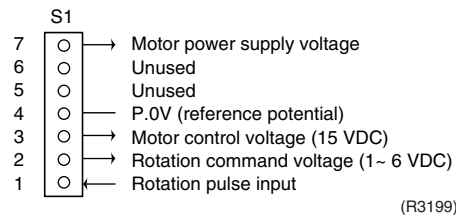
5. Check

5.1 How to Check

5.1.1 Fan Motor Connector Output Check

Check No.01

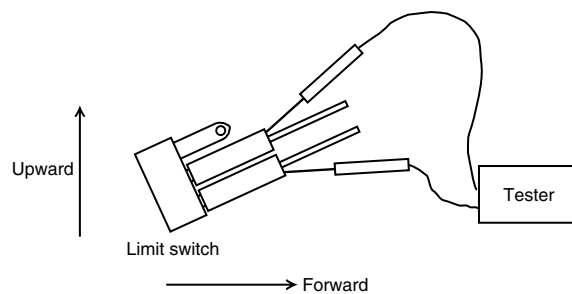
1. Check connector connection.
2. Check motor power supply voltage output (pins 4-7).
3. Check motor control voltage (pins 4-3).
4. Check rotation command voltage output (pins 4-2).
5. Check rotation pulse input (pins 4-1).



5.1.2 Limit Switch Continuity check

Check No.03

Remove the front grille. The limit switch is located at the left side of the drain pan assembly. Check the continuity of the switch connection.



Shutter status	Open	Closed
Continuity	Continuity	No continuity

(Q0363)

- * The shutter can be opened and closed with hand. Keep the shutter open and closed all the way for each continuity check steps.

5.1.3 Electronic Expansion Valve Check

Check No.04

Conduct the followings to check the electronic expansion valve (EV).

1. Check to see if the EV connector is correctly inserted in the PCB. Compare the EV unit and the connector number.
2. Turn the power off and back on again, and check to see if all the EVs generate latching sound.
3. If any of the EVs does not generate latching noise in the above step 2, disconnect that connector and check the continuity using a tester.
Check the continuity between pins 1, 3 and 6, and between pins 2, 4 and 5. If there is no conductivity between the pins, the EV coil is faulty.
4. If no EV generates latching sound in the above step 2, the outdoor unit PCB is faulty.
5. If the continuity is confirmed in the above step 3, mount a good coil (which generated latching sound) in the EV unit that did not generate latching sound, and check to see if that EV generates latching sound.
*If latching sound is generated, the outdoor unit PCB is faulty.
*If latching sound is not generated, the EV unit is faulty.

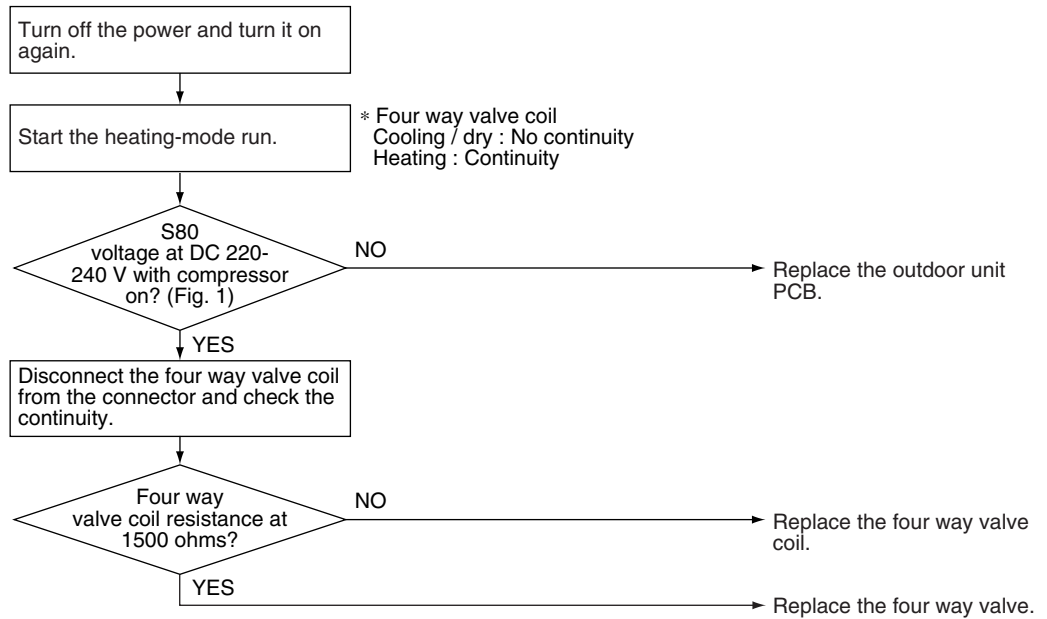


Note: Please note that the latching sound varies depending on the valve type.

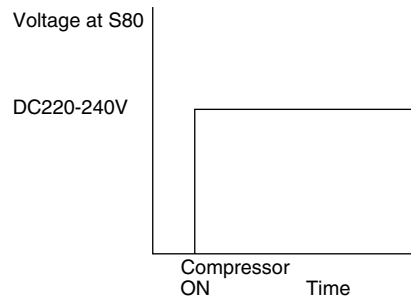
Valve Body Condition (Symptom)	Check Method / Measure
<p>(1) Valve body catches at fully opened or half opened position. (Symptom)</p> <p>Cooling:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■Water leakage at the no-operation unit ■Flow noise of refrigerant in the no-operation unit ■Operation halt due to anti-icing function <p>Heating:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■The unit does not heat ■Refrigerant flow rate vary by unit (Discharge air temperatures are different by room) ■Peak cut 	<p>Reset power supply and conduct cooling operation unit by unit.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <p>Check the liquid pipe temperature of no-operation unit.</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Is it almost same as the outside air temperature?</p> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Replace the EVn of the room. (R7154)</p>
<p>(2) Valve body catches at complete close position. (Symptom)</p> <p>Cooling:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■The only unit having problem does not cool the room . ■When the only faulty unit is in operation, the unit makes pump down. (The low pressure of the unit becomes vacuum) ■IT is activated. ■Abnormal discharge pipe temperature <p>Heating:</p> <p>Insufficient gas due to liquid refrigerant stagnation inside the faulty indoor unit</p> <p>(Only for heat pump model)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■The unit does not heat the room. ■OL is activated. ■Abnormal discharge pipe temperature 	<p>Reset power supply and conduct cooling operation unit by unit.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <p>Check the low pressure</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Does the pressure become into vacuum zone?</p> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Replace the EVn of the room (R7155)</p>
<p>(3) Valve does not open fully. (Symptom)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■The unit does not cool nor heat (only for heat pump model.) ■OL is actuated. ■Abnormal discharge pipe temperature 	<p>Check the number of rotation of shaft if it is 5 and half from full open to complete close using manual coil for electronic expansion valve. When the number of rotation of shaft is less than the above value, the valve may catch anywhere of the body.</p>

5.1.4 Four Way Valve Performance Check

Check No.05



(Fig. 1)



(R7156)

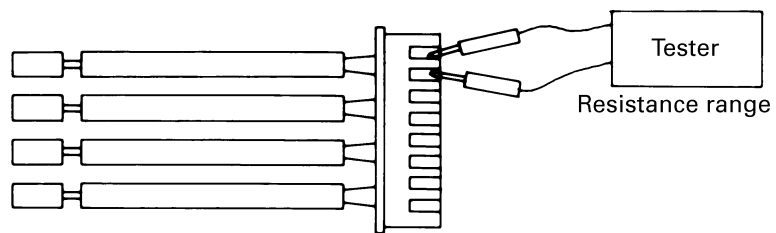
5.1.5 Thermistor Resistance Check

Check No.06

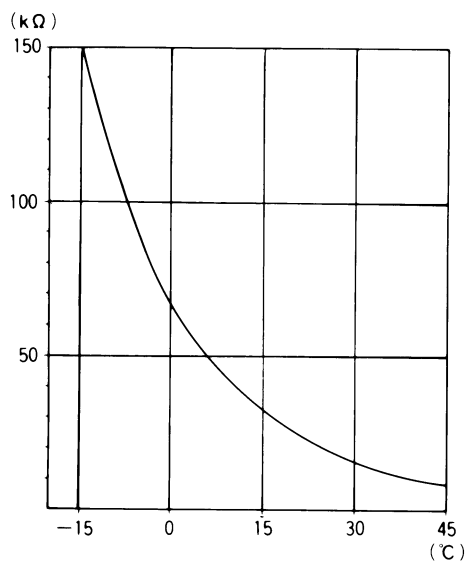
Remove the connectors of the thermistors on the PCB, and measure the resistance of each thermistor using tester.

The relationship between normal temperature and resistance is shown in the graph and the table below.

Temperature (°C)	Thermistor R25°C=20kΩ B=3950
-20	211.0 (kΩ)
-15	150
-10	116.5
-5	88
0	67.2
5	51.9
10	40
15	31.8
20	25
25	20
30	16
35	13
40	10.6
45	8.7
50	7.2



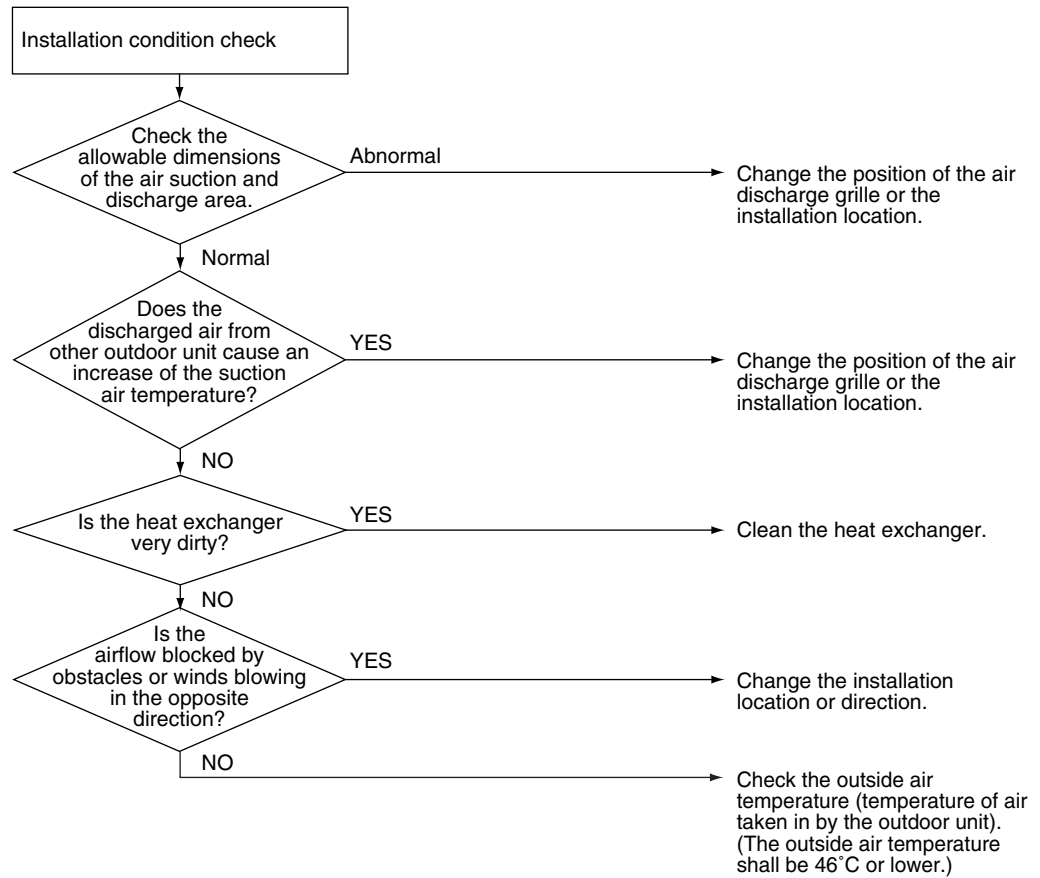
(R25 = 20k Ω 、 B = 3950)



(R1437)

5.1.6 Installation Condition Check

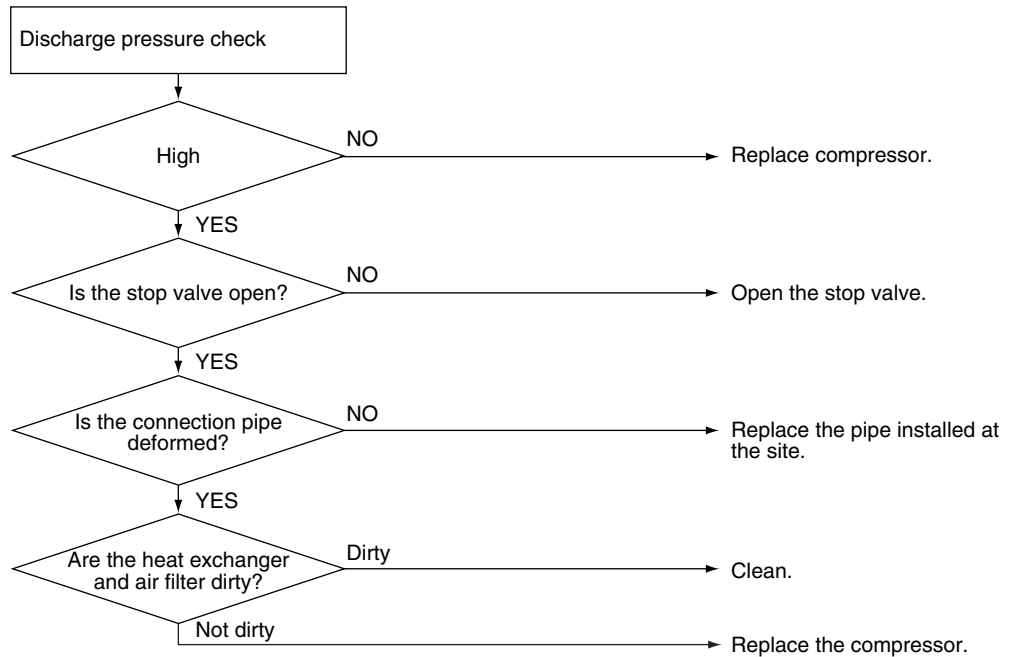
Check No.07



(R7157)

5.1.7 Discharge Pressure Check

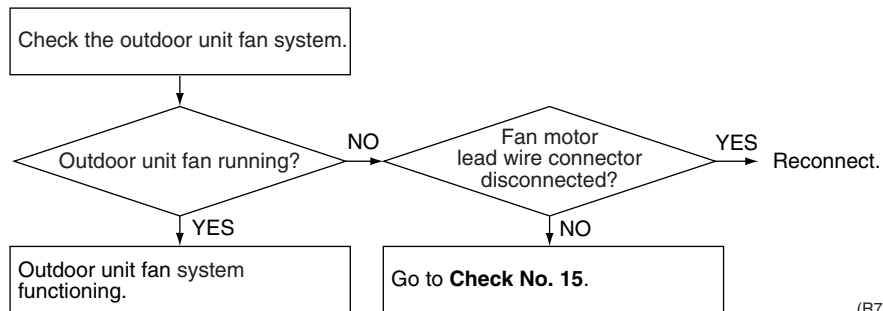
Check No.08



(R7158)

5.1.8 Outdoor Unit Fan System Check (With DC Motor)

Check No.09



(R7159)

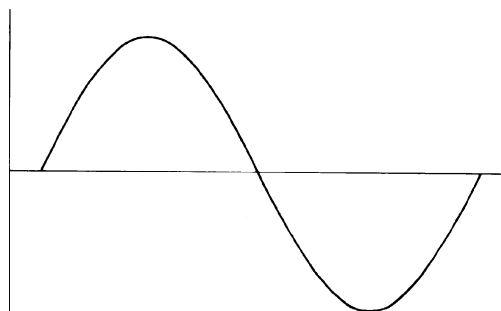
5.1.9 Power Supply Waveforms Check

Check No.10

Measure the power supply waveform between pins 1 and 2 on the terminal board, and check the waveform disturbance.

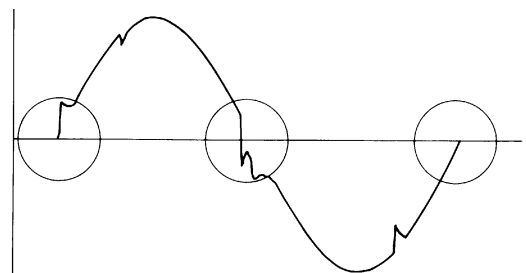
- Check to see if the power supply waveform is a sine wave (Fig.1).
- Check to see if there is waveform disturbance near the zero cross (sections circled in Fig.2)

[Fig.1]



(R1736)

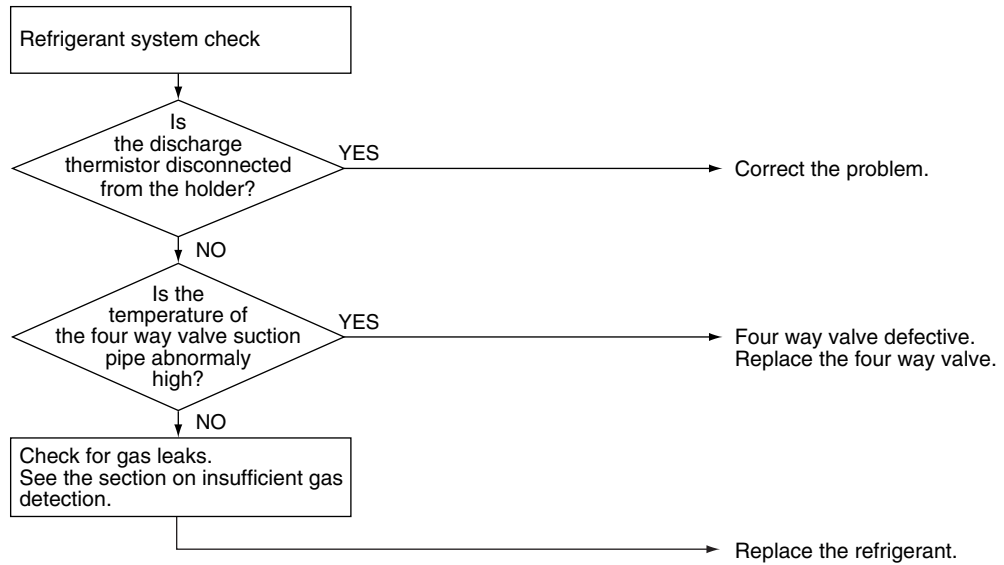
[Fig.2]



(R1444)

5.1.10 Inverter Units Refrigerant System Check

Check No.11



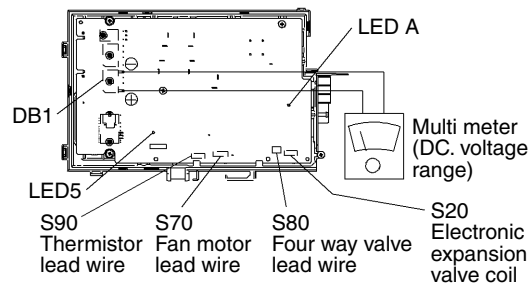
(R8428)

5.1.11 Capacitor Voltage Check

Check No.12

Before this checking, be sure to check the main circuit for short-circuit.

- Checking the capacitor voltage
- With the circuit breaker still on, measure the voltage according to the drawing. Be careful never to touch any live parts.



(R6027)

5.1.12 Power Transistor Check

Check No.13

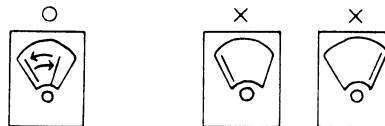
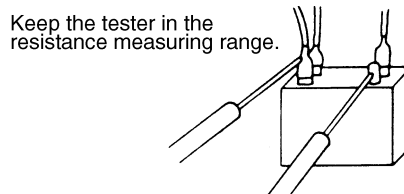
- Checking the power transistor
- Never touch any live parts for at least 10 minutes after turning off the circuit breaker.
- If unavoidably necessary to touch a live part, make sure the power transistor's supply voltage is below 50 V using the tester.
- For the UVW, make measurements at the Faston terminal on the PCB or the relay connector.

Tester's negative terminal	Power transistor (+)	UVW	Power transistor (-)	UVW
Tester's positive terminal	UVW	Power transistor (+)	UVW	Power transistor (-)
Normal resistance	Several kohms to several Mohms			
Abnormal resistance	0 or ∞			

5.1.13 Main Circuit Electrolytic Capacitor Check

Check No.14

- Checking the main circuit electrolytic capacitor
- Never touch any live parts for at least 10 minutes after turning off the circuit breaker.
- If unavoidably necessary to touch a live part, make sure there is no DC voltage using the tester.
- Check the continuity with the tester. Reverse the pins and make sure there is continuity.



When the pointer swings, it means the capacitor functions.

If the pointer does not swing at all, or if it swings all the way but does not return, it means the capacitor malfunction.

(Q0367)

5.1.14 Turning Speed Pulse Input on the Outdoor Unit PCB Check

Check No.15

<Propeller fan motor>

Make sure the voltage of $270\pm 30V$ is being applied.

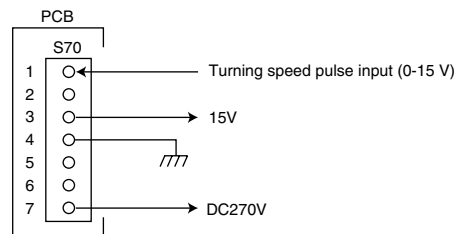
- (1) Stop the operation first and then the power, and disconnect the connector S70.
- (2) Make sure there is about DC 270 V between pins 4 and 7.
- (3) With the system and the power still off, reconnect the connector S70.
- (4) Make a turn of the fan motor with a hand, and make sure the pulse (0-15 V) appears twice at pins 1 and 4.

If the fan motor protection fuse is blown out, the outdoor-unit fan may also be in trouble. Check the fan too.

If the voltage in Step (2) is not applied, it means the PCB is defective. Replace the PCB.

If the pulse in Step (4) is not available, it means the Hall IC is defective. Replace the DC fan motor.

If there are both the voltage (2) and the pulse (4), replace the PCB.



* Propeller fan motor : S70

5.1.15 Hall IC Check

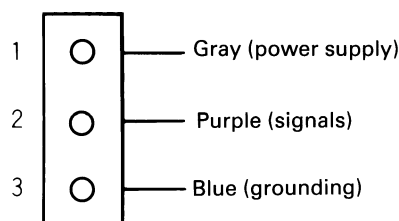
Check No.16

1. Check the connector connection.
2. With the power ON, operation OFF, and the connector connected, check the following.
 - *Output voltage of about 5 V between pins 1 and 3.
 - *Generation of 3 pulses between pins 2 and 3 when the fan motor is operating.

Failure of (1) → faulty PCB → Replace the PCB.

Failure of (2) → faulty Hall IC → Replace the fan motor.

Both (1) and (2) result → Replace the PCB.



Part 7

Removal Procedure

1. Outdoor Unit.....	228
1.1 Removal of the Panels and Plates	228
1.2 Removal of the Electrical Box	230
1.3 Removal of the PCB.....	235
1.4 Removal of the Sound Blanket.....	240
1.5 Removal of the Propeller Fan / Fan Motor	242
1.6 Removal of the Thermistors	245
1.7 Removal of the Compressor.....	247
1.8 Removal of the Four Way Valve / Electronic Expansion Valve	249

1. Outdoor Unit

1.1 Removal of the Panels and Plates

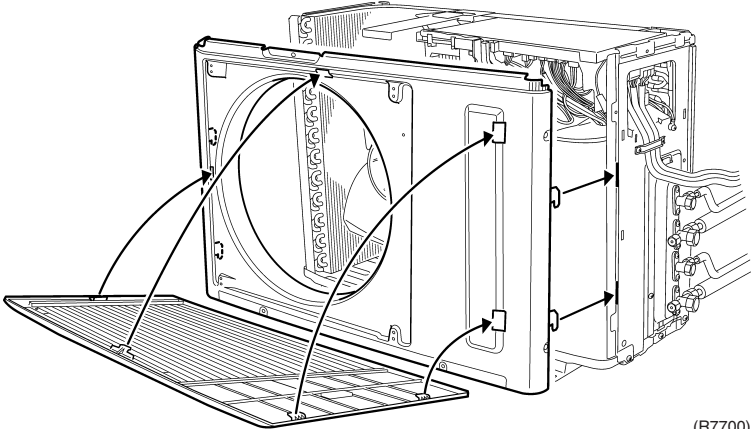
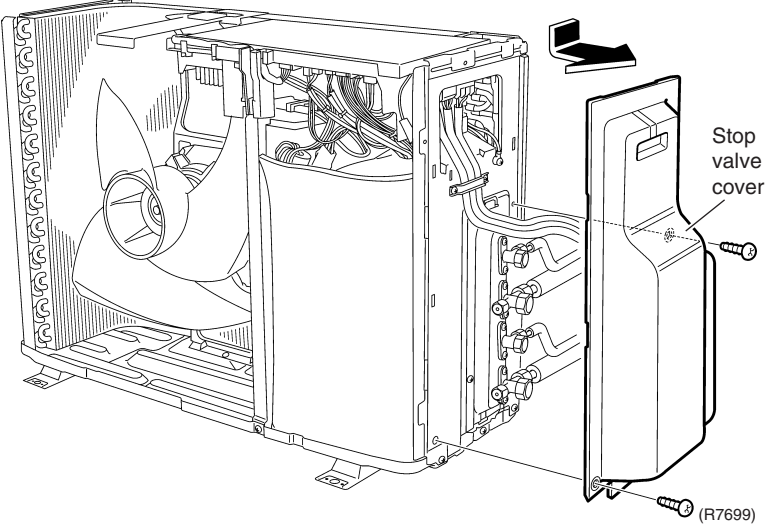
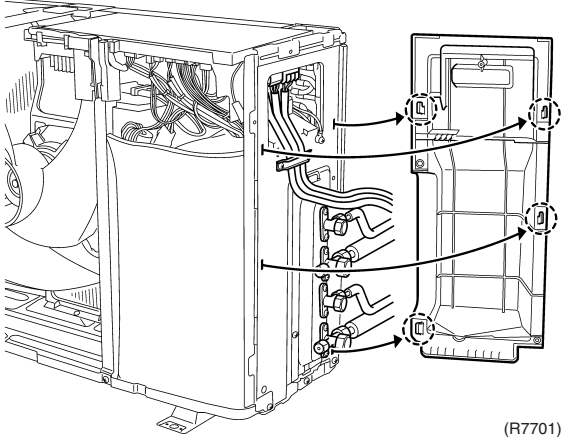
Procedure



Warning

Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.

Step	Procedure	Procedure	Points
1	External appearance.	<p>(R7570)</p> <p>(R7571)</p>	
2	Loosen the 2 screws (right, left) of the top panel, and 8 screws to remove the front panel.	<p>(R7572)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The front panel has 4 hooks. ■ The bell mouth can not be removed.

Step	Procedure	Procedure	Points
3	Loosen the 4 screws and remove the discharge grille.	 <p style="text-align: right;">(R7700)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When reassembling, make sure to fit the 4 hooks.
4	Loosen the 2 screws of the stop valve cover and remove it.	 <p style="text-align: right;">(R7699)</p>  <p style="text-align: right;">(R7701)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The stop valve cover is united with the shelter. When assembling the stop valve cover, make sure to fit the 4 hooks.

1.2 Removal of the Electrical Box

Procedure

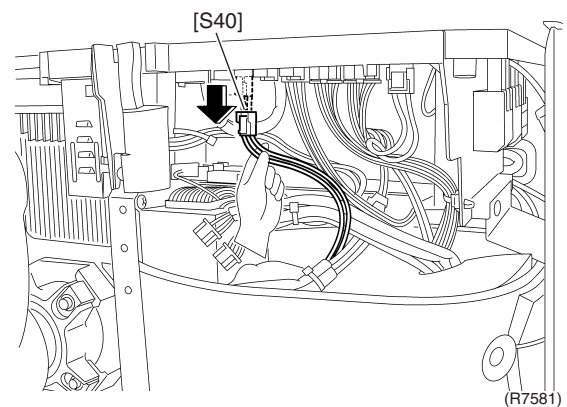
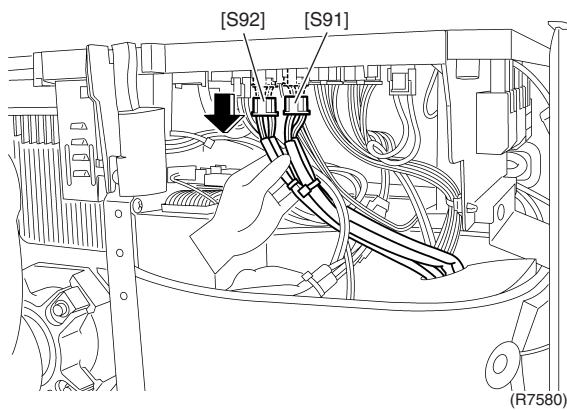
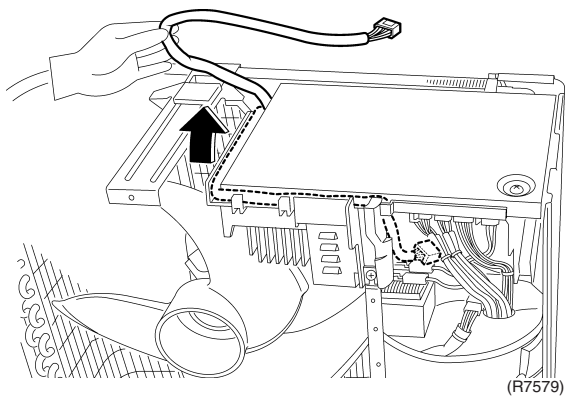
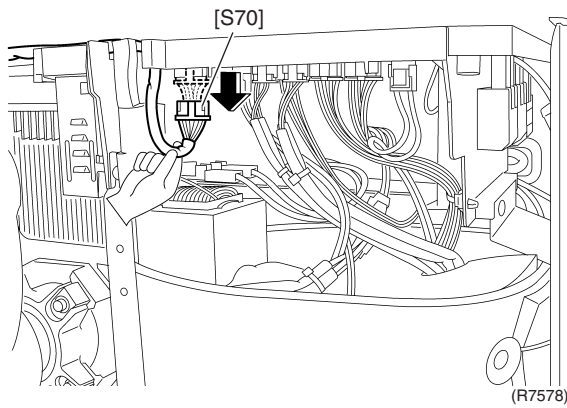


Warning

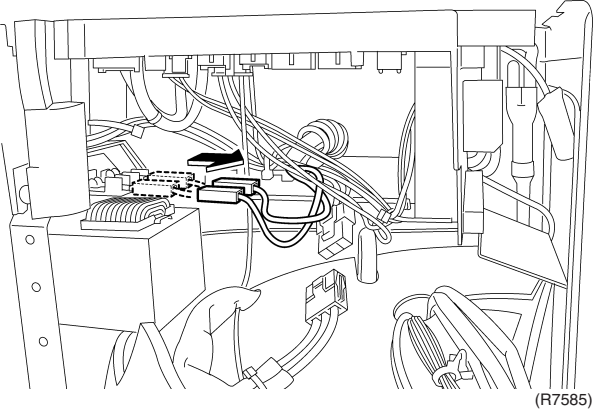
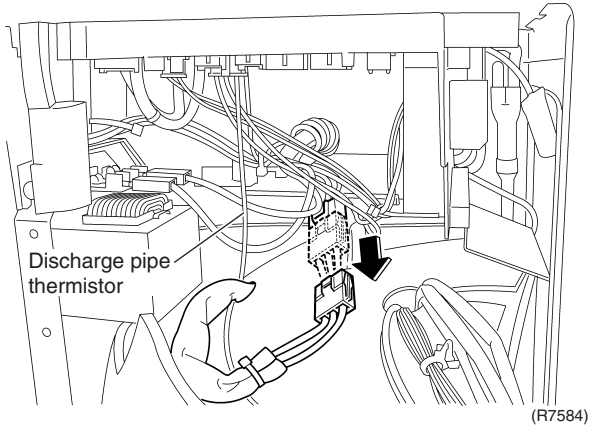
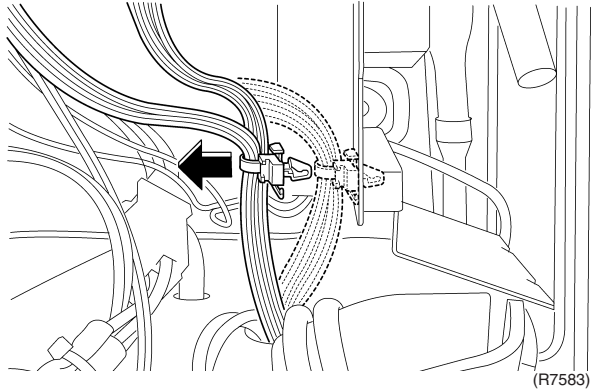
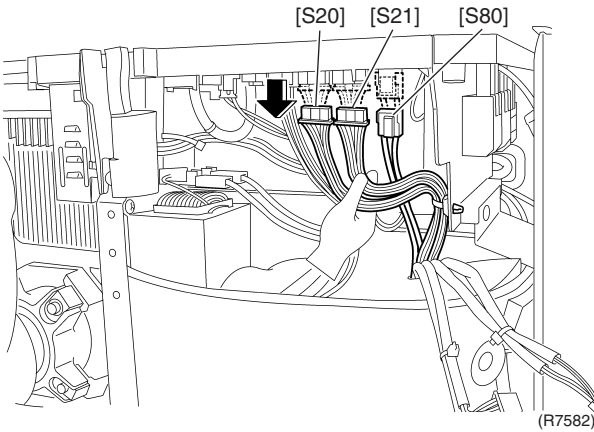
Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.

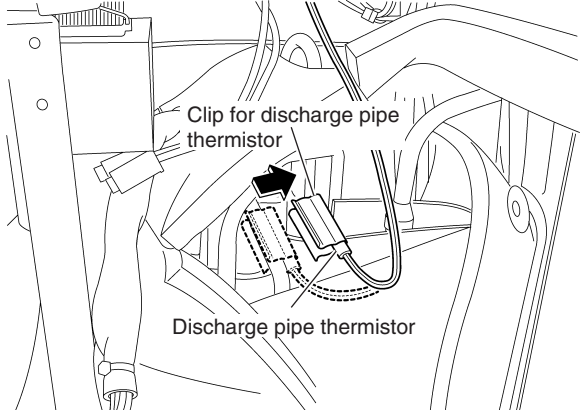
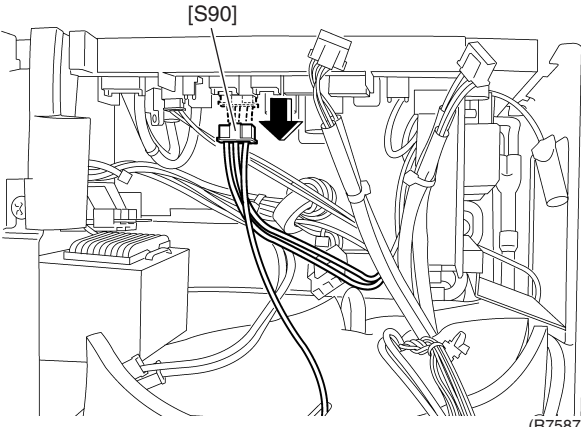
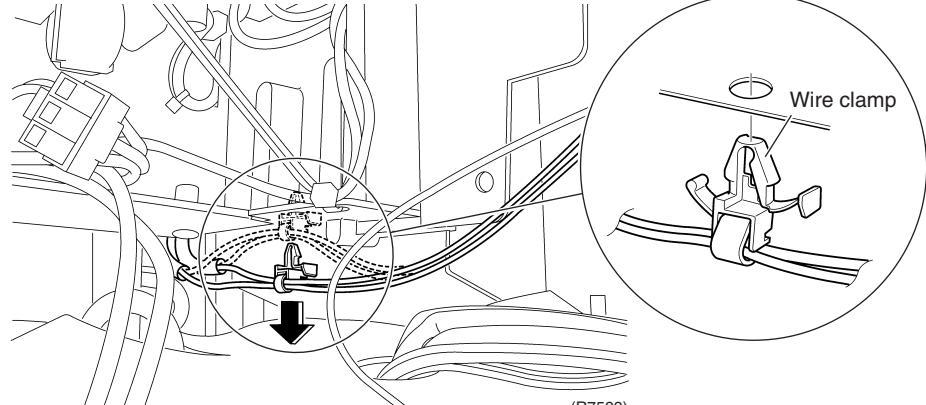
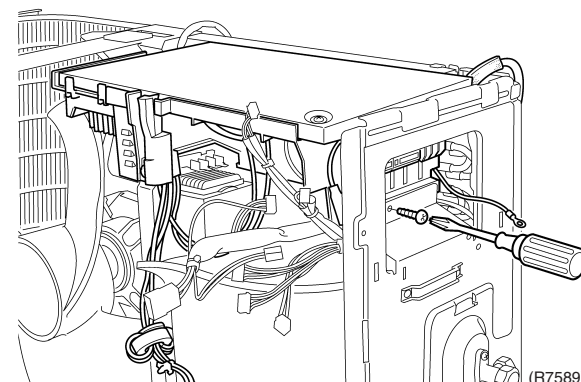
Step	Procedure	Points
<p>1. Disconnect the connecting wires</p> <p>1 Loosen the 2 grounding screws. Loosen the 2 screws to remove the wiring fixture. Then loosen the all screws for the connectors to disconnect the power supply cable and the connecting wires.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">(R7573)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Fasten the wires with screws on the terminal board. ■ The terminal board is united resin formation.
<p>2. Remove the electrical box</p> <p>1 Detach the outdoor air thermistor from the holder.</p> <p>2 Lift up the guard net to remove.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">(R7208)</p> <p style="text-align: right;">(R7209)</p>	

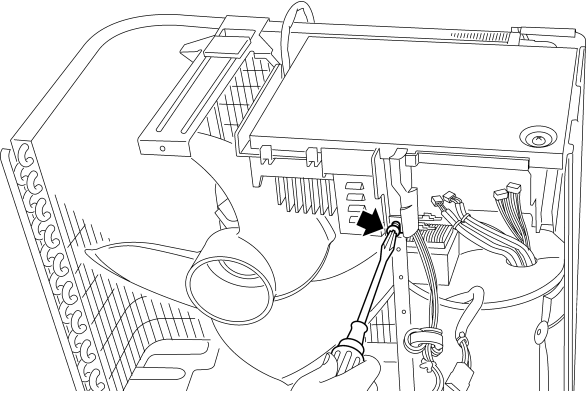
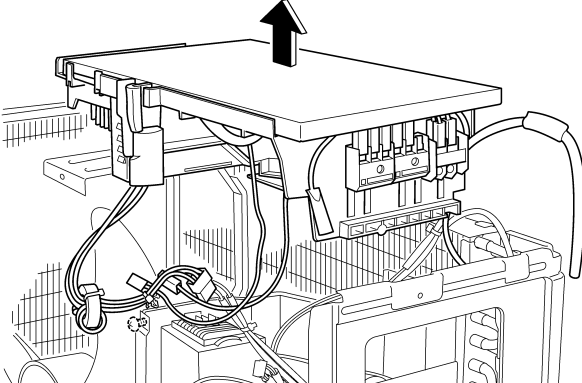
Step	Procedure	Points
3	Disconnect the connector for the fan motor [S70].	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For removal procedure of the lead wire for the fan motor, refer to "Removal of the PCB".
4	Detach the lead wire for the fan motor.	
5	Disconnect the connector for the gas pipe thermistor [S91] and for the liquid pipe thermistor [S92].	<p>[S91] : Gas pipe thermistor (white) [S92] : Liquid pipe thermistor (red)</p>
6	Disconnect the connector for the overheating protector [S40].	<p>[S40] : Overheating protector</p>



Step	Procedure	Points
7	Disconnect the connectors [S20], [S21] and [S80].	[S20] : Electronic expansion valve EVA [S21] : Electronic expansion valve EVB [S80] : Four way valve
8	Undo the wire clip from the electrical box.	■ The clip is push-mount type.
9	Disconnect the connector for the relay harness of compressor.	
10	Disconnect the 2 connectors for the reactor.	



Step	Procedure	Points
11	<p>Detach the discharge pipe thermistor.</p> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Meet the edge of the thermistor and the clip. ■ Be careful not to lose the clip for the discharge pipe thermistor.
12	<p>Disconnect the connector for the thermistor ASSY. [S90]</p> 	<p>[S90] : Thermistor ASSY (Outdoor air, Heat exchanger, Discharge pipe)</p>
13	<p>Undo the wire clamp for the thermistor ASSY under the electrical box.</p> 	
14	<p>Loosen the screw on the right side of the electrical box.</p> 	

Step	Procedure	Points
15	<p>Loosen the screw in front of the electrical box.</p>  <p>(R7590)</p>	
16	<p>Lift up the electrical box to remove.</p>  <p>(R7591)</p>	

1.3 Removal of the PCB

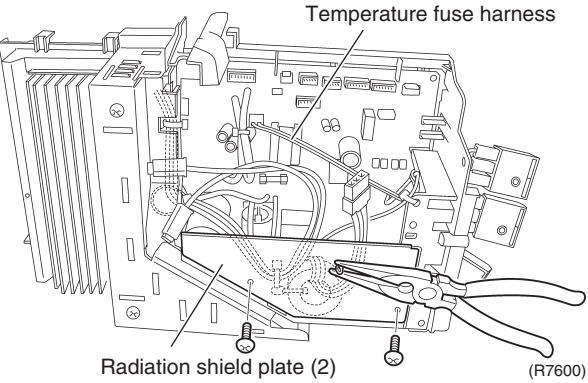
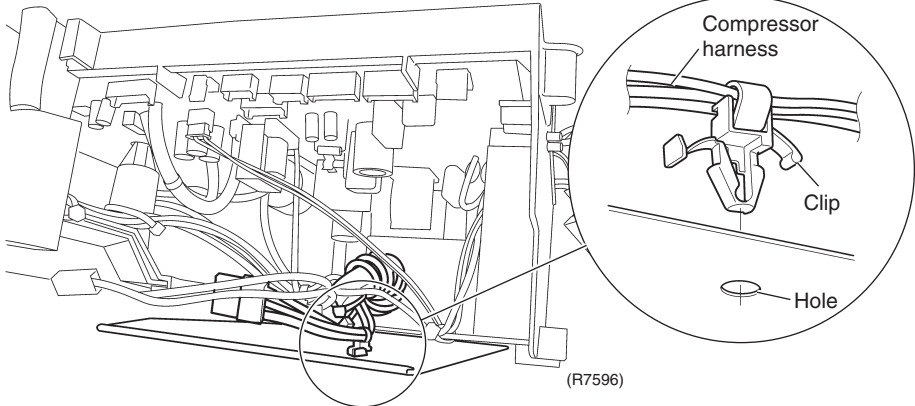
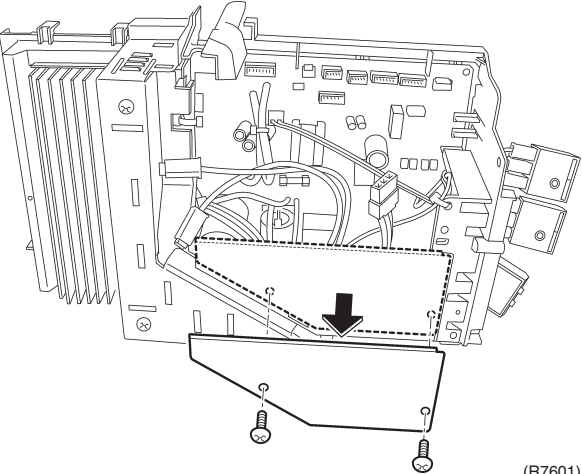
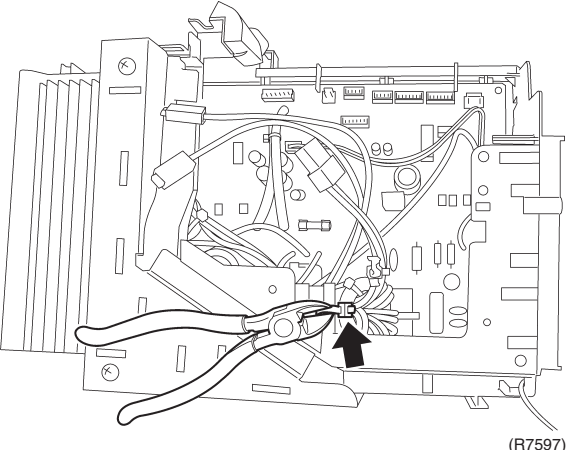
Procedure

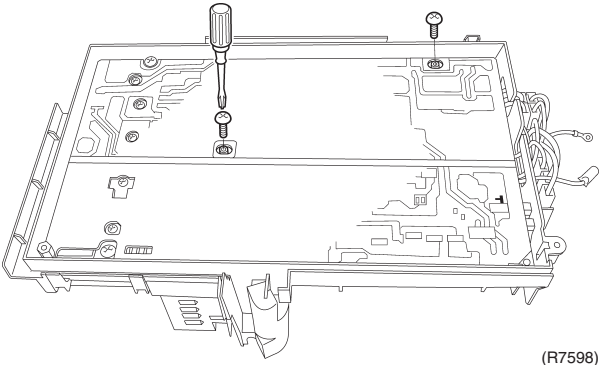
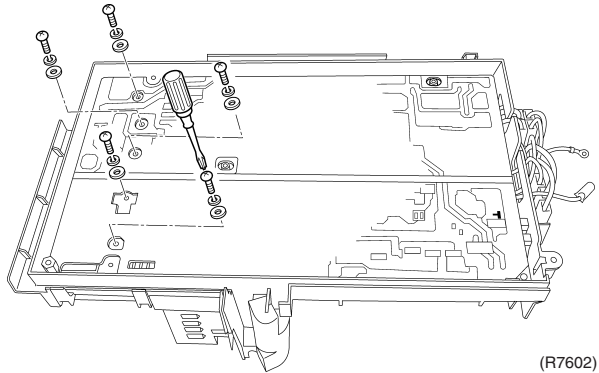
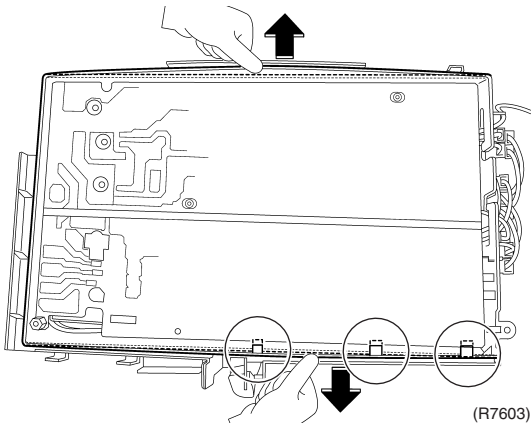
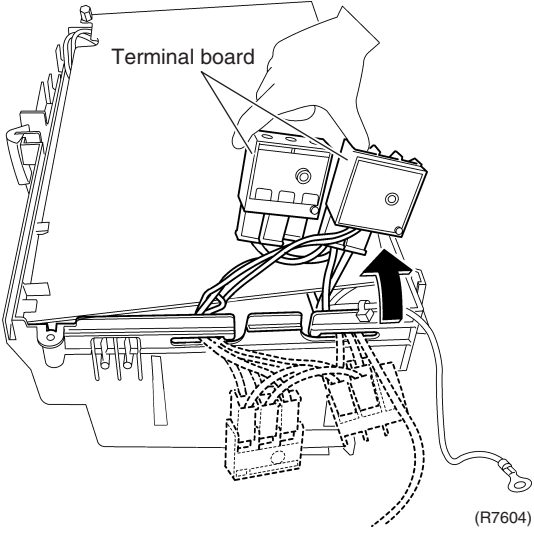


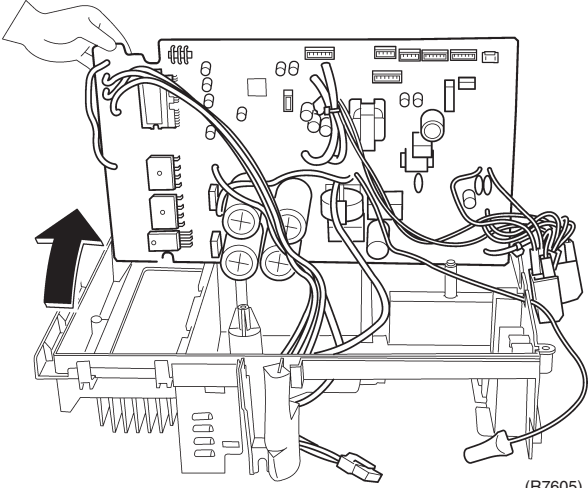
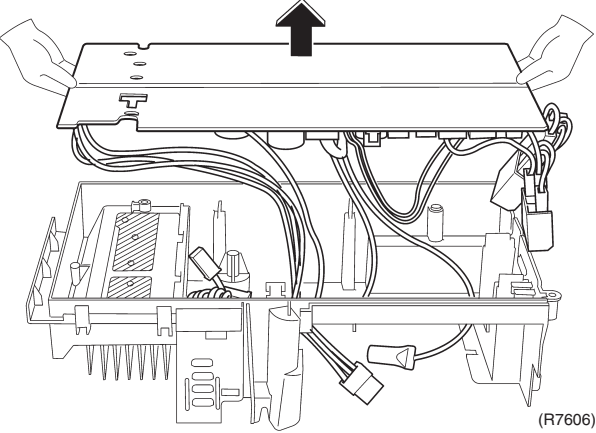
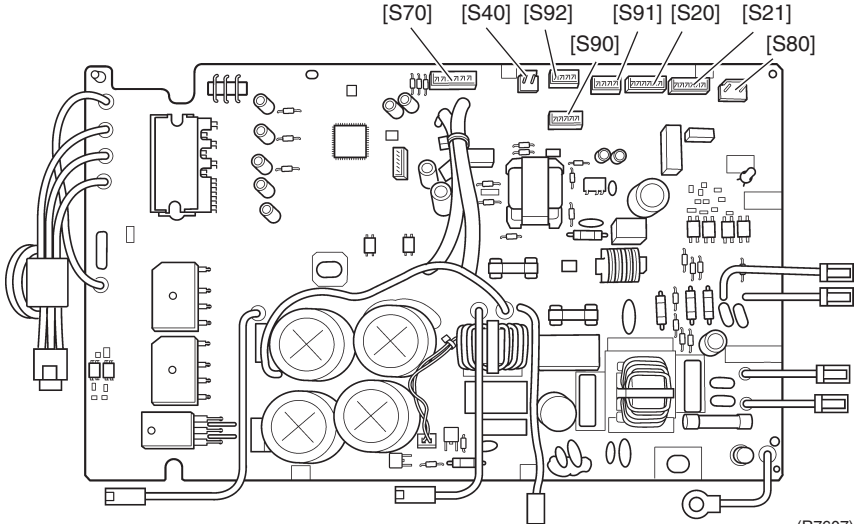
Warning

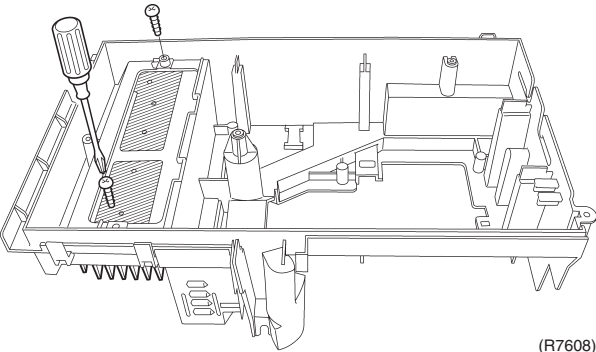
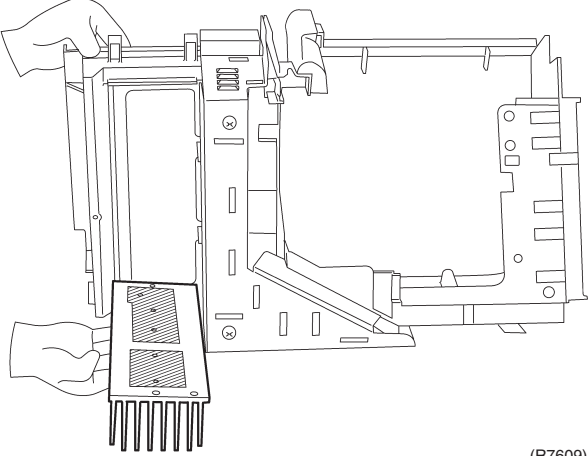
Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.

Step	Procedure	Points
<p>■ Remove the outer panels and plates such as the top plate and the front panel.</p>	<p>Electrical box (cover)</p> <p>M4x12 (R7592)</p>	<p>Preparation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Remove the electrical box according to the removal procedure. ■ The control PCB is adopted upside-down. ■ The lead-free solder (PbF) is used on PCB. When exchange, use exclusive solder and soldering gun.
<p>1. Remove the PCB</p>	<p>Central label</p> <p>(R7593)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The trimmed part goes front.
<p>2 Detach the insulation sheet.</p>	<p>Insulation sheet</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The terminal board is united with temperature fuse.
<p>3 Loosen the 2 screws of the terminal boards to remove.</p>	<p>Earth terminals (R7594)</p>	
<p>4 Undo the earth wire from the hook.</p>	<p>(R7599)</p>	

Step	Procedure	Points
5	<p>Loosen the 2 screws and detach the 1 clip to remove the radiation shield plate.</p>	  <p>■ The clip is push mount type.</p>
6	<p>Cut off the clamp and disconnect the wire harnesses.</p>	 

Step	Procedure	Points
7	Loosen the 7 screws in total to remove the PCB.	
	 	
8	Lift up the back side slightly and undo the hooks of the front.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Make sure that the hooks of the electrical box are placed on the PCB.
		
9	Undo the lead wires from the hook and remove the terminal board on the side.	
		

Step	Procedure	Points
10	<p>Lift up the control PCB to remove.</p>  <p>(R7605)</p>  <p>(R7606)</p>	
11	<p>Detach the faston terminals from the temperature fuse and each terminal board.</p>  <p>(R7607)</p>	<p>■ See page 44 for detail.</p> <p>[S20] : Electronic expansion valve EVA [S21] : Electronic expansion valve EVB [S70] : Fan motor [S80] : Four way valve [S90] : Discharge pipe / Heat exchanger / Outdoor air thermistor [S40] : Overheating protector</p>

Step	Procedure	Points
12	<p>Loosen the 2 screws of the radiation fin.</p>  <p>(R7608)</p>  <p>(R7609)</p>	

1.4 Removal of the Sound Blanket

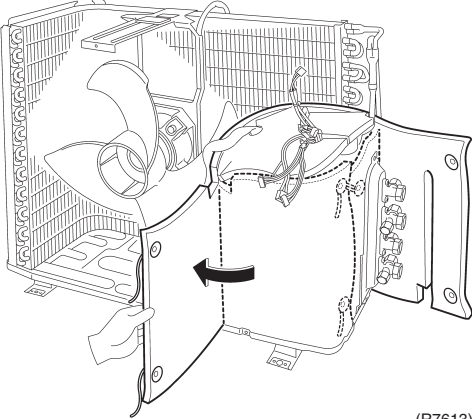
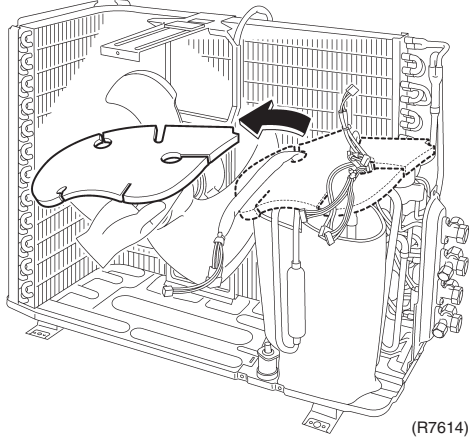
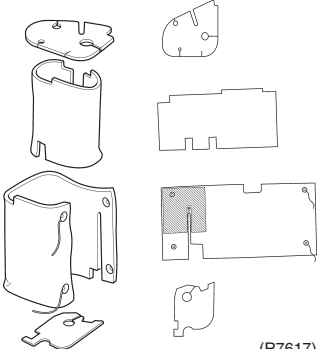
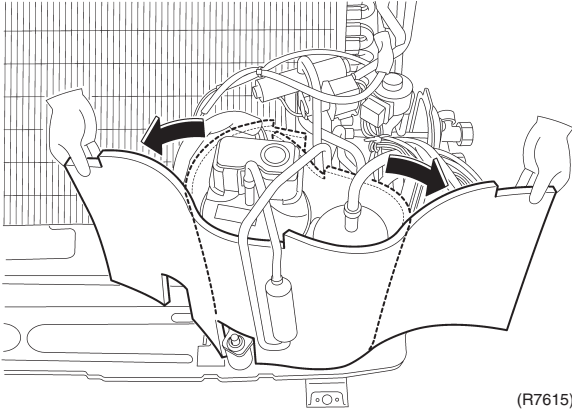
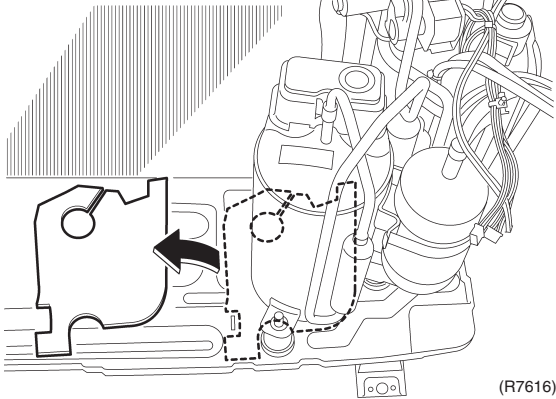
Procedure



Warning

Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.

Step	Procedure	Points
<p>■ Remove the electrical box</p> <p>1. Remove the right side panel</p>		
<p>2. Remove the partition plate</p>	<p>(R7611)</p> <p>(R7612)</p>	<p>■ When assembling, make sure to catch the lower hook of the partition plate.</p> <p>■ Loosen the screw of the reactor and remove it.</p>

Step	Procedure	Points
3. Remove the sound blanket		
1	<p>Undo the fixing strings, open the sound blanket (body) and pull it out.</p>  <p>(R7613)</p>	
2	<p>Lift up the sound blanket (top-upper) to remove.</p>  <p>(R7614)</p>	<p>■ Since the piping ports are torn easily, remove the blanket carefully.</p>  <p>(R7617)</p>
3	<p>Open the sound blanket (inner) and pull it out.</p>  <p>(R7615)</p>	
4	<p>Pull out the sound blanket (bottom).</p>  <p>(R7616)</p>	

1.5 Removal of the Propeller Fan / Fan Motor

Procedure

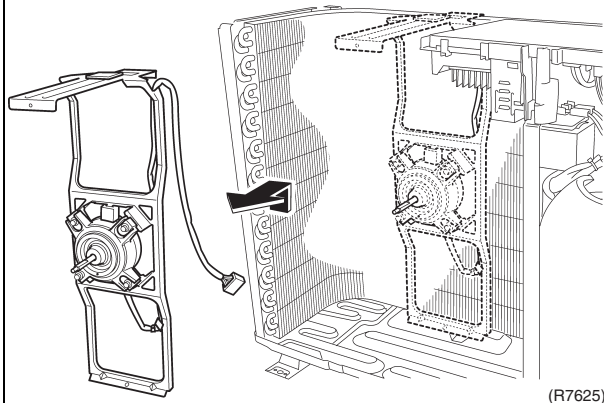
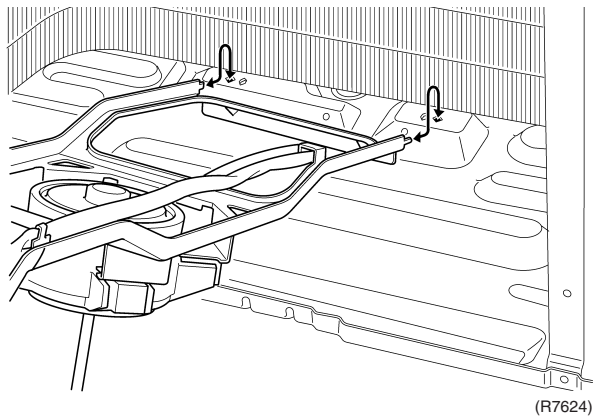
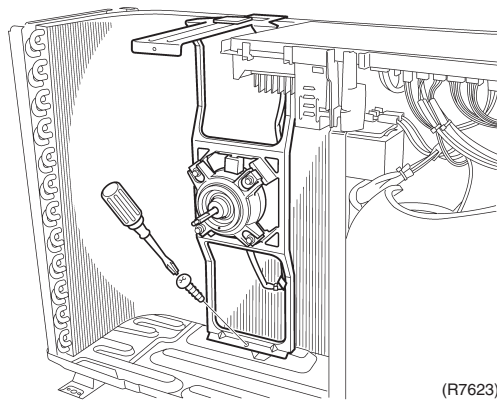
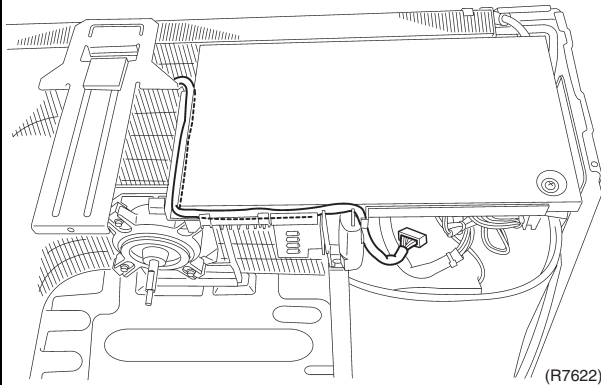


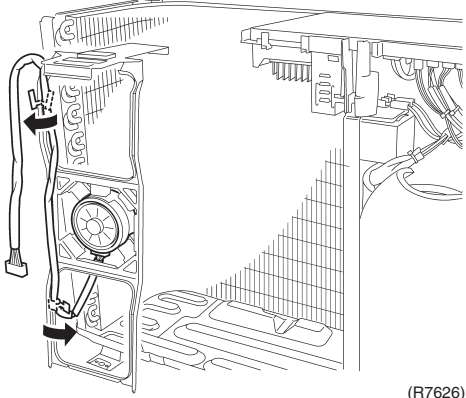
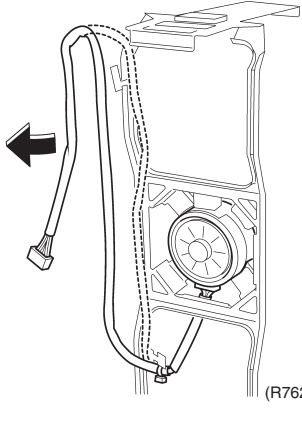
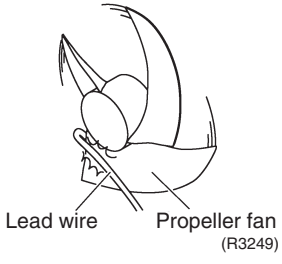
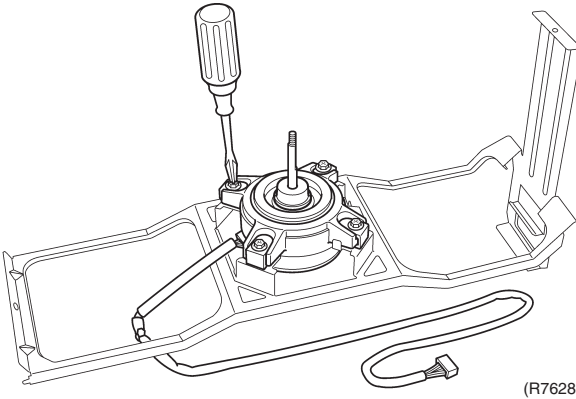
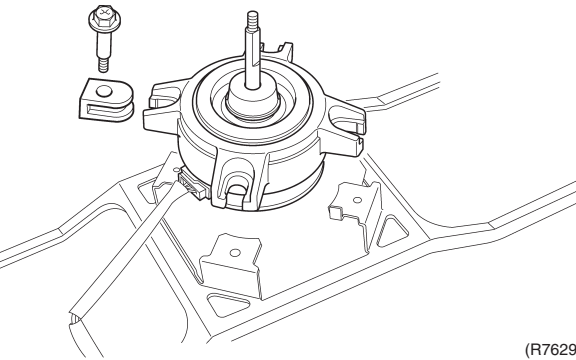
Warning

Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.

Step	Procedure	Points
<p>1. Remove the propeller fan</p>	<p>(R7618)</p> <p>(R7619)</p> <p>(R7620)</p>	<p>■ When assembling, align ▼ mark of the propeller fan with D-cut section of the motor shaft.</p>
<p>2. Remove the fan motor</p>	<p>[S70]</p> <p>(R7621)</p>	

Step	Procedure	Points
2	The figure shows the arrangement of the fan motor lead wire.	
3	Loosen the 1 screw to remove the fan motor fixing plate.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ When assembling, make sure ● mark of the fan motor goes down.
4	Take out the fan motor fixing plate toward yourself.	



Step	Procedure	Procedure	Points
5	Turn the fan motor fixing plate backward and undo the 2 fixing hooks of the lead wire.	 <p>(R7626)</p>	
6	Release the fan motor lead wire.	 <p>(R7627)</p>	<p>■ When assembling, put the lead wire through the back of the motor (so as not to be entangled with the propeller fan).</p>  <p>Lead wire Propeller fan (R3249)</p>
7	Loosen the 4 screws and 4 rubber vibration isolators to remove the fan motor.	 <p>(R7628)</p>  <p>(R7629)</p>	

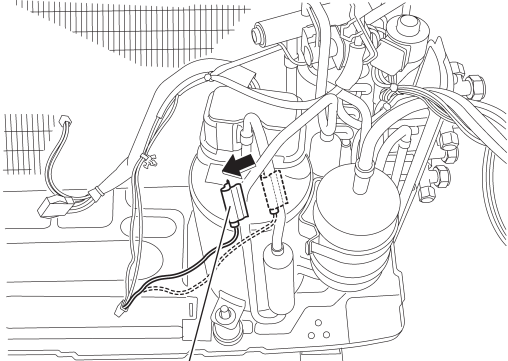
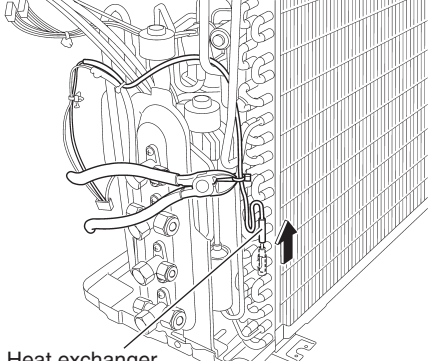
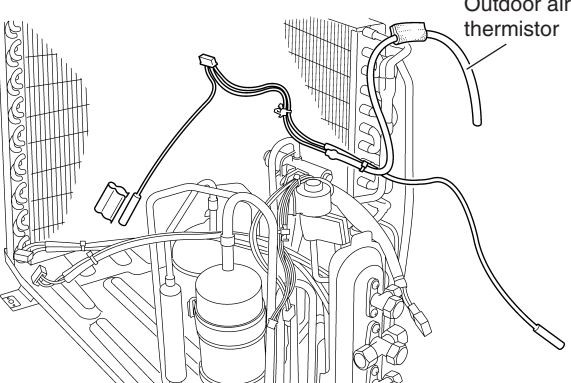
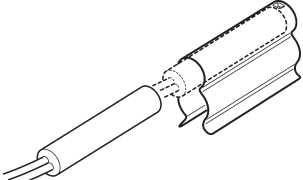
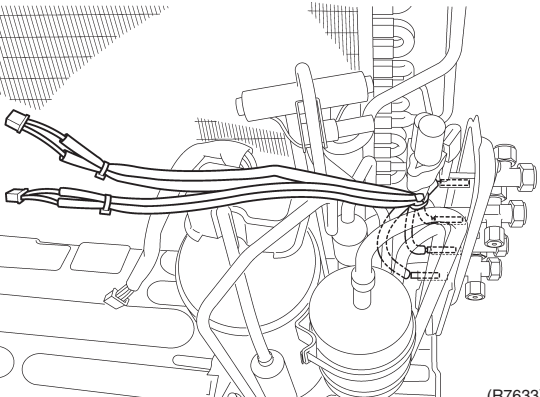
1.6 Removal of the Thermistors

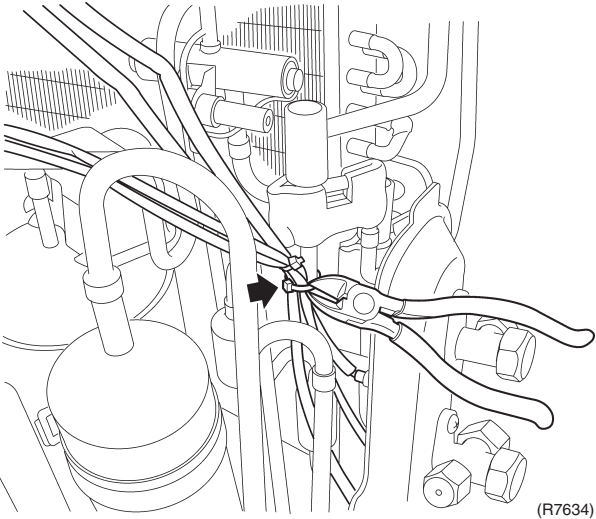
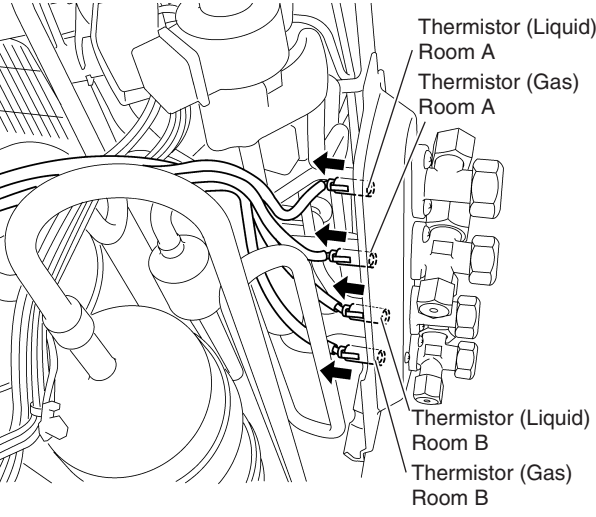
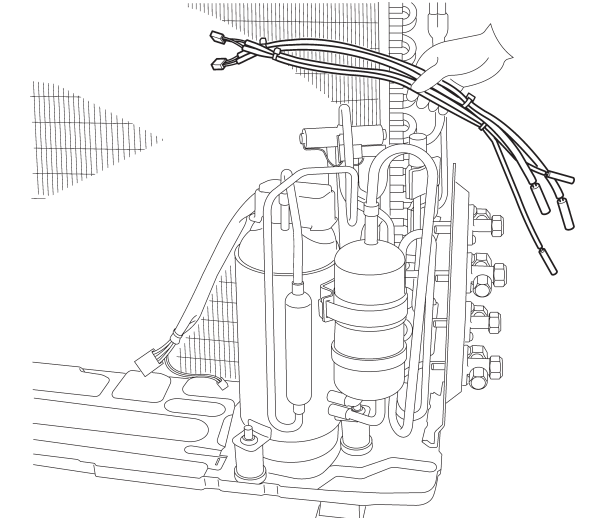
Procedure



Warning

Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.

Step	Procedure	Points
<p>1. Remove the assembly of thermistor</p> <p>1 Undo the clip and remove the discharge pipe thermistor.</p> <p>2 Cut off the clamp to remove the heat exchanger thermistor.</p> <p>3 The outdoor air / discharge pipe / heat exchanger thermistors are united as one assembly.</p> <p>4 The figure shows the arrangement of the assembly of thermistor [S90].</p>	 <p>Discharge pipe thermistor (R7630)</p>  <p>Heat exchanger thermistor (R7631)</p>  <p>Outdoor air thermistor (R7632)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Be careful not to lose the clip for the discharge pipe thermistor.  <p>(R7702)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The clamp is always reserved. ■ Be careful not to lose the clips for each thermistor.
<p>2. Remove the liquid / gas pipe thermistor</p> <p>1 Remove the liquid / gas pipe thermistor.</p>	 <p>(R7633)</p>	

Step	Procedure	Points
2	<p>Cut off the clamp.</p>  <p>(R7634)</p>	
3	<p>Open the putty and remove the each thermistor.</p> <p>[S91] : Gas pipe thermistor Room A (Black) Room B (Gray)</p> <p>[S92] : Liquid pipe thermistor Room A (Black) Room B (Gray)</p>  <p>Thermistor (Liquid) Room A Thermistor (Gas) Room A Thermistor (Liquid) Room B Thermistor (Gas) Room B</p> <p>(R7635)</p>	
4	<p>The figure shows the arrangement of the assembly of the liquid / gas thermistor.</p>  <p>(R7636)</p>	<p>■ Meet the edge of the thermistor and the clip.</p>

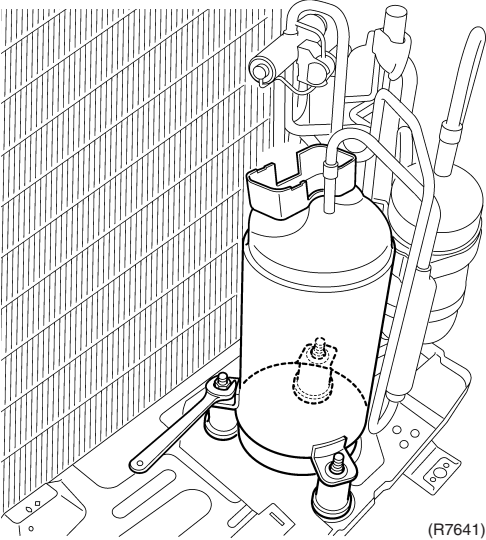
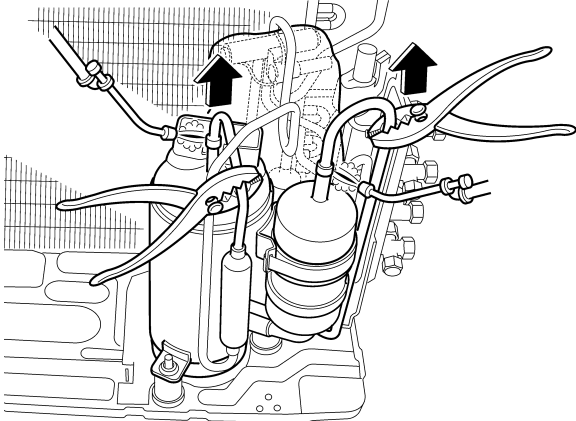
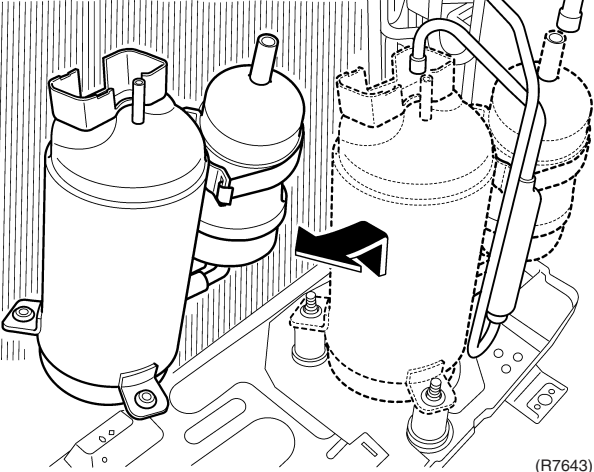
1.7 Removal of the Compressor

Procedure



Warning Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.

Step	Procedure	Procedure	Points
1	Remove the terminal cover.	<p>Terminal cover</p> <p>(R7637)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Be careful so as not to burn the compressor terminals or the name plate. Make a note.
2	Disconnect the flag-shaped terminals.	<p>Protection bushing for lead wires</p> <p>Red (U)</p> <p>Yellow (V)</p> <p>Blue (W)</p> <p>(R7638)</p>	
3	Detach the terminals by long nose pliers. Undo the hooks by a flat screwdriver to remove the overheating protector.	<p>(R7639)</p>	
4	Detach the overload protector.	<p>(R7640)</p>	

Step	Procedure	Points
5	<p>There is a nut fixing the compressor. Remove the nut with an open-end spanner.</p>  <p style="text-align: right;">(R7641)</p>	<p>Warning Since it may happen that refrigeration oil in the compressor will catch fire, prepare wet cloth so as to extinguish fire immediately.</p> <p>Warning Ventilate when refrigerant leaks during the work. (If refrigerant contacts fire, it will cause to arise toxic gas.)</p> <p>Warning Be careful about the four way valve, pipes and so on, which were heated up by a gas brazing machine, so as not to get burnt your hands.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Before working, make sure that the refrigerant is empty in the circuit. ■ Be sure to apply nitrogen replacement when heating up the brazed part. 	 <p style="text-align: right;">(R7642)</p>	<p>Caution From the viewpoint of global environment protection, do not discharge the refrigerant gas in the atmosphere. Make sure to recover the refrigerant gas with the recovery system.</p>
6	Heat up the brazed part of the discharge side and disconnect.	
7	Heat up the brazed part of the suction side and disconnect.	
8	Lift the compressor up to remove.	
 <p style="text-align: right;">(R7643)</p>		

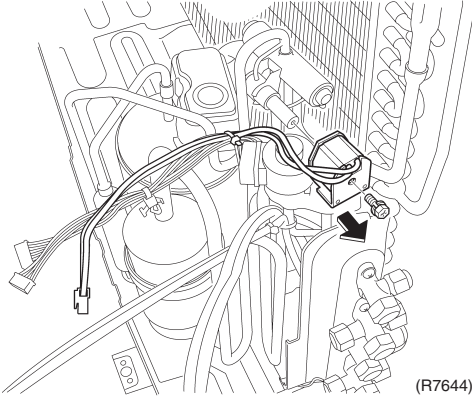
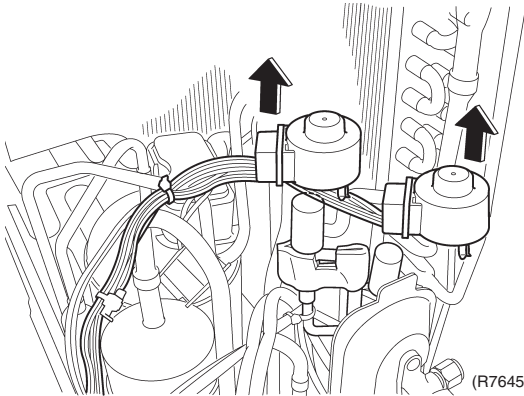
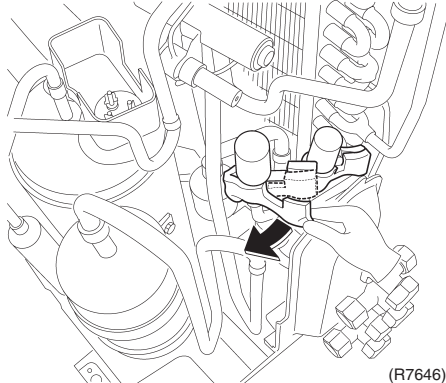
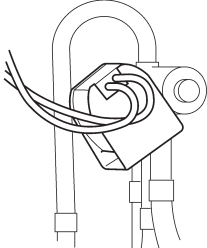
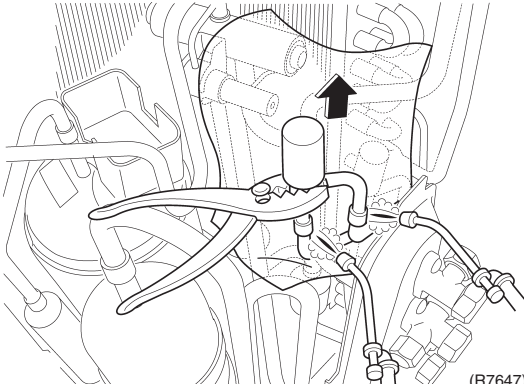
1.8 Removal of the Four Way Valve / Electronic Expansion Valve

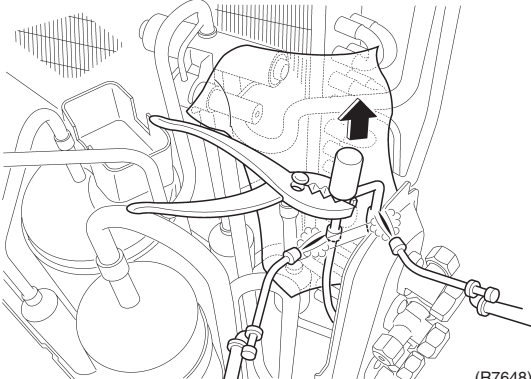



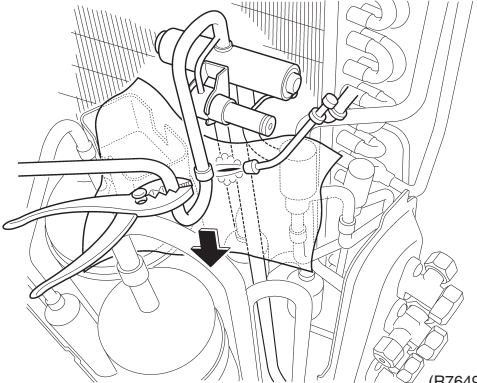
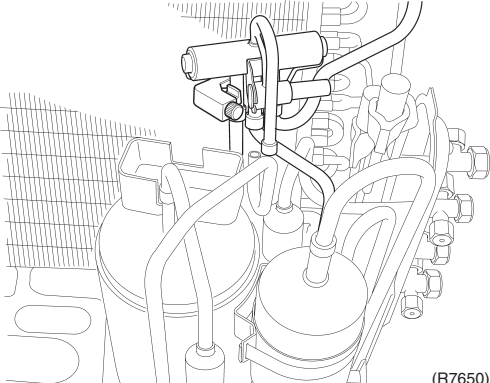

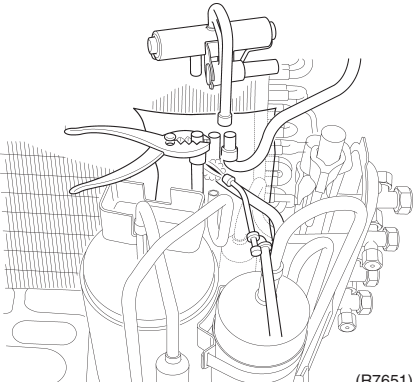
Procedure



Warning

Be sure to wait 10 minutes or more after turning off all power supplies before disassembling work.

Step	Procedure	Points
<p>■ Remove the sound blanket.</p>		
<p>1. Removed the peripheries</p>		
<p>Remove:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Terminal cover of compressor • Four way valve coil • Electronic expansion valve coil <p>not to burn them by a gas brazing machine.</p>	 <p style="text-align: right;">(R7644)</p>	<p>Warning Be careful about the four way valve, pipes and so on, which were heated up by a gas brazing machine, so as not to get burnt your hands.</p> <p>Caution From the viewpoint of global environment protection, do not discharge the refrigerant gas in the atmosphere. Make sure to recover the refrigerant gas with the recovery system.</p>
<p>1 Lift up the electronic expansion valve coils to remove it.</p>	 <p style="text-align: right;">(R7645)</p>	
<p>2 Remove the putty.</p>	 <p style="text-align: right;">(R7646)</p>	 <p style="text-align: right;">(R7703)</p>
<p>3 Heat up the 2 brazed parts of the electronic expansion valve coil and remove it.</p>	 <p style="text-align: right;">(R7647)</p>	<p>■ Detach the four way valve coil and the 2 clamps, and then detach the wire harnesses.</p>

Step	Procedure	Points
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Before working, make sure that the refrigerant is empty in the circuit. ■ Be sure to apply nitrogen replacement when heating up the brazed part. 	 <p style="text-align: right;">(R7648)</p>	<p>Reassembling precautions</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Use non-oxidizing brazing method. If nitrogen gas is not available, braze the parts speedily. 2. Avoid deterioration of the gaskets due to carbonization of oil inside the four way valve or thermal influence. For this purpose, wrap the four way valve with wet cloth. Splash water over the cloth against becoming too hot (keep it below 120°C).
<p>4 Provide a protective sheet or a steel plate so that the brazing flame cannot influence peripheries around the four way valve.</p> <p>Warning  Since it may happen that refrigeration oil in the compressor will catch fire, prepare wet cloth so as to extinguish fire immediately.</p> <p>Warning  Ventilate when refrigerant leaks during the work. (If refrigerant contacts fire, it will cause to arise toxic gas.)</p> <p>Warning  Be careful about the four way valve, pipes and so on, which were heated up by a gas brazing machine, so as not to get burnt your hands.</p>	 <p style="text-align: right;">(R7649)</p>  <p style="text-align: right;">(R7650)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ In pulling the pipes, be careful not to over-tighten them with pliers. The pipes may get deformed. <p>In case of the difficulty with a gas brazing machine</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect the brazed part where is easy to disconnect and restore. 2. Cut pipes on the main unit by a miniature copper tube cutter in order to make it easy to disconnect. <p>Note:  Do not use a metal saw for cutting pipes by all means because the sawdust come into the circuit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The brazed parts are heated after being disconnected. To avoid a burn, make sure that the compressor is cooled down before removing.
<p>5 Cut off the brazed part with pliers and disconnect.</p>	 <p style="text-align: right;">(R7651)</p>	

Part 8 Others

1. Others	252
1.1 Test Run from the Remote Controller	252
1.2 Jumper Settings	253
1.3 Application of Silicon Grease to a Power Transistor and a Diode Bridge.....	254

1. Others

1.1 Test Run from the Remote Controller

For Heat pump

In cooling mode, select the lowest programmable temperature; in heating mode, select the highest programmable temperature.

- Trial operation may be disabled in either mode depending on the room temperature.
- After trial operation is complete, set the temperature to a normal level.
(26°C to 28°C in cooling mode, 20°C to 24°C in heating mode)
- For protection, the system disables restart operation for 3 minutes after it is turned off.

For Cooling Only

Select the lowest programmable temperature.

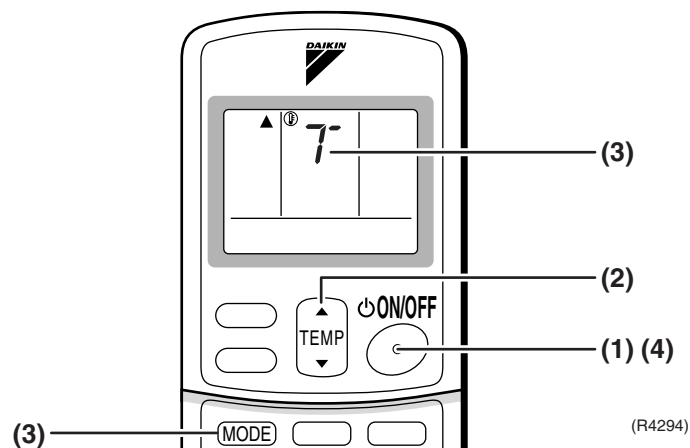
- Trial operation in cooling mode may be disabled depending on the room temperature.
Use the remote control for trial operation as described below.
- After trial operation is complete, set the temperature to a normal level (26°C to 28°C).
- For protection, the machine disables restart operation for 3 minutes after it is turned off.

Trial Operation and Testing

1. Measure the supply voltage and make sure that it falls in the specified range.
 2. Trial operation should be carried out in either cooling or heating mode.
 3. Carry out the test operation in accordance with the Operation Manual to ensure that all functions and parts, such as louver movement, are working properly.
- The air conditioner requires a small amount of power in its standby mode. If the system is not to be used for some time after installation, shut off the circuit breaker to eliminate unnecessary power consumption.
 - If the circuit breaker trips to shut off the power to the air conditioner, the system will restore the original operation mode when the circuit breaker is opened again.

Trial operation from Remote Controller

- (1) Press ON/OFF button to turn on the system.
- (2) Simultaneously press center of TEMP button and MODE buttons.
- (3) Press MODE button twice.
("T" will appear on the display to indicate that Trial Operation mode is selected.)
- (4) Trial run mode terminates in approx. 30 minutes and switches into normal mode. To quit a trial operation, press ON/OFF button.



(R4294)

1.2 Jumper Settings

1.2.1 When Two Units are Installed in One Room

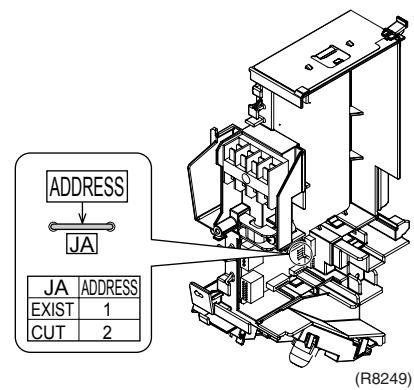
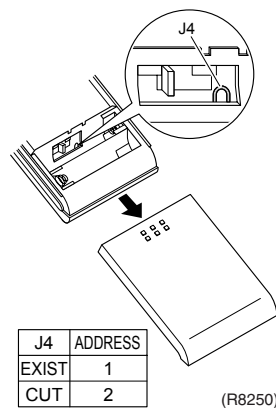
When two indoor units are installed in one room, the two wireless remote controllers can be set for different addresses.

In case of FTXS-G series

How to set the different addresses

- Control PCB of the indoor unit
 - (1) Remove the front grille. (2 screws)
 - (2) Remove the electrical box (1 screw).
 - (3) Remove the electrical box cover. (4 tabs)
 - (4) Cut the address jumper **JA** on the control PCB.

- Wireless remote controller
 - (1) Slide the front cover and take it off.
 - (2) Cut the address jumper **J4**.



1.2.2 Jumper Setting

Jumper (On indoor PCB)	Function	When connected (factory set)	When cut
JC	Power failure recovery function	Auto-restart	Unit does not resume operation after recovering from a power failure. Timer ON-OFF settings are cleared.
JB	Fan speed setting when compressor is OFF on thermostat. (effective only at cooling operation)	Fan speed setting ; Remote controller setting	Fan rpm is set to "0" <Fan stop>

1.3 Application of Silicon Grease to a Power Transistor and a Diode Bridge

Applicable Models

All outdoor units using inverter type compressor for room air conditioner.

When the printed circuit board of an outdoor unit is replaced, it is required that silicon grease (*1) is certainly applied to the heat radiation part (the contact point to the heat radiation fin) of the power transistor and diode bridge.

*1: Parts number of the silicon grease – 1172698 (Drawing number 3FB03758-1)

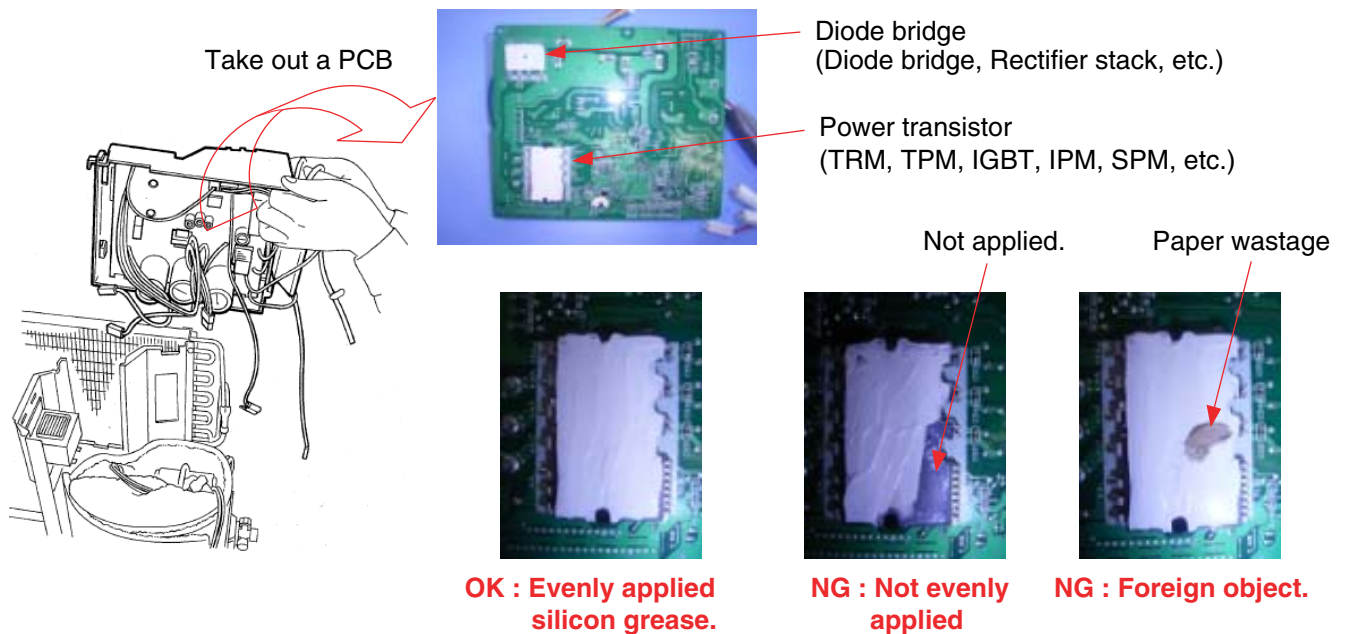
Details

The silicon grease is an essential article for encouraging the heat radiation of the power transistor and the diode bridge. Applying the paste should be implemented in accordance with the following instruction.

Remark: There is the possibility of failure with smoke in case of bad heat radiation.

- To completely wipe off the old silicon grease on a heat radiation fin.
- To evenly apply the silicon grease to the whole.
- Do not have any foreign object such as solder or paper waste between the power transistor, the diode bridge and the heat radiation fin.
- To firmly tighten the screws of the power transistor and the diode bridge, and to surely contact to the heat radiation fin without any gap.

<Example>



Take out a PCB

Diode bridge (Diode bridge, Rectifier stack, etc.)

Power transistor (TRM, TPM, IGBT, IPM, SPM, etc.)

Not applied.

Paper wastage

OK : Evenly applied silicon grease.

NG : Not evenly applied

NG : Foreign object.

(R7100)

Part 9

Appendix

1. Piping Diagrams.....	256
1.1 Indoor Units.....	256
1.2 Outdoor Units.....	259
2. Wiring Diagrams.....	261
2.1 Indoor Units.....	261
2.2 Outdoor Units.....	264

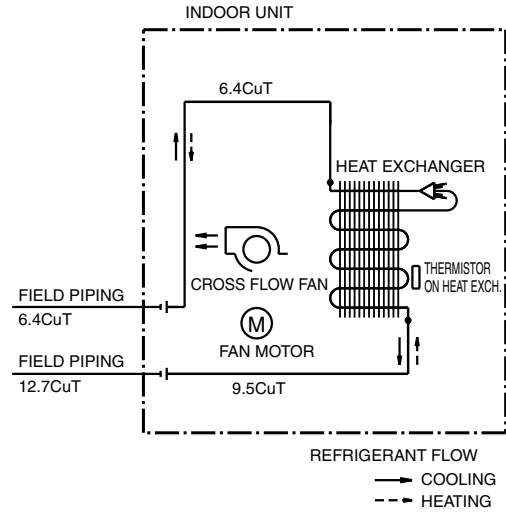
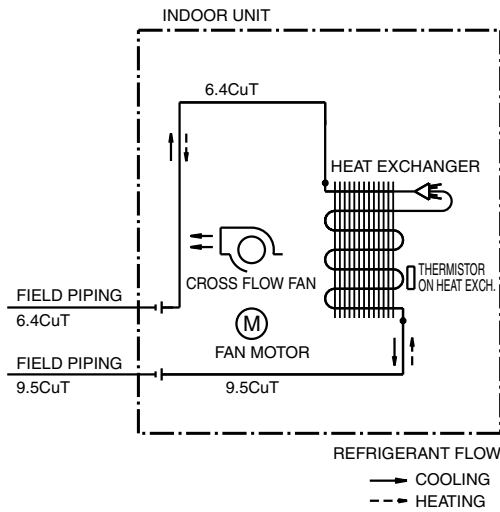
1. Piping Diagrams

1.1 Indoor Units

1.1.1 Wall Mounted Type

FTXS20/25/35/42G2V1B

FTXS50G2V1B

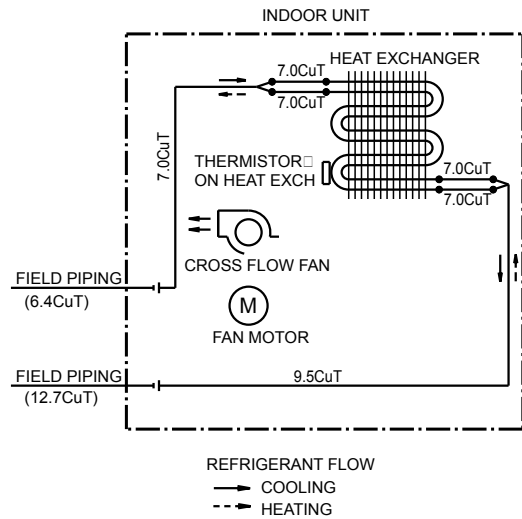
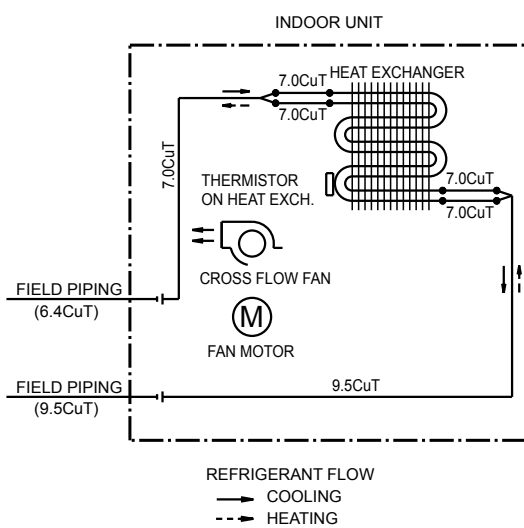


4D058897

4D058898

FTXG25EV1BW(S), FTXG35EV1BW(S)

CTXG50EV1BW(S)

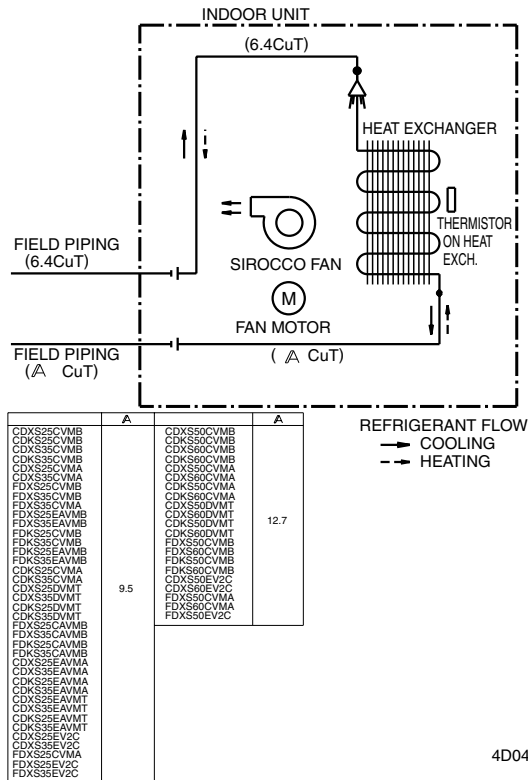


4D045301B

4D050924

1.1.2 Duct Connected Type

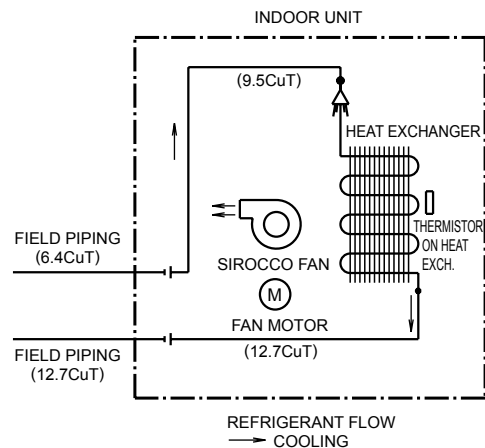
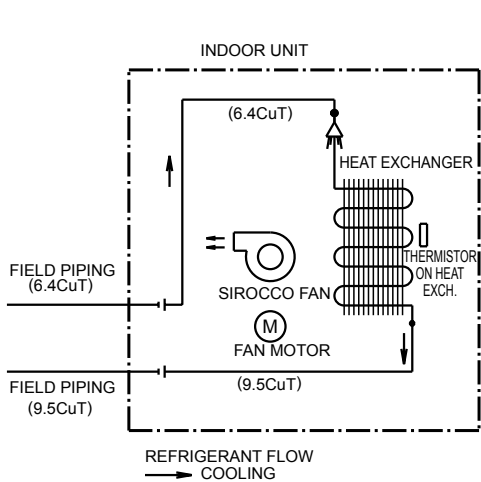
**FDKS50CVMB, FDKS25EAVMB, FDKS35EAVMB
FDXS50CVMB, FDXS25EAVMB, FDXS35EAVMB**



1.1.3 Floor / Ceiling Suspended Dual Type

FLKS25BAVMB, FLKS35BAVMB

FLKS50BAVMB

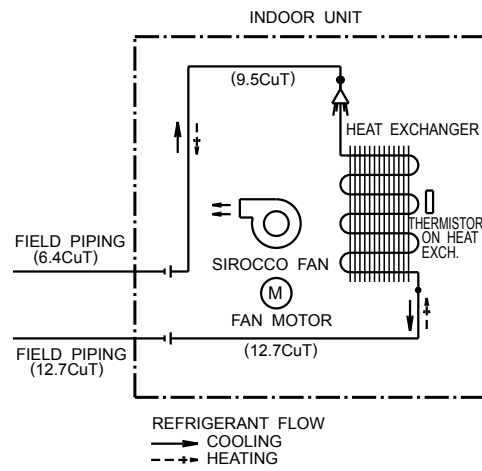
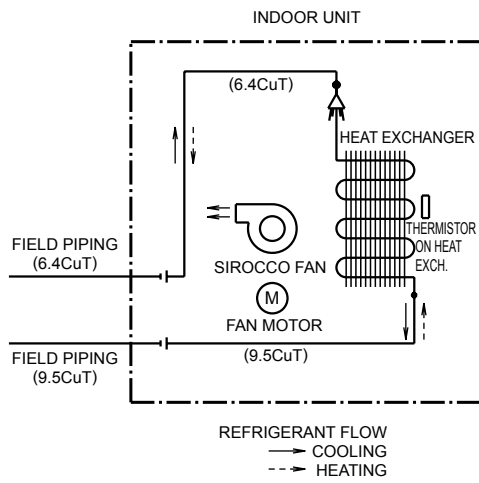


4D034012E

4D048723A

FLXS25BAVMB, FLXS35BAVMB

FLXS50BAVMB



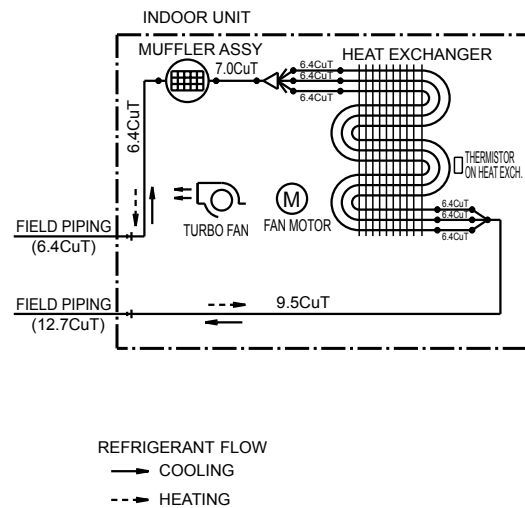
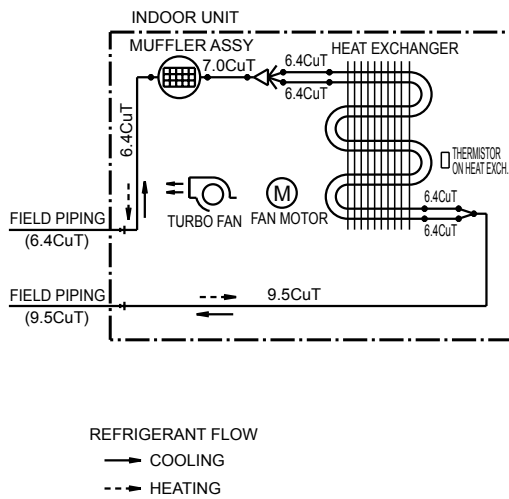
4D048722A

4D048724A

1.1.4 Floor Standing Type

FVXS25FV1B, FVXS35FV1B

FVXS50FV1B



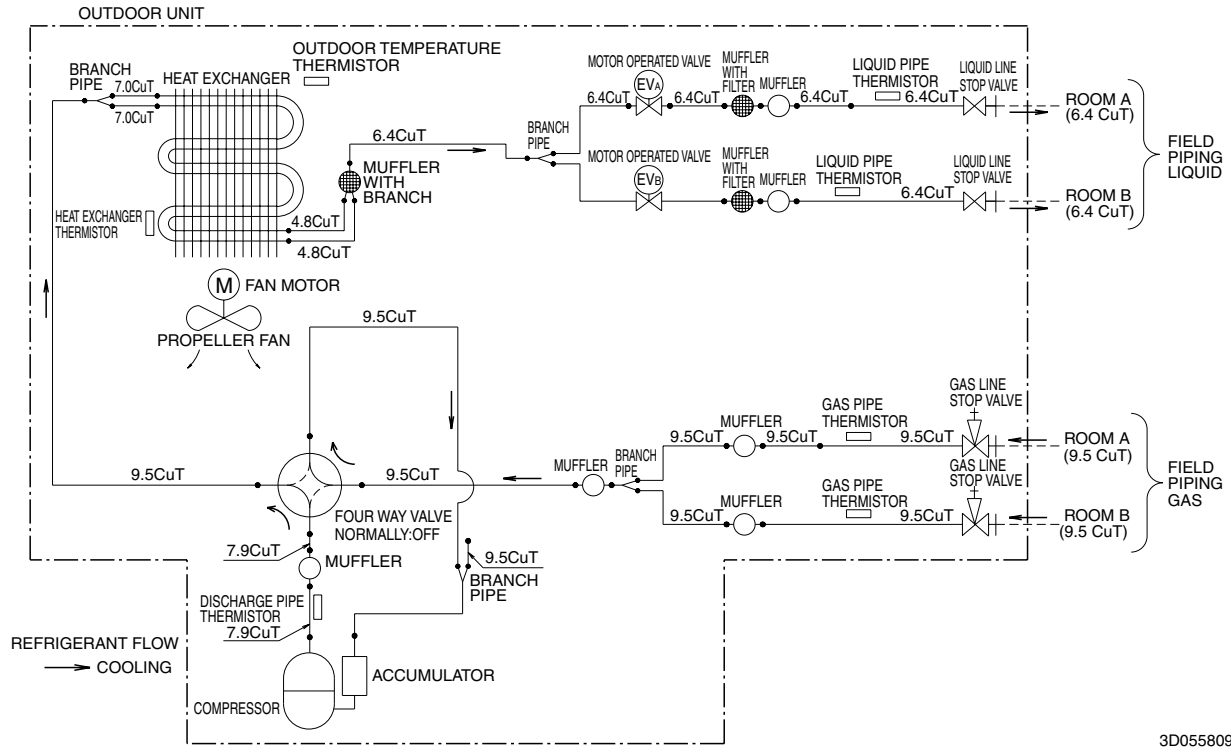
4D056137

4D056138

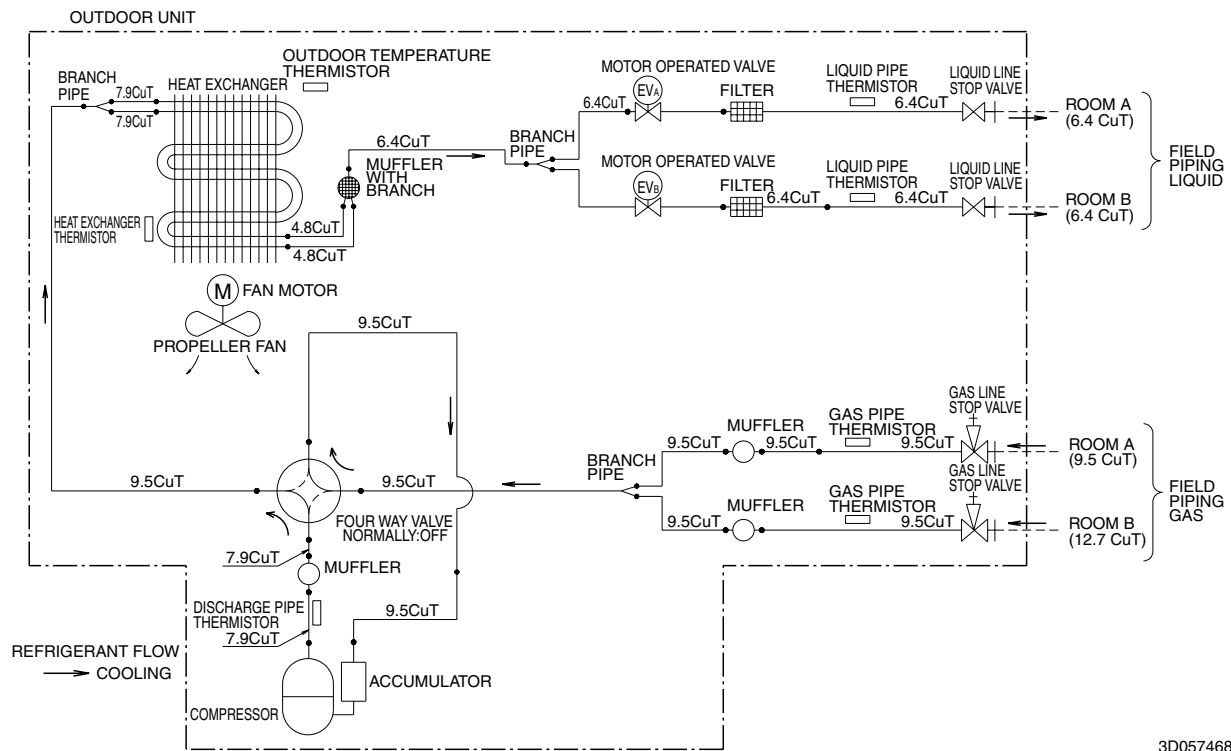
1.2 Outdoor Units

1.2.1 Cooling Only

2MKS40GV1B, 2MKS40G2V1B

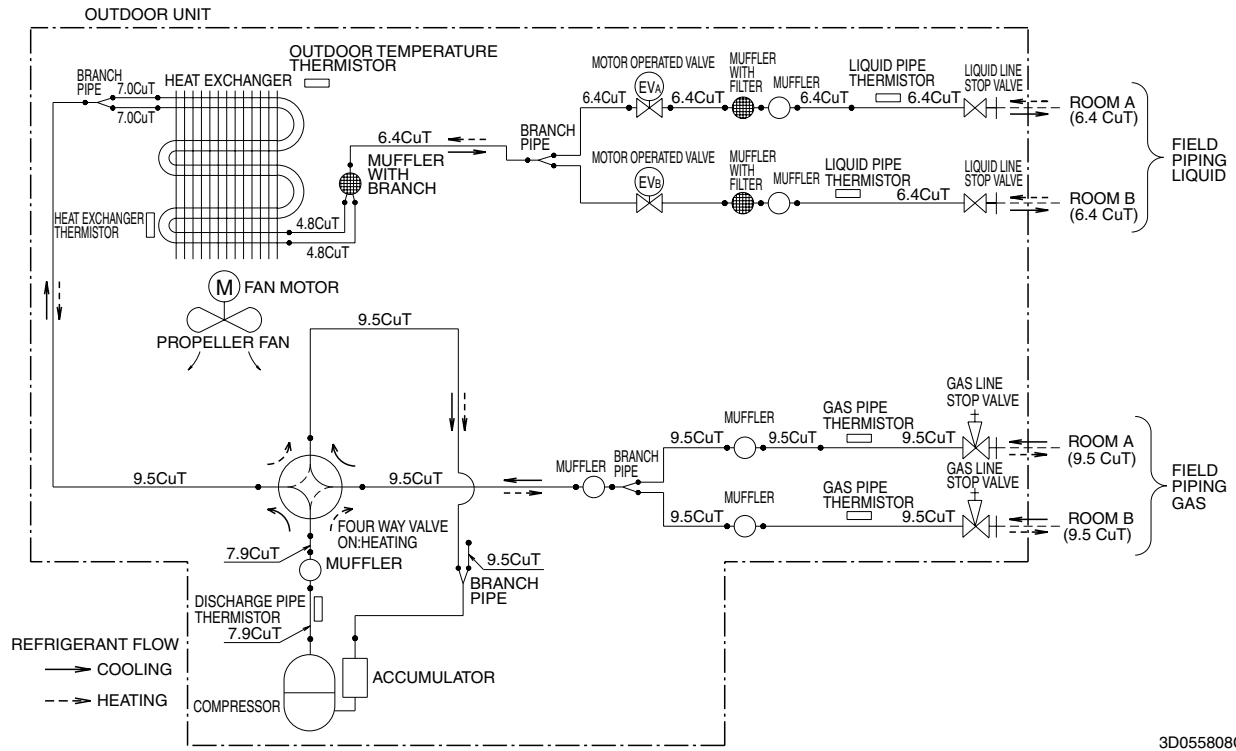


2MKS50GV1B, 2MKS50G2V1B

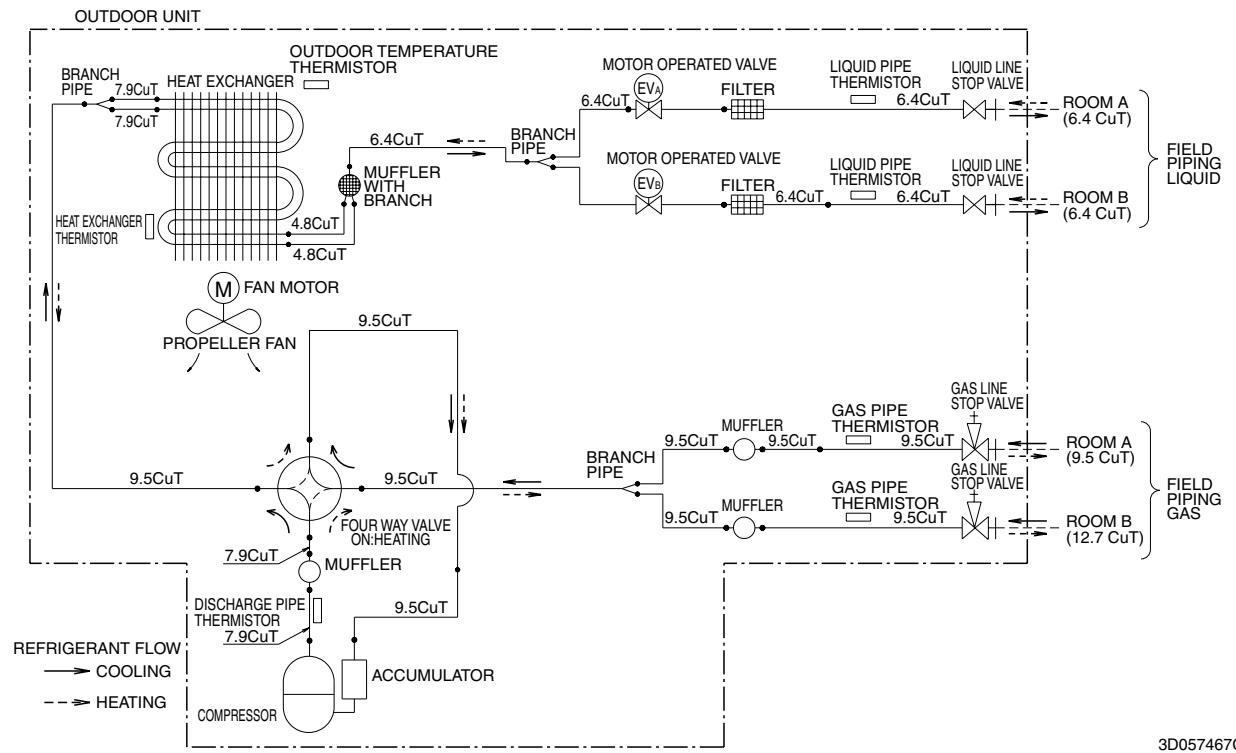


1.2.2 Heat Pump

2MXS40GV1B, 2MXS40G2V1B



2MXS50GV1B, 2MXS50G2V1B

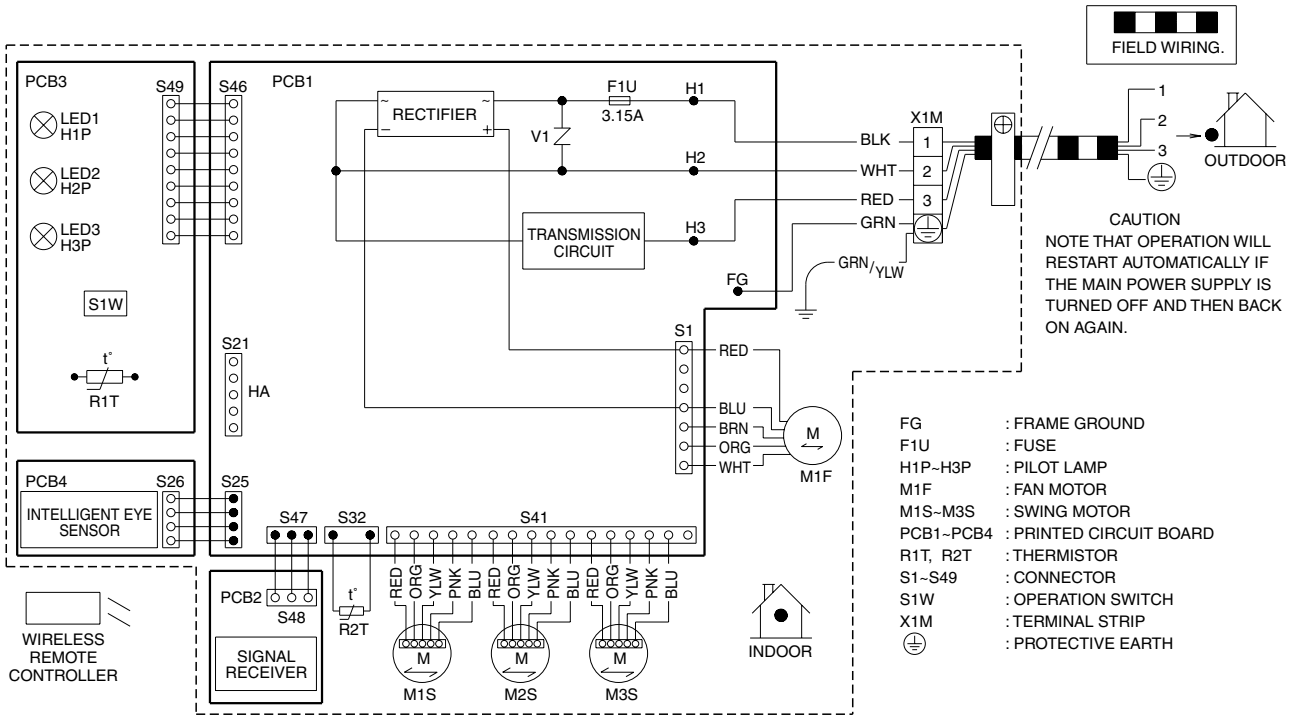


2. Wiring Diagrams

2.1 Indoor Units

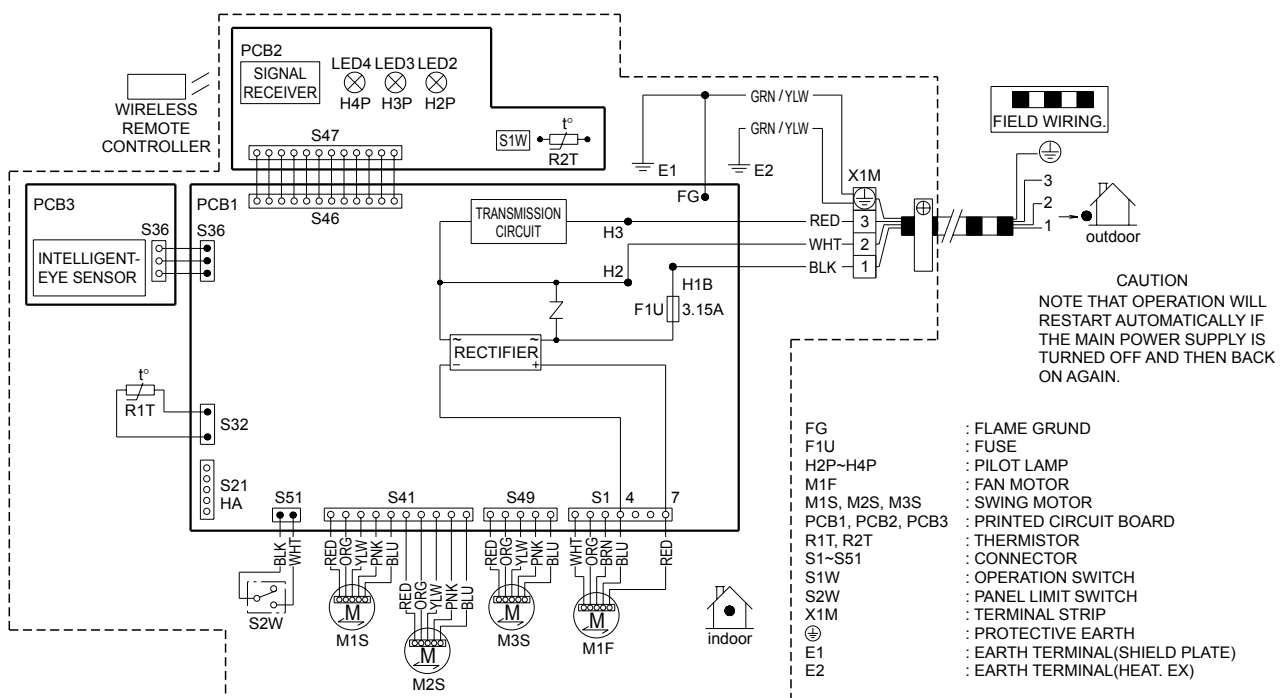
2.1.1 Wall Mounted Type

FTXS20/25/35/42/50G2V1B



3D058246

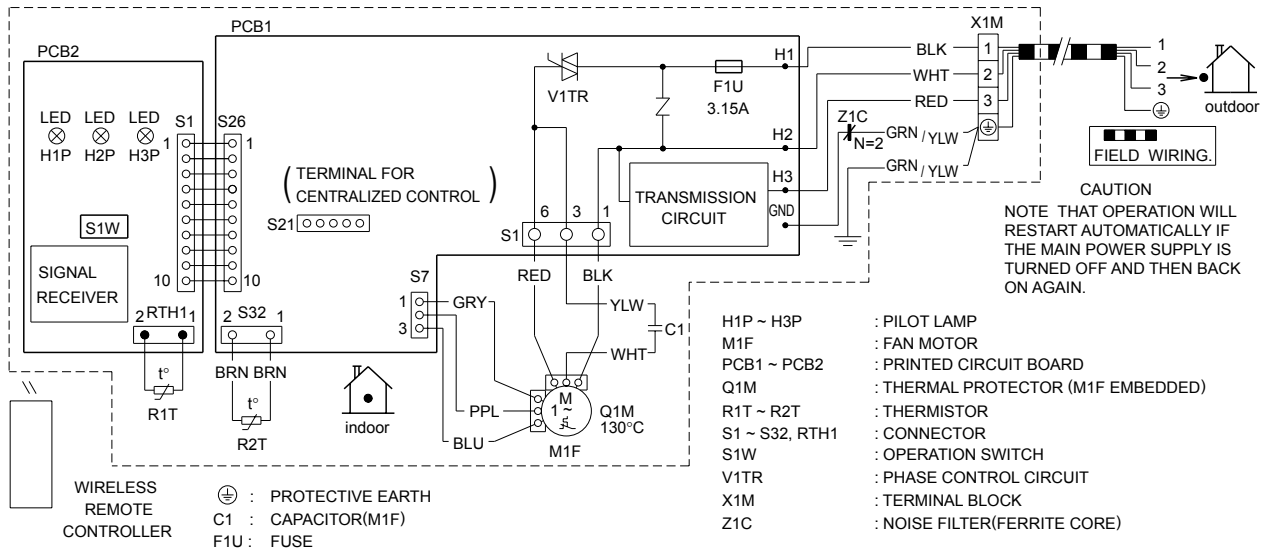
FTXG25EV1BW(S), FTXG35EV1BW(S), CTXG50EV1BW(S)



3D050493

2.1.2 Duct Connected Type

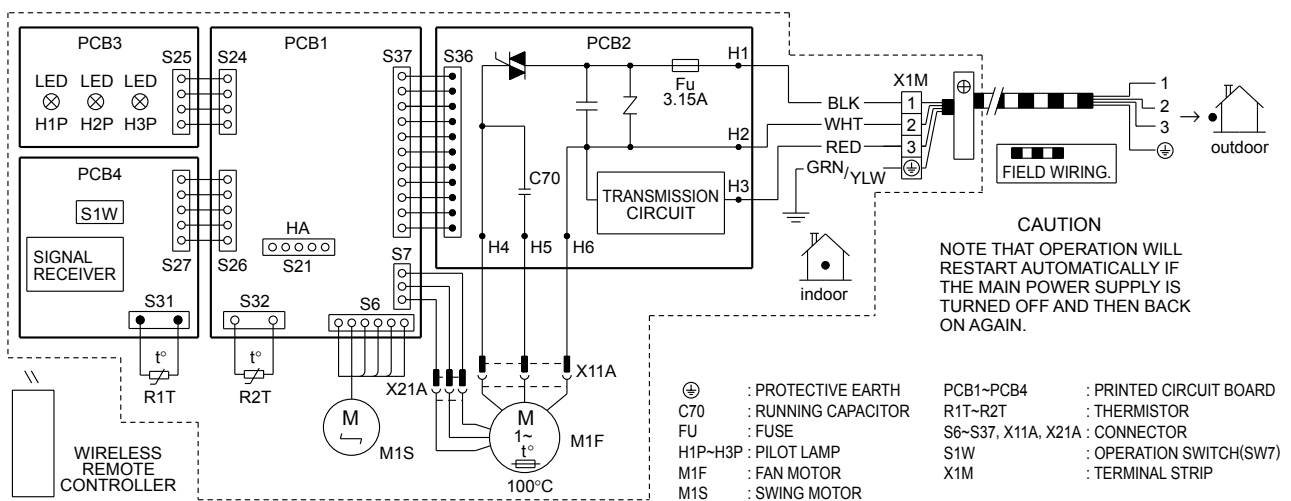
FDKS50CVMB, FDKS25EAVMB, FDKS35EAVMB
 FDXS50CVMB, FDXS25EAVMB, FDXS35EAVMB



3D045012K

2.1.3 Floor / Ceiling Suspended Dual Type

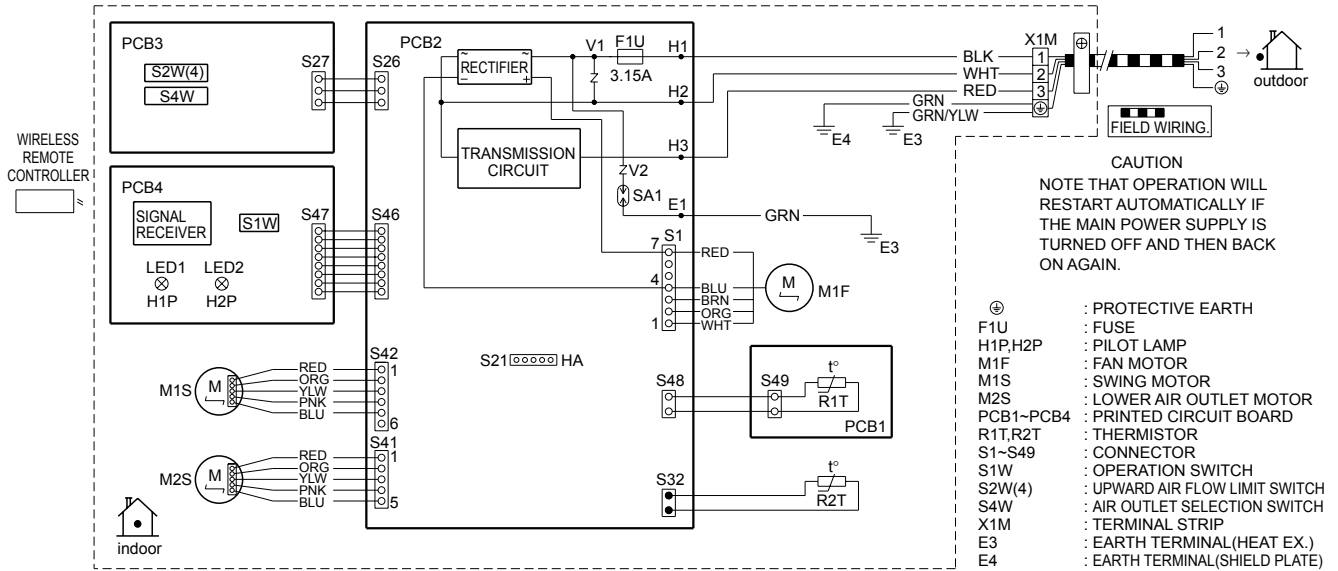
FLKS25BAVMB, FLKS35BAVMB, FLKS50BAVMB
 FLXS25BAVMB, FLXS35BAVMB, FLXS50BAVMB



3D033909E

2.1.4 Floor Standing Type

FVXS25FV1B, FVXS35FV1B, FVXS50FV1B

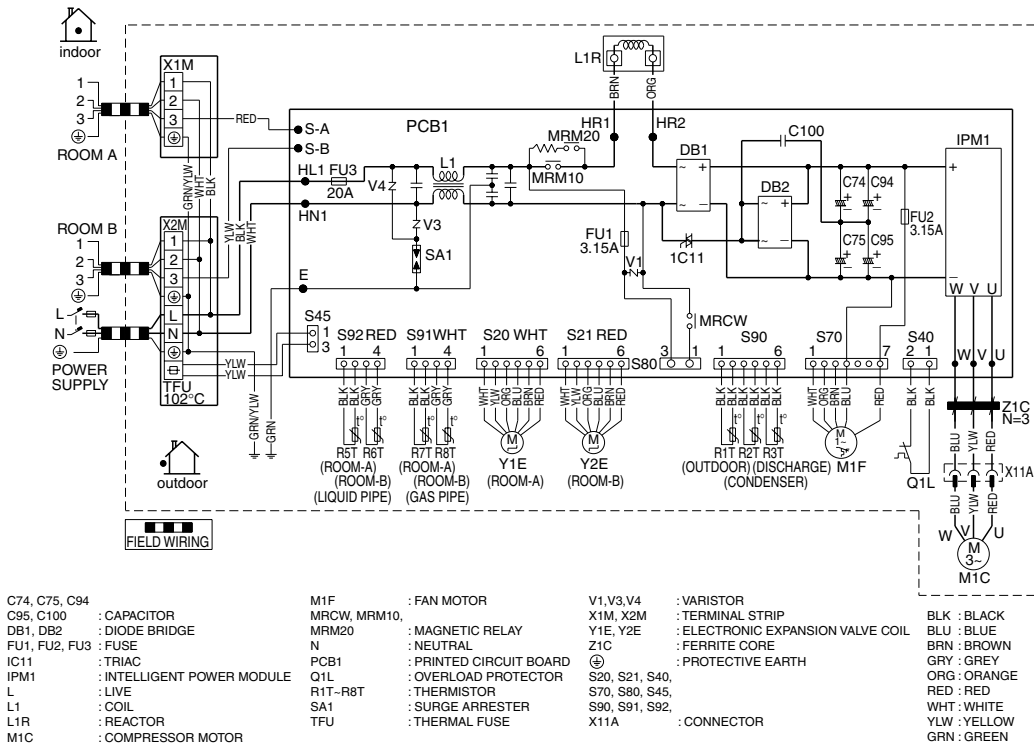


3D055953

2.2 Outdoor Units

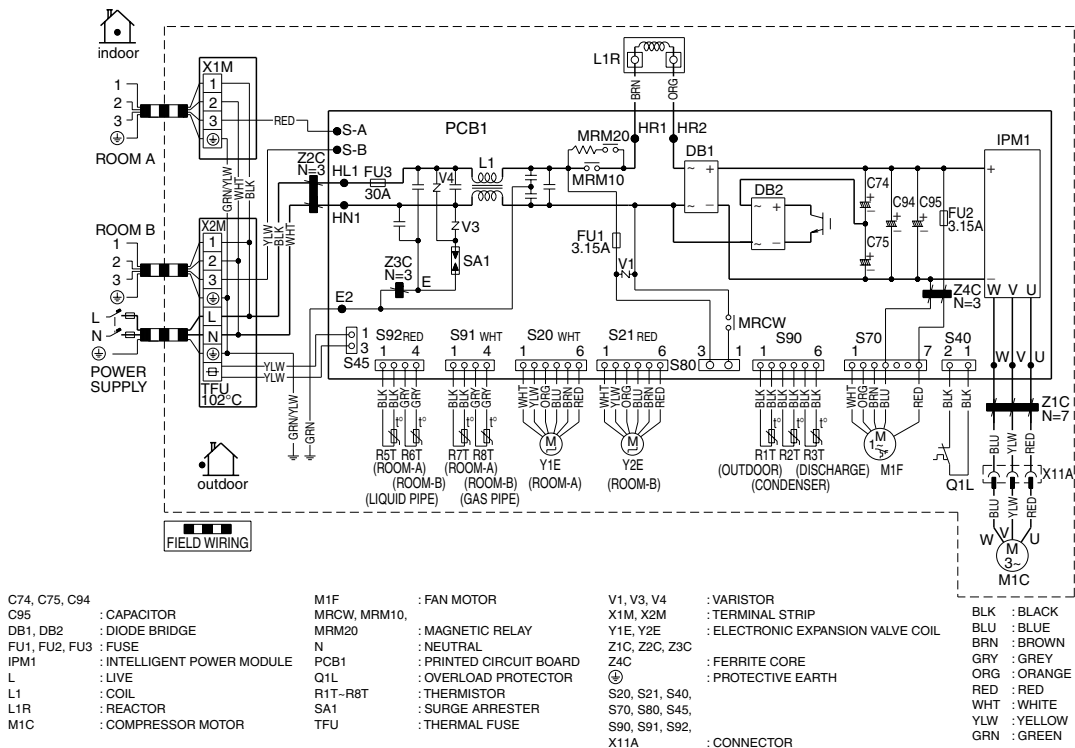
2.2.1 Cooling Only

2MKS40GV1B, 2MKS40G2V1B



3D055671C

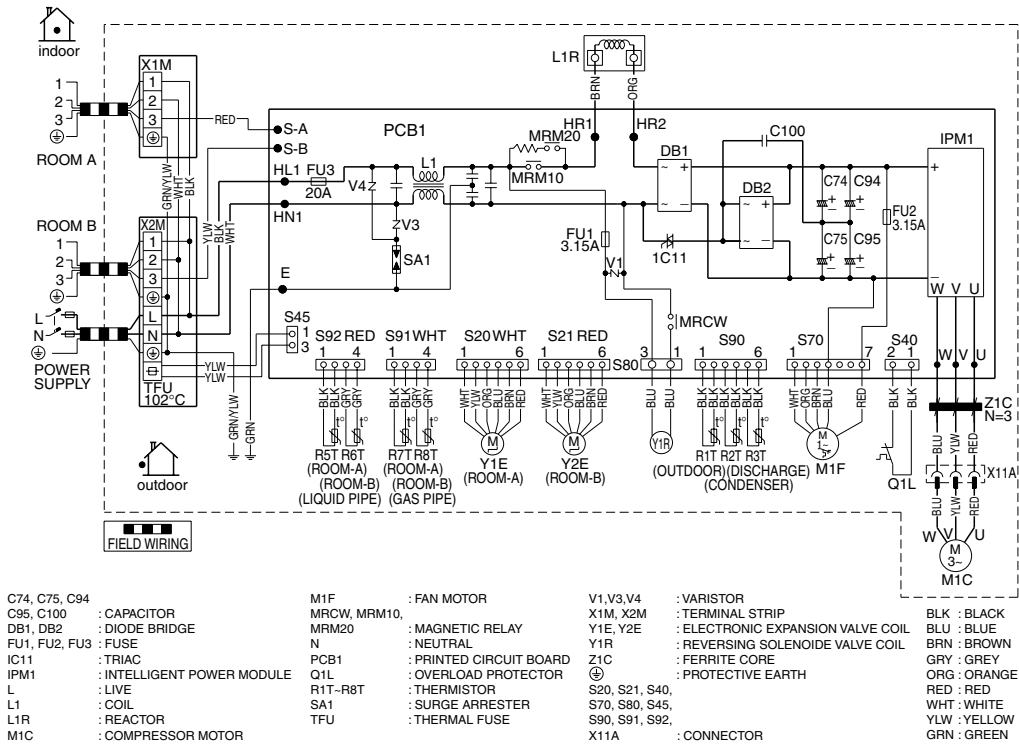
2MKS50GV1B, 2MKS50G2V1B



3D057046C

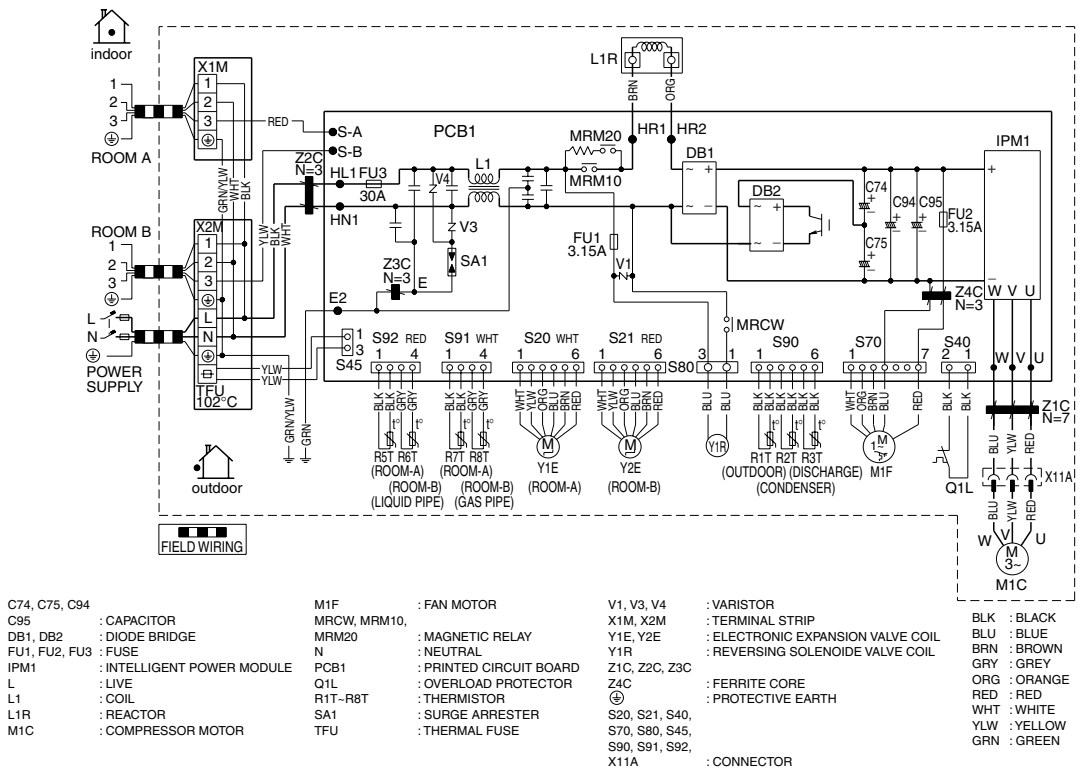
2.2.2 Heat Pump

2MXS40GV1B, 2MXS40G2V1B



3D055486C

2MXS50GV1B, 2MXS50G2V1B



3D057045C

Index

Numerics

00	179
2 area INTELLIGENT EYE	57
3-D airflow	49
3-minute standby	72

A

A1	180
A5	181, 188
A6	183, 184
address setting jumper	32, 34, 36, 38, 41
adjusting the airflow direction	104, 143
air purifying filter	64
anti-icing function in other rooms	213
ARC433	175
ARC452	176
AUTO · DRY · COOL · HEAT · FAN operation	102, 141
automatic airflow control	51
automatic operation	53
auto-restart	32, 34, 64, 253
auto-swing	48

C

C4	186
C7	187
C9	186
capacitor voltage check	223
care and cleaning	118, 162
centralized control	32, 34, 36, 38
changing operating room control	80
check	
capacitor voltage check	223
discharge pressure check	222
electronic expansion valve check	217
fan motor connector output check	217
four way valve performance check	219
Hall IC check	225
installation condition check	221
inverter units refrigerant system check	223
limit switch continuity check	217
main circuit electrolytic capacitor check	224
outdoor unit fan system check (with DC motor)	222
power supply waveforms check	222
power transistor check	224
thermistor resistance check	220
turning speed pulse input on the outdoor unit PCB check	225
check No.01	217
check No.03	217
check No.04	217
check No.05	219
check No.06	220
check No.07	221

check No.08	222
check No.09	222
check No.10	222
check No.11	223
check No.12	223
check No.13	224
check No.14	224
check No.15	225
check No.16	225
comfort airflow	48, 147
compressor	247
compressor lock	191
compressor overload	190
compressor protection function	73
compressor sensor system abnormality	198
connectors	32, 34, 36, 38, 41, 43
control PCB	33, 35, 36, 39, 42
control PCB (40 class)	44
control PCB (50 class)	44

D

DB1	43
DC fan lock	192
DC voltage / DC current sensor abnormality	201
defrost control	77
diagnosis mode	177
diode bridge	254
discharge pipe temperature control	74, 195
discharge pipe thermistor	65, 67, 80, 203
discharge pressure check	222
display PCB	33, 37, 40, 42

E

E5	190
E6	191
E7	192
E8	193
ECONO mode	56
ECONO operation	152
electrical box	230
electrical box temperature rise	204
electronic expansion valve	249
electronic expansion valve check	217
electronic expansion valve control	78
error codes	
00	179
A1	180
A5	181, 188
A6	183, 184
C4	186
C7	187
C9	186
E5	190
E6	191
E7	192

- E8193
 F3195
 F6196
 H0198
 H6199
 H8201
 H9202
 J3202
 J6202
 J8202
 J9202
 L3204
 L4206
 L5208
 P4202
 U0210
 U2212
 U4214
 UA213
 UH213
 error codes and description.....179
- F**
 F3195
 F6196
 fan control76
 fan motor242
 fan motor connector output check.....217
 fan motor or related abnormality
 AC motor183
 DC motor184
 fan speed control.....51
 fan speed setting.....32, 34, 36, 38, 41, 253
 filter
 air purifying filter64
 mold proof air filter (prefilter).....64
 photocatalytic deodorizing filter63
 titanium apatite photocatalytic
 air-purifying filter63
 forced operation mode83
 forced operation ON/OFF switch.....32, 34, 36, 38, 41
 four way valve249
 four way valve operation compensation72
 four way valve performance check.....219
 four way valve switching72
 freeze-up protection control75, 181, 188
 frequency control.....69
 frequency principle46
 front panel control50
 front panel mechanism.....34, 187
 front panel open / close fault187
 FU132, 34, 36, 38, 41, 43
 FU243
 FU343
 function of thermistor
 cooling only model.....67
 heat pump model65
 functions.....2
 fuse32, 34, 36, 38, 41, 43
- G**
 gas pipe isothermal control during cooling..... 80
 gas pipe thermistor..... 65, 67, 203
- H**
 H0..... 198
 H6..... 199
 H8..... 201
 H9..... 202
 HA 32, 34
 Hall IC 51, 183, 184, 192
 Hall IC check 225
 heating peak-cut control 75
 high pressure control..... 181
 high pressure control in cooling 196
 high temperature of the discharge pipe..... 81
 HOME LEAVE operation 61, 110
 hot-start function 63
- I**
 indoor heat exchanger thermistor 66, 67, 186
 indoor unit PCB abnormality 180
 input current control 74
 input over current detection..... 193
 installation condition check 221
 instruction 87
 insufficient gas 210
 insufficient gas control..... 82
 INTELLIGENT EYE 59
 INTELLIGENT EYE operation..... 112, 147
 INTELLIGENT EYE PCB 33, 35
 inverter POWERFUL operation 62
 inverter units refrigerant system check..... 223
- J**
 J3 43, 202
 J4 43, 253
 J6 202
 J8 202
 J9 202
 JA 32, 34, 36, 38, 41, 253
 JB 32, 34, 36, 38, 41, 253
 JC 32, 34, 36, 38, 41, 253
 jumper setting..... 253
- L**
 L3 204
 L4 206
 L5 208
 LED A 32, 34, 36, 38, 41, 43
 LED1 32, 36, 38, 41
 LED2 32, 34, 36, 38, 41
 LED3 32, 34, 36, 38
 LED4 34
 limit switch..... 34, 187
 limit switch continuity check 217
 liquid compression protection function 2 76
 liquid pipe thermistor 66, 203
 low-voltage detection 212

M

main circuit electrolytic capacitor check	224
mode hierarchy	68
mold proof air filter (prefilter)	64

N

names of parts	90, 132
NIGHT SET mode	55
note for multi system	116, 160

O

oil recovery function	81
OL activation	190
ON/OFF button on indoor unit	63
opening limit	80
operation lamp	172
operation starting control	50
outdoor heat exchanger thermistor	65, 67, 203
outdoor temperature thermistor	203
outdoor unit fan system check (with DC motor)	222
outdoor unit PCB abnormality	214
OUTDOOR UNIT QUIET operation	109, 151
output over current detection	208
over current	82
overload	82
over-voltage detection	212

P

P4	202
panels	228
partition plate	240
PCB, removal of	235
photocatalytic deodorizing filter	63
PI control	70
piping diagrams	256
plates	228
position sensor abnormality	199
power failure recovery function	32, 34, 36, 38, 41, 253
power supply PCB	39
power supply waveforms check	222
power transistor	254
power transistor check	224
power-airflow dual flaps	48
POWERFUL operation	108, 150
POWERFUL operation mode	84
preheating operation	72
preparation before operation	99, 138
pressure equalization control	80
preventing indoor freezing	83
printed circuit board (PCB)	
control PCB	33, 35, 36, 39, 42
control PCB (40 class)	44
control PCB (50 class)	44
display PCB	33, 37, 40, 42
INTELLIGENT EYE PCB	33, 35
power supply PCB	39
sensor PCB	42
service PCB	42
signal receiver PCB	33, 35, 40
printed circuit board connector wiring diagram	32

problem symptoms and measures	174
programme dry function	52
propeller fan	242

R

radiation fin temperature rise	206
radiation fin thermistor	203
reduction motor	34, 187
remote controller	175, 176
room temperature thermistor	186
RTH1	32, 34, 36

S

S1	32, 34, 36, 41
S20	43, 232, 238
S21	32, 34, 36, 38, 41, 43, 232, 238
S24	38
S25	32, 38
S26	32, 36, 38, 41
S27	38, 41
S31	38
S32	32, 34, 36, 38
S36	34, 38
S37	38
S40	43, 231, 238
S41	32, 34, 41
S42	41
S45	43
S46	32, 34, 41
S47	32, 34, 41
S48	32, 41
S49	32, 34, 41
S51	34
S6	38
S7	36, 38
S70	43, 231, 238, 242
S80	43, 232, 238
S90	43, 233, 238
S91	43, 231, 246
S92	43, 231, 246
safety precautions	88, 130
SC control	80
self-diagnosis digital display	64
sensor malfunction detection	82
sensor PCB	42
service check function	175
service PCB	42
side panel	240
signal receiver PCB	33, 35, 40
signal receiving sign	63
signal transmission circuit abnormality	214
silicon grease	254
sound blanket	240
specifications	12
starting operation	80
SW1	32, 34, 36, 38, 41
SW2	38, 41
SW4	41

T

target discharge pipe temperature control	81
test run from the remote controller	252
thermistor	
discharge pipe thermistor	65, 67, 80, 203
gas pipe thermistor	65, 67, 203
indoor heat exchanger thermistor	66, 67, 186
liquid pipe thermistor	66, 203
outdoor heat exchanger thermistor	65, 67, 203
outdoor temperature thermistor	203
radiation fin thermistor	203
room temperature thermistor	186
thermistor or related abnormality (indoor unit)	186
thermistor or related abnormality (outdoor unit)	202
thermistor resistance check	220
thermistors, removal of	245
thermostat control	54
TIMER operation	114, 153
titanium apatite photocatalytic air-purifying filter	63
troubleshooting	126, 168
troubleshooting with the LED indication	173
turning speed pulse input on the outdoor unit PCB	
check	225

U

U0	210
U2	212
U4	214
UA	213
UH	213
unspecified voltage	
(between indoor and outdoor units)	213

V

V1	32, 34, 36, 38, 41, 43
V3	43
V4	43
varistor	32, 34, 36, 38, 41, 43
voltage detection function	84

W

WEEKLY TIMER operation	64, 155
wide-angle louvers	48
wiring diagrams	261

Drawings & Flow Charts

Numerics

2 area INTELLIGENT EYE	57
3-D airflow	49

A

anti-icing function in other rooms	213
ARC433	175
ARC452	176
automatic airflow control	51
automatic operation	53
auto-swing	48

C

capacitor voltage check	223
check No.01	217
check No.03	217
check No.04	217
check No.05	219
check No.06	220
check No.07	221
check No.08	222
check No.09	222
check No.10	222
check No.11	223
check No.12	223
check No.13	224
check No.14	224
check No.15	225
check No.16	225
comfort airflow mode	48
compressor lock	191
compressor protection function	73
compressor sensor system abnormality	198
control PCB	33, 35, 36, 39, 42
control PCB (40 class)	44
control PCB (50 class)	44

D

DC fan lock	192
DC voltage / DC current sensor abnormality	201
defrost control	77
diagnosis mode	177
diode bridge	254
discharge pipe temperature control	74, 195
discharge pressure check	222
display PCB	33, 37, 40, 42

E

ECONO mode	56
electrical box temperature rise	204
electronic expansion valve check	217
electronic expansion valve control	78

F

fan motor connector output check	217
fan motor or related abnormality	
AC motor	183
DC motor	184
four way valve performance check	219
freeze-up protection control	75, 188
freeze-up protection control or	
high pressure control	181
frequency control	69
frequency principle	46
front panel open / close fault	187
function of thermistor	
cooling only model	67
heat pump model	65

H

Hall IC check	225
heating peak-cut control	75
high pressure control in cooling	196
HOME LEAVE operation	61

I

indoor unit PCB abnormality	180
input current control	74
input over current detection	193
installation condition check	221
insufficient gas	210
insufficient gas control	82
INTELLIGENT EYE	59
INTELLIGENT EYE PCB	33, 35
inverter features	47
inverter POWERFUL operation	62
inverter units refrigerant system check	223

J

jumper settings	253
-----------------------	-----

L

limit switch continuity check	217
location of operation lamp	172

M

main circuit electrolytic capacitor check	224
mode hierarchy	68

N

NIGHT SET mode	55
----------------------	----

O

OL activation (compressor overload)	190
ON/OFF button on indoor unit	63
operation starting control flow	50
operation starting timing chart	50
outdoor unit fan system check (with DC motor) ..	222

outdoor unit PCB abnormality	214
output over current detection	208
over-voltage detection / low-voltage detection	212

P

phase steps, fan speed control	51
piping diagrams	
2MKS40G2V1B	259
2MKS40GV1B	259
2MKS50G2V1B	259
2MKS50GV1B	259
2MXS40G2V1B	260
2MXS40GV1B	260
2MXS50G2V1B	260
2MXS50GV1B	260
CTXG50EV1BW(S)	256
FDKS25EAVMB	257
FDKS35EAVMB	257
FDKS50CVMB	257
FDXS25EAVMB	257
FDXS35EAVMB	257
FDXS50CVMB	257
FLKS25BAVMB	257
FLKS35BAVMB	257
FLKS50BAVMB	257
FLXS25BAVMB	258
FLXS35BAVMB	258
FLXS50BAVMB	258
FTXG25EV1BW(S)	256
FTXG35EV1BW(S)	256
FTXS20G2V1B	256
FTXS25G2V1B	256
FTXS35G2V1B	256
FTXS42G2V1B	256
FTXS50G2V1B	256
FVXS25FV1B	258
FVXS35FV1B	258
FVXS50FV1B	258
position sensor abnormality	199
power supply PCB	39
power supply waveforms check	222
power transistor	254
power transistor check	224
programme dry function	52

R

radiation fin temperature rise	206
--------------------------------------	-----

S

sensor PCB	42
service PCB	42
signal receiver PCB	33, 35, 40
signal transmission circuit abnormality	214
silicon grease	254

T

target discharge pipe temperature control	81
thermistor or related abnormality (indoor unit)	186
thermistor or related abnormality (outdoor unit)	202
thermistor resistance check	220
thermostat control	54

trial operation from remote controller	252
turning speed pulse input on the outdoor unit PCB check	225

U

unspecified voltage (between indoor and outdoor units)	213
---	-----

W

wiring diagrams	
2MKS40G2V1B	264
2MKS40GV1B	264
2MKS50G2V1B	264
2MKS50GV1B	264
2MXS40G2V1B	265
2MXS40GV1B	265
2MXS50G2V1B	265
2MXS50GV1B	265
CTXG50EV1BW(S)	261
FDKS25EAVMB	262
FDKS35EAVMB	262
FDKS50CVMB	262
FDXS25EAVMB	262
FDXS35EAVMB	262
FDXS50CVMB	262
FLKS25BAVMB	262
FLKS35BAVMB	262
FLKS50BAVMB	262
FLXS25BAVMB	262
FLXS35BAVMB	262
FLXS50BAVMB	262
FTXG25EV1BW(S)	261
FTXG35EV1BW(S)	261
FTXS20G2V1B	261
FTXS25G2V1B	261
FTXS35G2V1B	261
FTXS42G2V1B	261
FTXS50G2V1B	261
FVXS25FV1B	263
FVXS35FV1B	263
FVXS50FV1B	263

Warning



- Daikin Industries, Ltd.'s products are manufactured for export to numerous countries throughout the world. Daikin Industries, Ltd. does not have control over which products are exported to and used in a particular country. Prior to purchase, please therefore confirm with your local authorised importer, distributor and/or retailer whether this product conforms to the applicable standards, and is suitable for use, in the region where the product will be used. This statement does not purport to exclude, restrict or modify the application of any local legislation.
- Ask a qualified installer or contractor to install this product. Do not try to install the product yourself. Improper installation can result in water or refrigerant leakage, electrical shock, fire or explosion.
- Use only those parts and accessories supplied or specified by Daikin. Ask a qualified installer or contractor to install those parts and accessories. Use of unauthorised parts and accessories or improper installation of parts and accessories can result in water or refrigerant leakage, electrical shock, fire or explosion.
- Read the User's Manual carefully before using this product. The User's Manual provides important safety instructions and warnings. Be sure to follow these instructions and warnings.

If you have any enquiries, please contact your local importer, distributor and/or retailer.

Cautions on product corrosion

1. Air conditioners should not be installed in areas where corrosive gases, such as acid gas or alkaline gas, are produced.
2. If the outdoor unit is to be installed close to the sea shore, direct exposure to the sea breeze should be avoided. If you need to install the outdoor unit close to the sea shore, contact your local distributor.



JMI-0107



JQA-1452

About ISO 9001

ISO 9001 is a plant certification system defined by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) relating to quality assurance. ISO 9001 certification covers quality assurance aspects related to the "design, development, manufacture, installation, and supplementary service" of products manufactured at the plant.



EC99J2044

About ISO 14001

ISO 14001 is the standard defined by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) relating to environmental management systems. Our group has been acknowledged by an internationally accredited compliance organisation as having an appropriate programme of environmental protection procedures and activities to meet the requirements of ISO 14001.

Dealer

DAIKIN INDUSTRIES, LTD.

Head Office:
Umeda Center Bldg., 2-4-12, Nakazaki-Nishi,
Kita-ku, Osaka, 530-8323 Japan

Tokyo Office:
JR Shinagawa East Bldg., 2-18-1, Konan,
Minato-ku, Tokyo, 108-0075 Japan

http://www.daikin.com/global_ac/

©All rights reserved